Maximize Your Mixer • Reviews: E-mu MPS, Digidesign Pro Tools, and 5 More

Electronic Musician

U. S. $3.95/Canada $4.95
April 1992

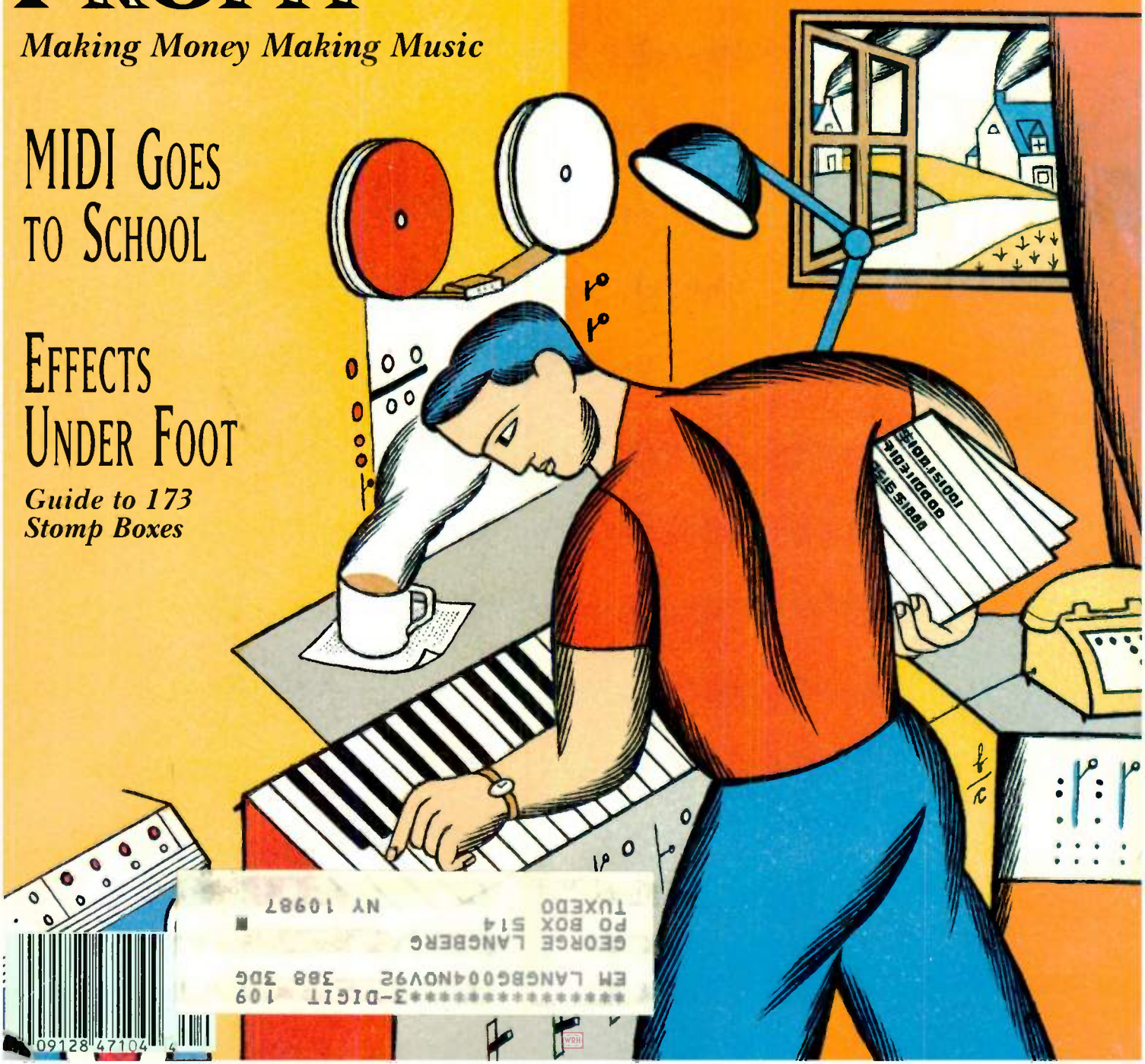
PLAYING FOR PROFIT

Making Money Making Music

MIDI GOES TO SCHOOL

EFFECTS UNDER FOOT

Guide to 173 Stomp Boxes



GEORGE LANGBERG
PO BOX 514
TUXEDO NY 10987

EM LANGBG04NOV92 388 3DG
**********3-DIGIT 109

09128 47104 4

Everything You've Been Hearing Is True

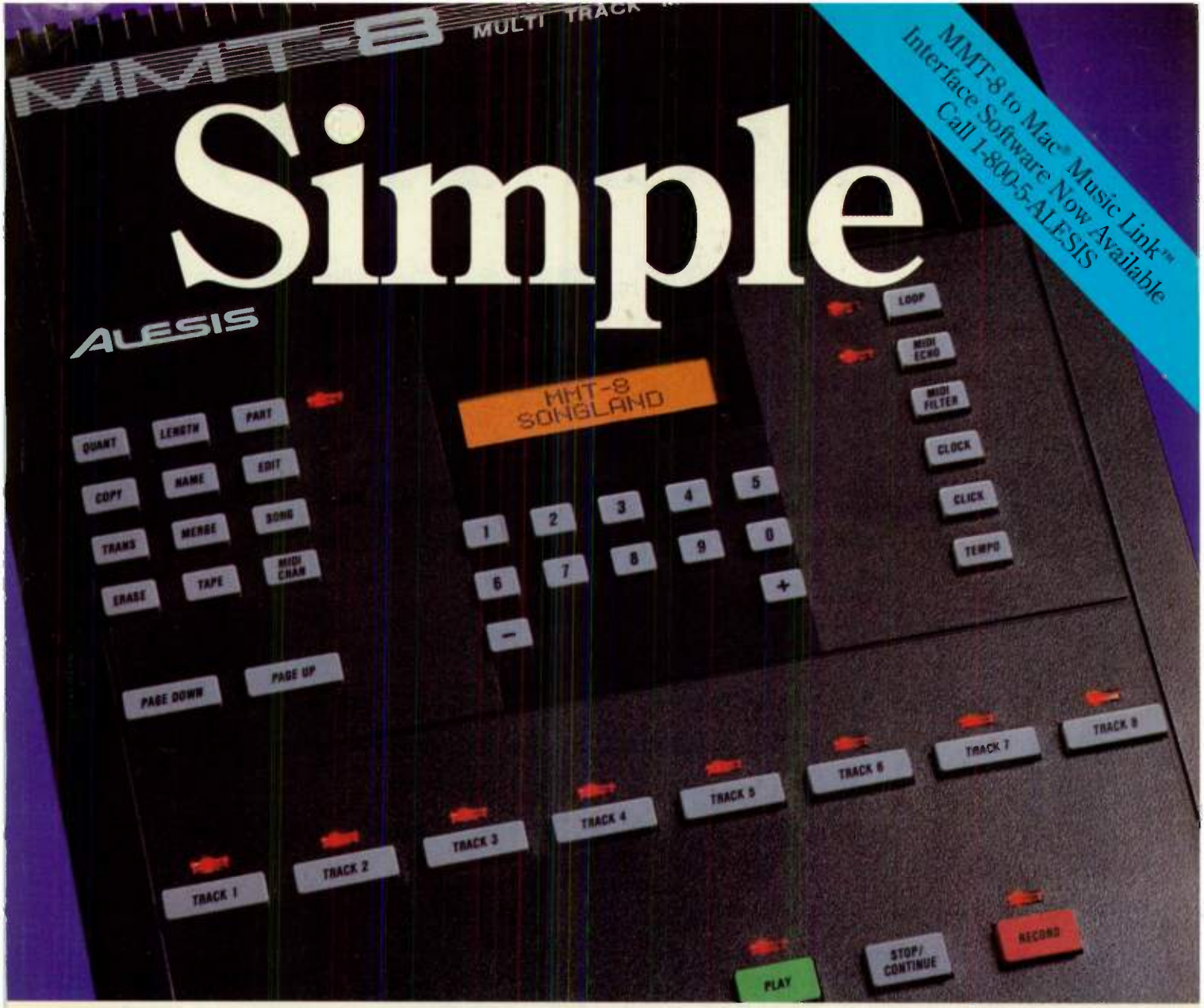
Studio D The Village Recorder

adat

Call 1-800-5-ALESIS for more information.

Alesis Corporation 3630 Holdrege Avenue Los Angeles California 90016

ALESIS
STUDIO ELECTRONICS



As in easy to use. As in no restrictions to your creative flow. As in the Alesis MMT-8® MIDI Recorder, the world's most popular hardware sequencer three years running.

If you're like most songwriters we talk to, a powerful software sequencer can sometimes be intimidating to work with, and can actually get in the way of your music. Songwriting is hard enough. Your sequencer should make it easier.

We designed the MMT-8 so just a hit on the record and play buttons puts you in songland. Intuitive, quick and easy.

The MMT-8 is the hardware sequencer for everybody. Whether you're a beginner or an advanced power user with a 400 meg hard drive.

Use the MMT-8 as a powerful notebook sequencer. It's got all the features and editing you need for your music. And now with our new MMT-8 Music Link Software™*, power users can Sysex their work over to their software sequencer for full screen editing. Stand alone or in conjunction with a computer system, the options are inspiring.

Still the best. Still only $299.** Buy an MMT-8 at your Alesis dealer today. It's that simple.

Now in basic black.

*Call 1-800-5-ALESIS for details
**Slightly higher in Canada *Macintosh is a registered trademark of Apple Computer, Inc.*

Alesis Corporation 3630 Holdrege Avenue Los Angeles CA 90016

ALESIS

Power Trio

Vision

Opcode's Vision and Studio Vision® are the premier sequencers for the Macintosh computer, and are used by professionals on today's top albums, film scores, and TV commercials. Version 1.4 features *revolutionary* real time editing of MIDI and digital audio, on-screen control of audio and video tape transport controls, input quantize, SMPTE locked markers, drum machine-style loop record/editing, auto locate, fast forward and rewind/shuttle, and more.

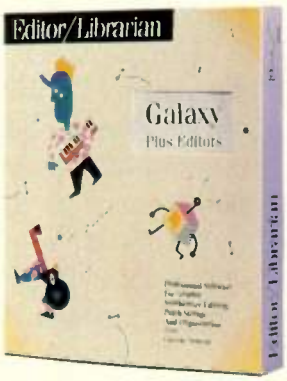
MIDI for the '90s: powered by the same kind of microprocessor as your Mac, the Studio 5 has more MIDI interface channels (240), more merging, more RAM patches (128), more processing, more live performance features, and more SMPTE synchronization configurations than any other interface available. And visionary software, OMS (Opcode MIDI System), ties it all together: create your custom OMS studio setup so Vision and Galaxy know what your MIDI connections are, and display your devices by name. You can forget about keeping track of all those cables—OMS does it for you. Version 1.2 with networking of multiple Studio 5 interfaces is the most *integrated* system at any price.

"The Studio 5 is a true monster... its immense processing power and ultra-hip Macintosh user interface sets a new standard of excellence."
Keyboard Magazine

Studio 5 Award Nominations:

"Hardware Innovation of the Year"
Keyboard Magazine

"Best Music and Sound Product"
MacUser Magazine



Studios everywhere use and depend on the standard of Opcode patch librarian and editing software. For the first time anywhere, Galaxy Plus Editors offers an integrated package of universal librarian with compatibility for over 140 synths, effects, mixers, modules and *comprehensive* editors for over 50 of them—and we're always adding new ones. Galaxy—The Universal Librarian is also available. Version 1.2 adds a Find command for databasing and searching sounds, plus the Yamaha SY77/TG77 editor.

Trademarks: Macintosh, Apple Computer, Inc.; Galaxy, Galaxy Plus Editors, Studio 5 and Studio Vision, Opcode Systems, Inc.

OPCODE
SYSTEMS INC

Opcode Systems, Inc. 3641 Haven, Suite A Menlo Park, CA 94025-1010 (415) 369-8131 FAX (415) 369-1747

CONTENTS

FEATURES

28 MIDI ENTERS THE CLASSROOM
Electronic instruments make inroads into traditional music-education programs.
By Edward Tywoniak

38 PLAYING FOR PROFIT
Earn money writing music for non-traditional markets.
By Tim Tully

48 STOMP BOXES: THE EM GUIDE TO FLOOR PEDAL EFFECTS
Our buyer's guide counts the ways signal processors get under foot. *By Michael Molenda*

59 PROGRAMMING THE CASIO CZ-101
Coax new sounds out of a venerable instrument.
By Peter Freeman

COLUMNS

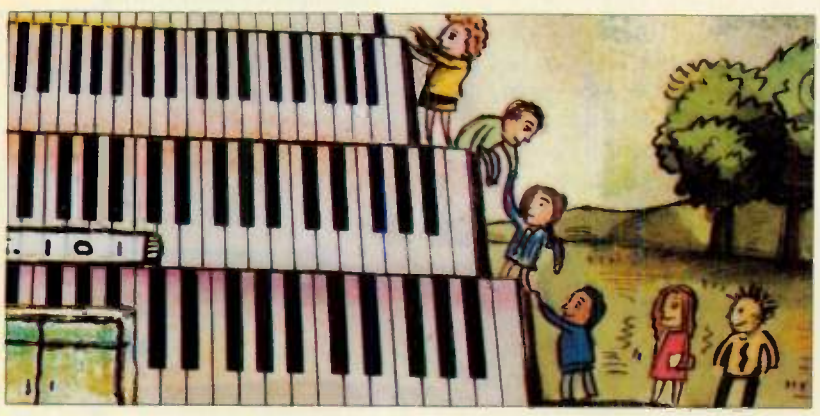
65 FROM THE TOP: SEQUENCING MADE EASY, PART 2
Step-by-step procedures to get you sequencing. *By Scott Wilkinson*

72 COMPUTER MUSICIAN: THE SOFTWARE DESIGN PROCESS
A behind-the-scenes look at program creation.
By David (Rudy) Trubitt

76 RECORDING MUSICIAN: MAXIMIZING YOUR MIXER
Tips to improve your board's performance.
By Larry "the O" Oppenheimer

80 WORKING MUSICIAN: BOOKING A COMMERCIAL STUDIO
Home demos benefit from pro chops.
By Michael Molenda

85 SERVICE CLINIC
Footswitches, MIDI cables, and remastering tips.
By Alan Gary Campbell



PAGE 28

Electronic Musician

APRIL 1992 VOL. 8, NO. 4 - AN ACT III PUBLICATION

PAGE 38

REVIEWS

E-MU PROTEUS MPS
By Charles R. Fischer.....88

DIGIDESIGN PRO TOOLS
By Paul Lehrman.....92

DIGITECH THE VOCALIST
By Peter Freeman.....103

DOEPFER LMK-3
By Steve Oppenheimer.....109

PIANO PROFICIENCY SOFTWARE: THREE SYSTEMS
By Dennis Miller.....114

DEPARTMENTS

THE FRONT PAGE.....6
LETTERS.....11
WHAT'S NEW.....18
TECHNOLOGY PAGE.....26
AD INDEX.....98
CLASSIFIEDS.....124
THE BACK PAGE.....130

Cover: Illustration by Brian Cronin.

The State of the Union

The 1992 NAMM show highlighted trends of the coming year.

ANNE HAMERSKY

Once a year, in the spandex and hair weave-adorned aisles of the Anaheim Convention Center, the musical instrument industry charts its course for the new year. Known as the NAMM (National Association of Music Merchants) Convention, this ritual provides an opportunity for music companies to introduce new products, marketing plans, employees, endorsees, and anything else they believe will interest the show's 33,000 attendees and large press corps.

The new product announcements provide the most interesting fodder, of course, and though this year's show failed to produce any amazing innovations, there were several pleasant surprises (see "What's New" on p. 18 for more details). Twelve Tone Systems' new *Cakewalk Professional for Windows* brings an impressive-looking, state-of-the-art graphic sequencer to the PC; Passport's *Producer* media integration/authoring software will offer a new twist on multimedia production and MIDI and digital audio synchronization for the Mac and *Windows*-equipped PCs; Mark of the Unicorn's Digital Waveboard NuBus card for the Mac signals the company's headfirst dive into digital audio; Mackie Designs' line of 8-bus mixers helped it out-pace its many imitators; and Alesis continued to surprise by announcing a keyboard.

Even more interesting than individual product announcements, however, are the larger trends that surface at these gatherings. This year's show offered continued evidence of the MIDI industry's efforts to look outside itself and its now-confining walls for new opportunities. Foremost among these efforts is the movement to further integrate MIDI gear and recording equipment through MIDI Machine Control and related developments. Atari Computer held a press conference along with Fostex to highlight the sophisticated control available between Atari-based sequencers and Fostex tape recorders, but similar developments with other computers, other recorders, and other media were happening all over the show. Controlling tape recorders and other studio devices from a computer-based sequencer just makes sense, and the centralized control it offers is an obvious benefit, so expect to hear more about this.

In a related development, interest in recording products and accessories, particularly lower-cost mixers, was high. As home MIDI systems expand into multiple instrument configurations, a mixer becomes a necessity, and numerous manufacturers responded by introducing appropriately targeted new products.

Windows-based music software also came into its own at this year's show. After years of homely but functional, character-based DOS programs, PC users can look forward to an onslaught of attractive, user-friendly programs that promise to give the other platforms a serious challenge.

Multitrack hard disk-recording systems for mainstream computers hit with a vengeance in Anaheim. New products for the Mac, ST, and PC made it clear that this technology soon will challenge analog tape recorders for your buying dollars. Along similar lines, several companies displayed CD recorders at this year's show. Though still rather pricey, the very presence of these devices points to the inevitable, and not-too-distant birth of the all-digital home studio.

In all, the show offered a fairly positive outlook for the year, though it remains to be seen how the current economic conditions will affect the high-tech music and recording industries. With movements toward integration and efforts to expand beyond the limited boundaries that previously have defined these industries, however, things are moving in the right direction.

Bob O'Donnell

Electronic Musician

Publisher Peter Hirschfeld

Editor Bob O'Donnell
Managing Editor Steve Oppenheimer
Associate Editor Michael Molenda
Assistant Editor Anne-Marie Praetzel
Editorial Assistant Mary Cosola
Contributing Editors Alan Gary Campbell, Gary Hall, George Petersen, Scott Wilkinson

Art Director Andrew Faulkner
Assistant Art Director Linda Birch
Art Assistant Katherine Gibbon
Computer Illustrator Chuck Dahmer

Director of Advertising Carrie Anderson
Eastern Advertising Manager Valerie Pippin
Western Advertising Manager Dennis Gray
Marketing Manager Elise Malmberg
Marketing Associate Stephanie Sedin
Sales Assistants Christine Cali, Tina Spinelli
Classifieds Manager Robin Boyce
Classifieds Assistants Jill Stauffer, Elizabeth Hildreth

Director of Operations and Manufacturing Anne Letsch
Production Manager Ellen Richman
Advertising Traffic Manager Donna Price
Production Assistant Christopher Ferrell
Trade Show Coordinator Jane Byer
Circulation Associate Karen Stackpole
Sales Administrator Jean Mahon
Assistant Controller Ronald LeRouzic
Accounting Lea Lewis, Therese Wellington, Christina Purdy, Bettye Gardner
Office Manager Barbara Kochiovelos

ACT III PUBLISHING
Group Publisher Hillel Resner
Director of Corporate Development David Schwartz
National Editorial, Advertising, and Business Offices
6400 Hollis Street #12
Emeryville, CA 94608
tel. (510) 653-3307
fax (510) 653-5142

Southern California Advertising Office
tel. (818) 709-4662
fax (818) 709-6773

East Coast Advertising Office
tel. (212) 315-1800
fax (212) 315-1848

Subscription Services Office
(Address changes and customer-service inquiries)
PO Box 41094
Nashville, TN 37204
tel. (800) 888-5139
or (615) 377-3322

Electronic Musician (ISSN: 0884-4720) is published monthly by ACT III Publishing, 6400 Hollis St. #12, Emeryville, CA 94608. ©1992 by ACT III Publishing, Inc. This is Volume 8, Number 4, April 1992. One year (12 issues) subscription is $24; outside the U.S. is $44. Second Class postage paid at Oakland, CA, and additional mailing offices. All rights reserved. This publication may not be reproduced or quoted in whole or in part by any means, printed or electronic, without the written permission of the publishers. POSTMASTER: Send address changes to Electronic Musician, PO Box 41525, Nashville, TN 37204. Editeur Responsable (Belgique): Christian Desmet, Vuurgatstraat 92, 3090 Overijse, Belgique.

An ACT III PUBLICATION
Also publishers of *Mix* magazine.

Consumer Audit BPA

SOUND ARCHITECTURE FROM THE HEAVENS!

DRX 2100 Offering all the effects and the same 24 bit V.L.S.I. engine of the ALPHA 2.0, the all new DRX-2100 includes a full function dynamics processor. It features a Compressor, Limiter, Exciter, Expander, Noise Gate, Digital frequency routing and will perform 12 simultaneous audio functions with perfect fidelity at 20 KHZ bandwidth.

MULTIVERB LTX If you love the rich, lush sounds of the ALPHA and DRX, but don't have the same love for programming, the LTX is all you'll ever need. It offers over 250 of the best studio designed multiple effects combinations ever created, and is MIDI switchable. If you'd rather perform than program, but still need the purest sound in effects, the LTX offers perfection at a price you'll love.

ART

THE SOUND OF PERFECTION

MULTIVERB ALPHA 2.0 On rare occasions, human engineering can approach the purity of sound available in nature. The new 24 bit processing system in the ALPHA 2.0 is a digital engine capable of producing reverbs and effects with a stunning degree of accuracy and precision. The result is a quality of sound that used to cost thousands of dollars-which is why hundreds of professional recording studios around the world use A.R.T. digital processing. But divine audio fidelity is only a fraction of the innovation engineered into the ALPHA 2.0

- 7 Simultaneous full bandwidth effects at once in stereo!
- New chorus, flange and reverbs through a 24 bit VLSI processing system.
- 7 Band programmable equalizer that can be used with all effects.
- Acoustic Environment Simulator actually recreates the ambient listening area.
- A new multi-interval pitch shifter-over 2 and 1/2 octaves!
- A remote-triggerable sampler.
- A digital instrument tuner and tone/pitch generator. Tune guitar, 4/5/6 string bass and use perfect frequency tones to test P.A. system set-up.
- A new killer space phaser.
- A programmable bypass level.
- An independent programmable mixing system that lets you vary the Dry level, the EQ'd level and the Wet level.
- The most comprehensive Performance MIDI in the business is also the easiest to use.
- X-15 footpedal allows you to turn effects on and off individually and control up to eight parameters in realtime.
- A MIDI DATA MONITOR-monitors any midi data that goes thru the system.
- With over 50 effects to select from, you have an amazing range of sound combinations.

APPLIED RESEARCH AND TECHNOLOGY 215 TREMONT ST. ROCHESTER N.Y. 14608 · 716-436-2720 · FAX 716-436-3942

Over the past year, as the CR-1604 16-Channel Mic/Line Mixer's reputation has grown, we've been noticing more and more warranty cards returned by notable studio and performing musicians, composers, producers and engineers. This month we thought we'd diverge from our usual mondo-tech ad and take a minute to thank some of these individuals — as well as everyone else who has helped put us on the map (albeit up in the Northwest corner of the map, a few miles north of Seattle). Being more interested in spending money on improving our products than on pricey photographers, we just sent some of our notable users each a cheap Polaroid* camera and told them to fire away at their Mackie CR-1604 installation. The results were mixed. But then, we're a mixer company.

1ST ANNUAL THANKS TO THOSE WHO HAVE BOUGHT OUR PRODUCTS & HELPED PUT US ON THE MAP.

FRANK HELLER • Engineer, Producer, Programmer & Keyboardist • **RECENT PROJECTS:** Used his Mackie CR-1604 to record & mix Brian Slawson's "*Bach Beat*" for Sony Classical Records; mixed "*Mama Said Knock You Out*" LL Cool J for Def Jam; mixed "*All I Need is You*" for BMG/Zoo; producing Movement EX, an LA-based rap group for Columbia Records • **PAST ACCOMPLISHMENTS:** zillions of 7", 12", EP & album mixes & production for groups including Madonna, New Kids O/T Block, OMD, The Spinners, , Earth Wind & Fire, Jimmy Cliff, , Force MD's, Was Not Was, Pointer Sisters, New Order, Fat Boys, Heaven 17, Steve Winwood, Quincy Jones (filmtrack), Debbie Harry, 808 State, New Edition & many more.

PAT MASTELOTTO • Drummer, Percussionist, Programmer • **RECENT PROJECTS:** Rembrandts, Jude Cole, Peter Kingsbery, Richard Page, Keedy, percussion on upcoming Sugercubes and work on Voice of the Beehive and Big Car singles • **PAST ACCOMPLISHMENTS:** Drummer for Mr. Mister; session discography includes XTC ("*Oranges & Lemons*"), Too Much Joy ("*Cereal Killers*"), The Truth ("*Weapons of Love*"), Vanity ("*Skin on Skin*"), Danny Wilde ("*The Boyfriend*"), Jack Wagner ("All I Need"), Patti Labelle ("*Winner in You*"), Pointer Sisters ("*Contact*"), Hall & Oates ("*Change of Season*"), Eddie Money ("*Take Me Home*"), Shandi ("*Shandi*"), Al Jarreau ("High Crime"), Cock Robbin, Knight & Des Barres, Danny O'Keefe, Robyn Hitchcock & the Egyptians, Martika and Nick Gilder.

MICHAEL WATTS • Synthesist • **ON-GOING PROJECTS:** *The Young Riders* for MGM/ABC TV, *Harry & the Hendersons for Fox Television*, • **RECENT PROJECTS:** Soundtrack for upcoming Disney Productions television movie "*Still Not Quite Human*,", re-recording of all music for Tomorrowland section of Disneyland, "*The Seduction of Travis County*" (CBS TV Movie of the Week), *The Vidiots* (NBC pilot), "*The Usual Suspects*" (an audiophile album for Sheffield Labs), "*Karaoki Music*" for Pioneer LaserDisc/Weberworks • **PAST ACCOMPLISHMENTS:** Session work on "*The Rookie*" for Clint Eastwood/Warner Bros., "*The Two Jakes*" for Paramount Pictures, "*The Jetson's Movie*" for Hanna Barbera/MCA/Universal, *The New Lassie* for Fox TV, "*Major Dad*" for MCA/Universal, "*The Fisherman's Wife*" album with Jodie Foster for Windham Hill, Van Dyke Park's new Warner Bros. Records album "*Tokyo Rose*," *The Tonite Show* with k.d. Lang.

A photo provided by Mark after we ran out of of cameras.

MARK PORTMANN • Composer, Keyboardist, Producer • **RECENT PROJECTS:** Releases from GRP acts including The Rippingtons' "*Curves Ahead*" album & tour, Nelson Rangell ("*In Every Moment*"), Carl Anderson ("*Fantasy Hotel*") and co-producer for new dance/pop artist Miralles; currently running 24-track recording studio as producer and songwriter • **PAST ACCOMPLISHMENTS:** Performing with the Rippington's "*Killimanjara*," "*Tour in Paradise*," and "*Welcome to the St. James Club*" tours, GRP Christmas Collection II, Coors TV commercial, recorded and performed with David Benoit, Phil Perry, Syreeta Wright, Gary Herbig, Paquito D'Riviera; traveled and performed in over 20 countries.

STEVE McELYEA • Keyboardist, Producer, Arranger • **ON-GOING:** 24-tk. recording studio in Atlanta, IL, uses CR-1604 on various album and demo projects as well as audio for video productions. Runs two CR-1604's on the road as his house desk • **PAST ACCOMPLISHMENTS:** Toured with Ronnie Milsap (5 yrs), the Imperials (5 yrs), performed with Amy Grant, Reba McIntire, Merle Haggard, Ricky Skaggs, The Judds, the late Stevie Ray Vaughn and on *Austin City Limits*, *Phil Donahue*, The Nashville Network, *Mike Douglas* and the 1986 Grammy Award Show.

Definitely not a Polaroid*: Bob provided this photo of himself, wife Lola and son Kenny.

BOB BLANK • Studio Owner, Engineer, Producer • **RECENT PROJECTS:** SBK recording artist Phoebe Snow, produced by Phil Ramone, national TV campaigns for Yugo, Tyco Toys, ESPN, produced soundtrack for Miramax Pictures' "*Eversmile*" with Daniel Day Lewis • **PAST ACCOMPLISHMENTS:** Twenty Platinum and Gold Records for engineering, three Grammy nominations for engineering, three #1 chart records as producer, engineered over 500 chart records & over 100 Top-40 records including "*Push, Push in the Bush*" & "*I Got My Mind Made Up*." Formerly owned Blank Tapes, NYC for 14 years; opened Blank Tapes, CT in 1987.

*Polaroid® is a registered trademark of the Polaroid Corporation.
Cheap is an unregistered trademark of people who buy brands of mixers other than Mackie.

WRH

(SOME OF THE FAMOUS, SEMI-FAMOUS AND JUST PLAIN FOLKS WHO USE OUR CR-1604 MIXER)

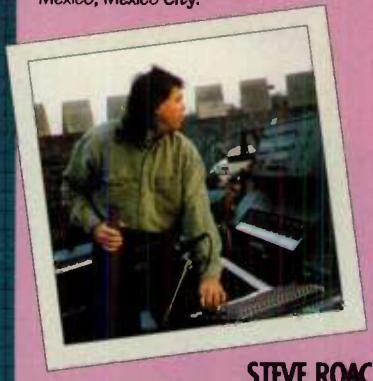
CHARLIE BISHARAT

• Electric, MIDI and acoustic Violinist • **RECENT PROJECTS:** Albums: "*The Best of Shadowfax*" for Windham Hill, Chuck Greenberg's "*From a Blue Plant*" for Gold Castle Records. Soundtracks: "*Midnight Rider*" for Universal Studios, "*Hi Honey, I'm Dead*" for Fox Television. Commercial work for Intel, Hertz, Buick, Universal Studios. Yanni 1991 U.S. Tour • **PAST ACCOMPLISHMENTS:** Violinist for Shadowfax from 1985 to 1990. Kitaro 1990 World Tour. Awarded Grammy for Best New Age Performance for "*Folksongs For A Nuclear Village.*" Contributions to albums by Tracy Chapman, Jane's Addiction, Stunz & Farah, Kitaro, Scott Cossu. Soundtrack work includes "*Godfather III*", "*Kindergarten Cop*", "*Air America*", "*Russia House*", "*Joe Vs. The Volcano*", "*War of the Roses*", "*Ghostbusters*", "*Beaches*", *Murder She Wrote* for CBS Television, *B.L. Stryker* for ABC Television. Commerical work for Mercedes, LaBatt's, Oldsmobile, Anheuser Busch/Budweiser, AT&T.

CORY LERIOS & JOHN D'ANDREA

• Composers for movie and television scores • **RECENT PROJECTS:** Musical scores for Universal Picture's "*Child's Play III*", ABC Movie of the Week "*The Entertainer*" with Bob Newhart and Linda Gray, twenty-two new episodes of *Baywatch* • **PAST ACCOMPLISHMENTS: John D'Andrea**: Scored and written songs for eight features films and numerous television projects including composition of four songs for "*Dirty Dancing*" and arrangement of its Academy Award-winning "*I've Had The Time Of My Life.*" Has been associated as composer/producer with twenty-five gold and platinum albums by artists ranging from Belinda Carlisle to Air Supply. **Cory Lerios**: As founding member and principal songwriter for Pablo Cruise, wrote numerous hit songs including "*Love Will Find A Way*" and "*Whatcha Gonna Do.*" More recently has worked on albums with Whitney Houston and Kenny G., and written songs for artists such as The Neville Bros., George Benson, Melba Moore and Santana. Scored and wrote the themes for ABC Television's *Max Headroom* and *O'hara.*

Steve & CR-1604 in a volcanic crater on the campus of the University of Mexico, Mexico City.



STEVE ROACH

• Composer, Synthesist, Producer • **RECENT PROJECTS:** Double compact disc "*World's Edge*" just released on Fortuna Records; recording collaboration with artists in Germany, Spain, Mexico and U.S. in progress; upcoming European concert tour in 1992 • **PAST ACCOMPLISHMENTS:** Ten solo releases since 1981, including the groundbreaking "*Dreamtime Return*"; numerous collaborations including "*The Leaving Time*" with Michael Shrieve, and "*Strata*" with synthesist Robert Rich which hit the Top 10 on *Billboard*'s Adult Alternative chart in 1991; one of the few electronic artists performing live consistently for over ten years, Roach's engagements in the past year alone have taken him from concert halls in the U.S., Canada and Europe to lava caves in the Canary Islands and volcanic craters in Mexico.

TOM MGRDICHIAN

• Keyboardist/Programmer, Composer, Producer • **RECENT PROJECTS:** *Into the Night with Rick Dees* (Par 3 Productions), *Into the Night* (ABC TV Productions), *Studio 59* (ABC TV Productions) • **PAST ACCOMPLISHMENTS:** Used Mackie CR-1604 while playing with Air Supply, Andy Summers, 5 Star, Seals & Crofts, Richie Havens, Debbie Gibson, Ronnie Milsap, Englebert Humperdink, Maxi Priest, Marilyn McCoo, Riff, Mickey Gilley, The Osmond Boys, Thelma Houston and many others. Composed, produced and arranged musical cues as well as served as session keyboardist/programmer for: "*Die Hard 2/Die Harder*" (20th Century Fox), "*Millenium*" (20th Century Fox), *Totally Hidden Videos* (Fox Television), *Night Court* (Warner Bros./NBC), *Life Goes On* (Warner Bros.), "*Friday the 13th Part 8*" (Paramount), "*The Cellar*" (Cannon), "*The Fisher King*" (Tri Star), *Rick Dees Weekly Top 40 Show* (KIIS FM) plus commercial work for Nissan, Standard Brands, Dupont and others.

MICHAEL BEARDEN

• Keyboardist, Producer, Composer • **RECENT PROJECTS:** Keyboards for Whitney Houston "*I'm Your Baby Tonight*" World Tour; writing and producing for After 7, Vertical Hold and Jocelyn Brown • **PAST ACCOMPLISHMENTS:** Performed and/or recorded with Whitney Houston, Chaka Kahn, Patti Austin, Jonathan Butler, James Ingraham, Yoko Ono, Will Downing, Phylicia Rashad. Member of Grammy-nominated jazz-fusion group Special EFX for 4 years. Scored several PBS programs, produced acts for GRP Records including Nelson Rangell and Omar Hakim (Grammy nomination). Musical director for *Jazz Explosion* tour house band which included Freddie Hubbard, Noel Pointer, Stanley Turrentine and Angela Bofill.

A promo photo provided by Michael. (We temporarily ran out of Polaroid® cameras.)

MACKIE.

MACKIE DESIGNS INC • 16130 WOODINVILLE-REDMOND ROAD NE N° 2 • WOODINVILLE, WA 98072 • USA • 1-800-258-6883

WRH

WHATEVER YOUR TASTE

Whatever your platform (be it Atari,™ Apple Macintosh™ or the PC*), you can enjoy the wonders of Cubase...The Freshest MIDI software tool available.

Cubase is renowned for its user friendliness, intuitiveness and flexibility. M•ROS (MIDI real-time operating system) lets you record, edit and arrange your music in 'real-time' in a logical graphic environment, where all functions are available (even saving your work to disk) without stopping.

Cubase adapts to the way you work, offering more ways to manipulate, edit and arrange your music than you ever imagined. Everything you need is at your fingertips: Linear or Pattern-based sequencing; 4 Graphic Edit windows (each with a dedicated tool box); a Logical Editor for event-specific manipulation; 8 creative Quantizing options (including user definable Grooves); add-on modules which range from MIDI Processing to composition assistance; and File-Format compatibility between computer platforms.

Whatever your musical style, or the way you work, or the computer you use, we invite you to savor the many flavors of Cubase...Whatever your taste.

*Windows 3.0™ 386 SX and up.

Steinberg JONES
17700 Raymer Street, Suite 1001
Northridge, California 91325
818-993-4091 FAX: 818-701-7452

Apple Macintosh are registered trademarks of Apple Computer Corp. Atari is a registered trademark of Atari Corp. Windows 3.0 is a registered trademark of Microsoft Corp.

NO MYSTERY

I was intrigued with Paul Lehrman's article "The MIDI Trap" (February 1992). While he isolated the symptoms and solutions to bad MIDI music, he did not get to the cause of the problem. It's not a mystery. Music is going through the same thing the publishing world experienced when desktop publishing was introduced.

MIDI and desktop publishing are tools, nothing more, nothing less. Just as newcomers to MIDI tend to overuse the variety of sounds available on their machines, amateur desktop publishers overuse the various typesetting tools at their disposal.

Unfortunately, MIDI setups and desktop publishing outfits do not come equipped with taste, experience, or artistry. Taste can be acquired, experience can be accumulated, but artistry is an entirely different matter.

The bulk of people with MIDI-equipped instruments are not professional musicians. All of us started as beginners. The solution is training.

MIDI helps proliferate a solitary type of music; there is no feedback from one band member to another as to how well or how badly the performer is playing. Ensemble work is the solution. Many small music stores use the principals established by the old-style music studios to teach new users to play and give them ensemble experience.

The next few months will see a new set of variables thrown into the equation: the worlds of desktop video and multimedia. High-tech tools plus no taste and training are going to validate Lazarus Long's famous statement, "Ninety-five percent of everything is crap."

Bill Palmer
League of PC Users
MIDI SIG
Houston, TX

EXPENSIVE MISTAKE

Oops! Rudy Trubitt's column on Standard MIDI Files (February 1992 "Computer Musician") was most informative, but contained an expensive-sounding error.

For two years, I have been transferring MS-DOS files, both text and MIDI, to my Amiga for the princely sum of two dollars. A public-domain program, *PcPatchII*, allows a standard Amiga disk drive to read 3.5-inch 720 KB disks from IBM-compatibles and Ataris. There also are at least two commercial products (probably with slicker user interfaces) that provide the same capability.

Granted, if I needed to execute MS-DOS programs, I would have to spring for a bridge board. But for simple file transfers, there are some very inexpensive options.

Ruth H. Kaczmarek
Woodridge, IL

Richard Viard, Dr. T's Music Software director of technical support, responds: *Ruth Kaczmarek is correct, the Amiga will read, write, and format both Atari and IBM-PC (MS-DOS) formats without a bridge board. We have used* DOS-2-DOS *(New Horizons; tel. [415] 382-4400) for the past several years here. This program involves using CLI commands to copy, format, etc., from one drive type to another.*

We recently started using Cross Dos *from Consultron, which simply turns your Amiga drives into PC or Atari drives. They can be accessed from the file selector of any application, or simply dragged like any Amiga file, which makes the process totally transparent. The drives still can be used as Amiga drives.*

I also have heard about the PD programs but never used them. Considering the price of both commercial programs, they are well worth having.

The article also says the Atari only supports 720 KB disks. This is what the specs say, but I have been formatting my disks with 82 tracks and ten sectors giving 840K of space on regular DS-DD disks, using various PD and commercial products like New-Desk *from Gribnif Software (tel. [413] 584-7887). This has been very reliable.*

GUITARS VS. KEYBOARDS

I was very disappointed in "Guitars vs. Keyboards" (February 1992). Why did your article focus only on guitars? In the first half, you wrote about all the lovely tricks guitarists use that keyboard players have a hard time imitating. The second half tells keyboardists techniques to imitate those tricks explained in the first half. Other than as an exercise (i.e., Jan Hammer), what self-respecting, talented keyboardist only wants to imitate guitarists?

I am content in my digital (but not sterile), mechanical (but never boring) world of heavy industrial keyboard sounds, which are far beyond the range of most guitarists (exceptions include Adrian Belew, David Gilmour, and Robert Fripp). And what about keyboard bass?

Keith Russell
Garland, TX

Keith—We thought the guitar-emulation piece was a fun point/counterpoint partner for Mike Molenda's "The Guitar Unbound" signal-processing article. It wasn't meant to give you a specific guitar sound or limit your timbral palette, but to suggest some ideas to explore when you seek a guitar-like sound. By the way, I suspect Jan Hammer, like many synthesists, emulates guitarists because it's fun and sounds right for the music, not as an exercise.—Steve O.

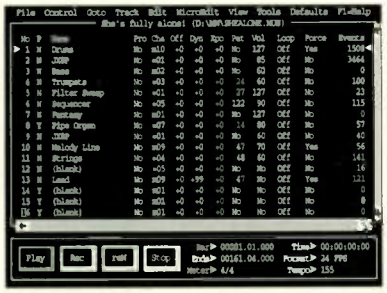
STORE STORIES

I agree we dastardly musicians should not try out a synth at the local music store and then sneak off and order the same item from an 800-

GORDON STUDER

THE BUNDLE'S BACK
SEQUENCER WITH 4 PORT INTERFACE

EZ MIDI PRO and THE CMS-444C



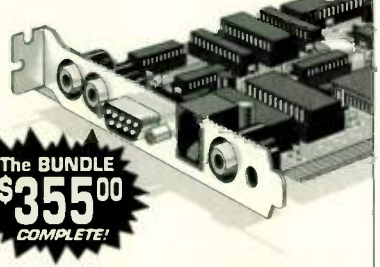
YOU BE THE JUDGE

SEQUENCER	EZ MIDI Pro	Cakewalk Pro
All Standard Sequencing Functions	YES	YES
Extended Memory/XMS	YES	NO
EMS (expanded memory)	YES	NO
Configure MIDI Interface and Screens from Within Program	YES	NO
Multiple Tempo Maps	YES	NO
Multiple Meter Maps	YES	NO
VU Meters on Screen	YES	NO
8 MIDI Ports Standard	YES	NO
Graphic MIDI Control Edit Screen	YES	NO
Tap Your Tempo In	YES	NO
"Live" Included	YES	NO
Load a Song with a Patch Change	YES	NO
Bring Up Lyrics on Screen When Song Starts	YES	NO
Windows SAA Standard Convention	YES	NO
4 MIDI Faders Assignable to Controllers	YES	NO
Best Price and More Features	$149	$249
INTERFACE	**CMS-444C**	**MQX-32**
Roland™ Compatible	YES	YES
4 Ports In and Out	YES	NO
Optional Programmable Timer	YES	NO
Lifetime Warranty on Parts	YES	NO
Price	$299	$349

Bundled Price Sequencer and Interface	CMS-444C/ EZ MIDI PRO $355	MQX-32/ Cakewalk PRO $549

(All Prices and Features from Manufacturer's Literature as of 11-1-1991)

MORE FOR YOUR MONEY



The CMS-444 is manufactured in the USA and has the highest quality control and a lifetime warranty on all parts.

Cakewalk Pro™ of TTS, Inc. MQX-32™ of Music Quest, Inc. CMS-444C™ CMS Inc., EZ MIDI PRO™ MIDI Concepts Inc.

RFP

382 N. Lemon Ave • Walnut, CA 91789 • 714-594-1841

line discounter ("Working Through the Maze," January 1992). I mean, twenty minutes in a music store is surely worth a twenty-percent extra markup. On a $1,500 unit, that's $300. I swear, I'm willing to pay it to be honored by my salesman's unfailingly professional, considerate, and musical presence.

Of course, I'm omitting the guy who had never heard of synching to an IBM PC; the guy who bumped the price on my D-50 by $150 by the time I arrived at the store ("Prices went up at the factory"); the store that upgraded my D-50 ROM chip in less than six months; and the store that sent my 360 Systems Midibass off for repair, got it back, sold it as a new unit, got it back at my request, and finally sent it to me, all in under three months. They were pleased to drop one of the shipping charges.

The local guys have been great at answering my questions on panning from a sequencer, creating new voices, and synching from an HR-16. Real geniuses, all.

Thanks for the ethical shot in the arm.

Jay Taylor
Richmond, VA

I read "Working Through the Maze" with great interest. As a professional musician, hence consumer, for over twenty years and a music retailer for the last six years, I have an inside view into the buying and selling process the author may not have. Much of the article offers sound advice, but Mr. Peha draws conclusions that should not be accepted as gospel.

For example, on the subject of seasonal buying, the article advises not making a purchase in December, but then encourages buying discounted items. With the major NAMM convention in January, many items go on sale in December. Waiting until the convention is over may cost you time and opportunity. On the subject of layaways, the reader is advised not to put down a deposit, as if the idea of a layaway was a scheme to somehow defraud the consumer. On the contrary, a layaway is a convenience for the buyer, allowing them to take advantage of an opportunity, while the retailer incurs the extra expense of having valuable inventory dollars tied up for that period of time. A number of retailers offer some form of price protection that ensures a buying decision today won't cost you down the road.

The article really gets off base on the subject of used equipment. "The latest and the greatest" is only that for a short period of time, and the values you can find in used gear today are amazing.

Finally, much of the article deals with driving down the dealer's asking price through shopping your purchase mail order. The old saying "you get what you pay for" is true. Mr. Peha shrugs off the possibility of your local dealer ceasing to exist, but it's happening all over the country. Mr. Peha states he will gladly pay five to ten percent more than mail-order price to get local service and support, but many dealers' costs more than offset that extra money. If mail-order businesses are the only ones that make money, they'll be the only ones left in business, and we, the consumers, will be the losers.

Michael Abbott
Daddy's Junky Music Stores
Boston, MA

Author Steve Peha responds: *One need only look at the decline in the number of music stores across the country to know that music retailers have been hit hard over the last fifteen years. I would hate to think my article might make matters worse. There is certainly much more to the dealer-customer relationship than I was able to present.*

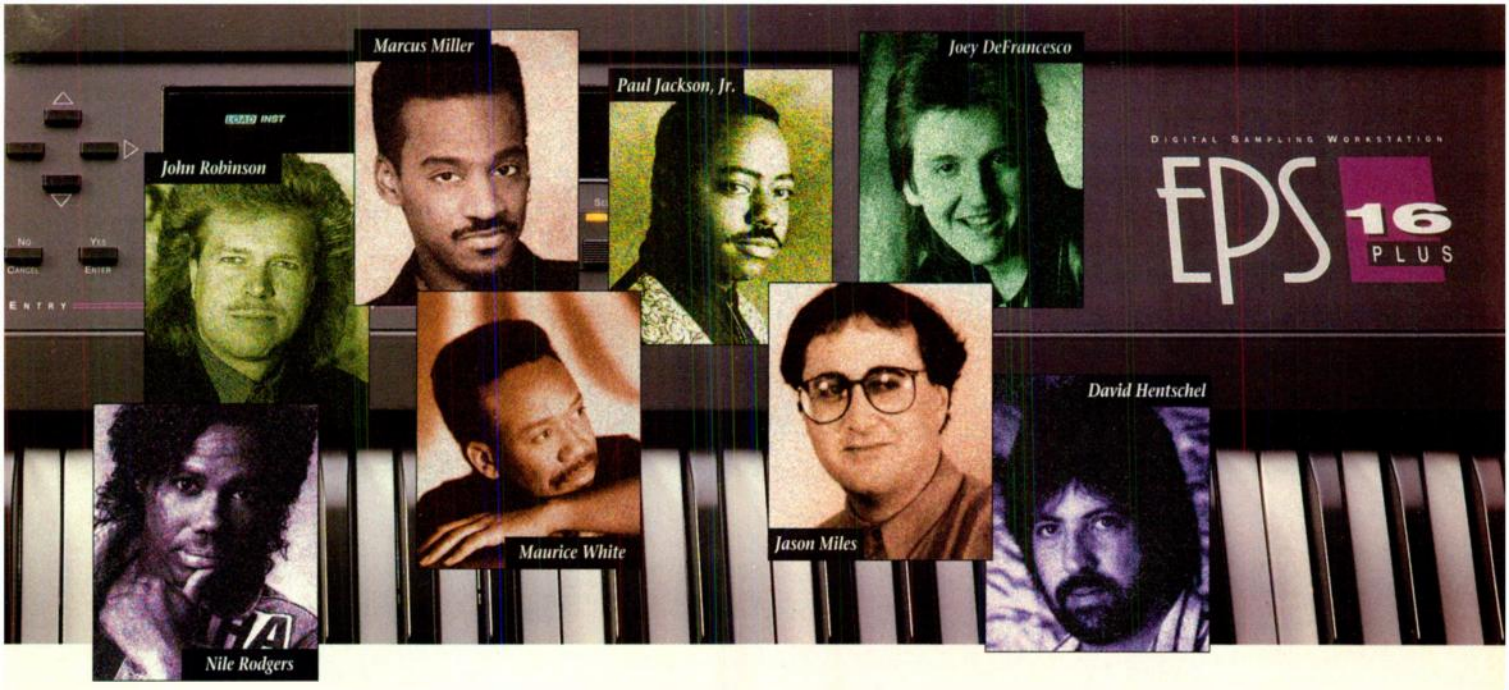
I know dealers need to make more than ten percent above mail-order prices, so perhaps I was wrong when I implied that's all a dealer's efforts are worth. Some buyers need a lot of support, others don't. But I have spoken to a lot of consumers about this, and ten percent is where most draw the line.

As to the music retailer going the way of the dinosaur, the reality of mail-order purchasing in the music industry is that virtually all mail-order sources are actual retail stores. Just look at the retailer ads in this magazine. Mail-order purchasing is getting simpler, cheaper, and more popular all the time, and I felt my article needed to reflect this. However, I did not intend to do that at the expense of retailers.

DON'T CUT 'EM OFF

When was the last time you read an interview with Bob Moog or John Cage in *Rolling Stone* ("Letters," January 1992)? We should remember that electronic music does not begin and end with MIDI. Personally, I'm at least as interested in new computational

continued on p. 17



Jam with the best.

No matter what kind of music you make, you make better music playing with better musicians. That's why you owe it to yourself to sample the ENSONIQ EPS-16 PLUS Digital Sampling Workstation.

The EPS-16 PLUS is your ticket to an incredible library of over 1000 sounds. Sounds that have been developed exclusively for ENSONIQ by some of the best in the business.

The extensive library for the EPS-16 PLUS numbers over 1000 sounds — and new collections are being released every month.

and David Hentschel, and musicians like bassist Marcus Miller, jazz organist Joey DeFrancesco, drummer John Robinson, and vocalist Maurice White.

To help bring their expertise to your music, the EPS-16 PLUS is available as a keyboard or a rack-mount unit. Both feature 16-bit fidelity, 24-bit dynamic effects, and a 16-track sequencer with recording and editing features geared towards musicians. And both are available in Turbo configurations with expanded RAM, our FLASHBANK™ memory, and SCSI interface to give you all the power and versatility you need.

The EPS-16 PLUS Digital Sampling Workstation.

Jam with an EPS-16 PLUS, and you can make music with pianos sampled from Chick Corea's Mad Hatter Studio, guitars by Paul Jackson, Jr. and synth programs by Jason Miles. You can benefit from the talents of respected producers like Nile Rodgers

The EPS-16 PLUS Rack-mount.

So take your music to the next level and jam with the best. The ENSONIQ EPS-16 PLUS. For the dealer nearest you, call 1-800-553-5151.

The SD-1 Music Production Synthesizer — Advanced synthesis, 16-bit output circuitry, 24-bit dynamic effects, and a 24-track sequencer. Truly, the next generation in integrated music production synths.

The SQ-R PLUS Synthesizer Module — The great sound of the SQ-1 PLUS in a single-space rack-mount .

The SQ-1 PLUS Personal Music Studio — Advanced synthesis, 24-bit dynamic effects, and a 16-track sequencer make this the low-cost MIDI studio with the high-quality sound.

The SQ-2 Personal Music Studio — A 76-key synth with great sounds, 24-bit dynamic effects, and a 16-track sequencer. The perfect choice when 61 keys just aren't enough.

Please send me the FREE ENSONIQ Guide to Choosing a Synth vs. a Sampler.

Please send me information on : ☐ EPS-16 PLUS ☐ SD-1 ☐ SQ-2 ☐ SQ-1 PLUS/SQ-R PLUS

Name

Address

City

State Zip Phone

Mail to ENSONIQ, Department E-27
155 Great Valley Parkway, Malvern, PA 19355

ensoniq®

THE TECHNOLOGY THAT PERFORMS

FEEL THE NEW POWER OF MASTER TRACKS PRO & ENCORE

MUSIC SOFTWARE'S MOST PRODUCTIVE PAIR!

Record it Fast...

...and Score it Beautifully.

Passport's ***Encore*** and ***Master Tracks Pro*** deliver the best one-two productivity punch in music software.

Master Tracks Pro is the fastest-to-learn and easiest-to-use sequencer in existence for both Windows and the Macintosh. Its clear, direct interface lets you keep your mind on the music, not the software.

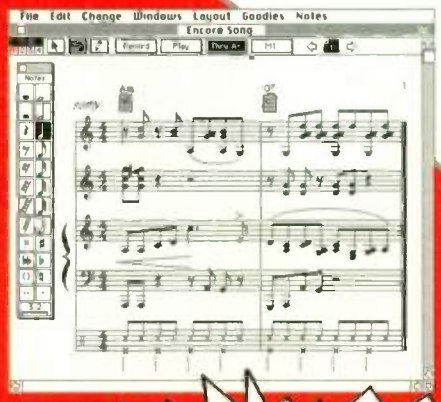
Encore is the most intuitive music scoring program available. It's the easiest way to create, edit and print professional-quality musical scores. Encore—for Windows and the Mac—records what you play on a synthesizer, imports music directly from a sequence or MIDI file, or lets you click notes in with the mouse.

MASTER TRACKS PRO AND ENCORE balance powerful new features with clean and functional operation. Separately or as a pair, they not only give you power, but ***POWER YOU CAN USE.***

Encore is virtually a one-step scoring program.

An Encore score is completely interactive. Grab and move notes, staves, symbols and other elements to edit the score any way you want. You can even play back an Encore score on your MIDI instruments. And now it's smoother, more accurate, and even easier to use than ever before. Encore's notation tools include:

- ***Transposable Guitar Chord Symbols*** - Place guitar fret and standard chord symbols anywhere.
- ***Encore 2.5 for the PC is now for Windows!*** Combine easy, accurate scoring with the powerful Windows environment.
- ***Every Object Mouse-Movable*** - No menus or dialog boxes needed—just click and drag almost anything.
- ***Auto Beaming*** - Step-entered and guessed notes now automatically beamed.
- ***Auto Spacing*** - Encore automatically spaces notes for easy reading.
- ***Revert to Raw*** - Return guessed notes to their "raw" state to change guess parameters.
- ***Extract Multiple Parts*** - Create parts for any number of instruments.
- ***Sonata® Font*** and Adobe® Type Manager (ATM) utility now included with Encore!



Now for Windows!

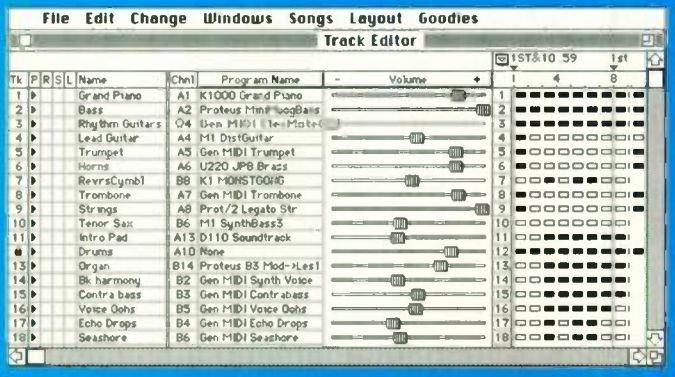
All products and brands are trademarks and registered trademarks of their respective holders.

DYNAMIC

New Versions of MASTER TRACKS PRO...

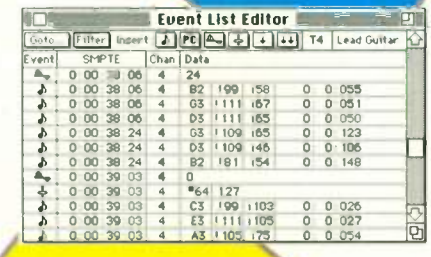
... for both the Mac and Windows put more composing power at your fingertips! A wealth of features include:

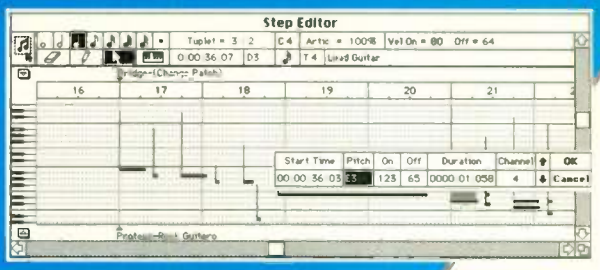
- **64 Tracks** - Record each part of your song on an independent, synchronized and easily editable track.
- **Song Playlist** - Play back multiple sequenced songs in any order.



- **Graphically Edit MIDI Controllers** - Modify controllers by drawing a line with the mouse, a feature pioneered by Passport!
- **Fit Time** - Automatically adjust a song's tempo to fit a specified duration.
- **SMPTE Sync** - Synchronize your music to film, video or tape.
- **Change Filter** - The most common-sense way to edit specific parameters with perfect accuracy.
- **Event List Editing** - Accurately edit note, controller and time data from an alphanumeric list.

...and much more!

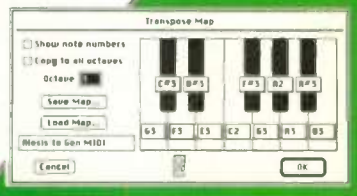




New MASTER TRACKS PRO 5 for the Macintosh...

...combines the features you've asked for, integrated seamlessly into Pro's prize-winning interface.

- **Recordable Faders** - Create an Automated mixdown.
- **Draw Velocity Curves** - Draw the shape of velocity!
- **Graphic Note Velocity** - A draggable stem on each note lets you see and edit its velocity.
- **Master Fader** - Assign any number of tracks to a single recordable group fader.
- **Transpose Map** - Fast and easy drum and note mapping.



- **SMPTE Event List** - Type in SMPTE times to create an accurate cue sheet for film scoring.
- **New MIDI Interface Support** - Supports up to two MOTU MIDI Time Pieces™ or the Opcode Studio 5™.
- **And There's Much More,** including: Ghost Notes in controller windows, punch in while playing and Multi-Channel Tracks.

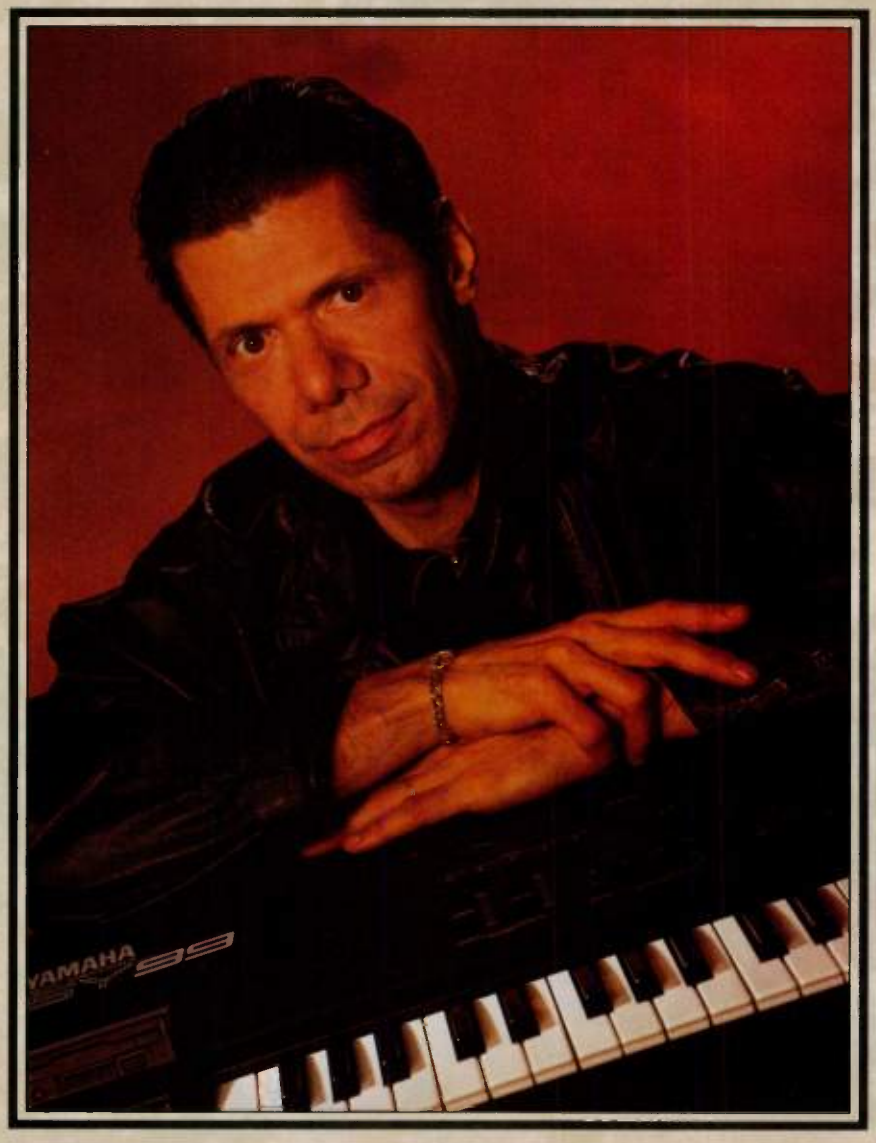
Call (415) 726-0280 for a **FREE DEMO DISK** and a dealer near you!

MASTER TRACKS PRO & ENCORE

DUO!

Available at music & computer stores **WORLDWIDE!**
Contact Passport for **YOUR LOCAL DEALER OR INTERNATIONAL DISTRIBUTOR.**

PASSPORT
100 Stone Pine Road • Half Moon Bay, CA 94019
Phone: (415) 726-0280 • Fax: (415) 726-2254



"This thing's alive."

YAMAHA
SY99

You can hear some great music, and the SY99, on Chick Corea's new album, *Beyond the Mind*, available on compact discs and cassettes on GRP Records.
© 1991 Yamaha Corporation of America. Digital Musical Instruments, P.O. Box 6600, Buena Park, California, 90622-6600. (714) 522-9011.

approaches to sound generation as I am in the presets on Roland's latest offering.

Electronic music is a large subject. Interviews with pioneers and visionaries in the field help cast light on corners we sometimes forget about and can help us to look at our old equipment in new ways. I'm not saying there shouldn't be product reviews. EM will always have lots of them. I simply feel we shouldn't neglect topics just because they are not involved with the New Expensive Plastic. Interviews are one of our primary links to these other topics. Please don't cut them off.

Glenn Hughes
Lincoln, MA

DIGITAL AUDIO FOR PCS

I am seeking a list of available software packages that will perform direct-to-disk audio recording on the IBM-PC or PC-compatibles. The only hardware interface I am aware of for this type of function is the Sound Blaster expansion board by Creative Labs. I would also like to know if there are any other available hardware interfaces that will perform the required interfacing function for direct-to-disk audio recording.

Nuland Wong
Sacramento, CA

Nuland—For a discussion of digital audio and synth cards and related software for the PC and other computers, see "The Computer as a Musical Instrument" in our March 1991 issue. A sidebar gives the manufacturers' addresses and phone numbers. We have reviewed a number of 16-bit hard-disk recording systems for the PC (send a self-addressed, stamped envelope for a free list of back issues) and will review new ones as they appear.—Steve O.

ERROR LOG

February 1992, "Working Musician," p. 91: The correct forms hotline number for the Copyright Office, Library of Congress, is (202) 707-9100.

February 1992, "Dr. T's KCS 3.5," p. 123: Dr. T's Music Software's current address is 124 Crescent Rd., Suite 3, Needham, MA, 02194; tel. (617) 455-1454.

Address correspondence to "Letters," Electronic Musician, 6400 Hollis St. #12, Emeryville, CA 94608. Published letters may be edited for space and clarity.

MUSICPRINTER® PLUS
Excellence — PLUS more!

"It was more like an investment that is quickly returning rich rewards!" Sheet Music Magazine

MUSICPRINTER PLUS is the most powerful of all notation based sequencer programs, yet the easiest to learn and operate.

Here are some of the standard features with MUSICPRINTER PLUS: Direct entry with your MIDI instrument, computer keyboard or mouse; Quick and logical editing of any size score, lead sheet, or choral style; Publishing quality printing on a wide variety of dot-matrix and laser printers; Accurate performance of your artistic notation—rubato markings, articulations, etc.; Professional level syncing capabilities; Multi-track importing of standard MIDI files directly to notation.

Superiority, service, and dependability - MUSICPRINTER PLUS is the standard of quality you can depend on.

THE Music Composition Software for IBM and Compatible Computers

tap Temporal Acuity Products, Inc.
300-120th N.E., Bldg 1
Bellevue, WA 98005
(800) 426-2673 • (206) 462-1007

Call or write to us today for a brochure or a $10 Demo Disk.

from the Publishers of *MusicPrinter® Plus*

PianoWorks®

New Self-Paced, MIDI-Interactive Instructional Software for Beginning Piano

"A wonderful use of technology in the most practical sense!" The Music and Computer Educator Magazine

Includes:
- software for IBM & compatible PCs
- the PianoWorks Level 1 Software Course
- the Alfred Basic Piano Library Complete Level 1 Lesson Book
- MIDI Interface card and cables

$195.00 with MIDI Card, $129.00 without

tap Temporal Acuity Products, Inc.
300-120th N.E., Bldg 1
Bellevue, WA 98005
(800) 426-2673 • (206) 462-1007

For ages 9 through Adult (younger with supervision)

1992 Winter NAMM Report, Part 1

The first installation of our show report covers synths, hard-disk recorders, and software.

By the EM Staff

Roland JW-50

Despite the hard economic times, the mood of this year's Winter National Association of Music Merchants (NAMM) show was decidedly upbeat. The association even announced a possible revival of the somnolent summer show, albeit in a less-ambitious form.

A record-breaking 706 companies filled the Anaheim Convention Center and nearby Marriott hotel, but the booths were not crammed with mind-bending technological breakthroughs. Rather, we noticed that advances of the last few years are coalescing into more-refined products. Some of the show's important themes, such as the rapid acceptance of MIDI Machine Control (discussed in "The Front Page," on p. 6), flowed like an undercurrent beneath the surface. But so much was happening that we'll need a two-part report to cover a fraction of what we saw, and we'll discuss many more products introduced at NAMM in later issues.

As with all "What's New" columns, all prices in the report are U.S. recommended list as of press time and are subject to change. Some of the products described are not yet finished, or at least not shipping; for these, in particular, virtually anything could change.

SYNTHS & SOUND MODULES

In the world of electronic musical instruments, the two apparent trends at the show were low cost and General MIDI (GM). There were no less than eight new products that conform to the General MIDI spec, which defines a standard program map and other responses to MIDI messages. GM is intended to make it easy for consumers to hook up a simple MIDI system and hear music played on the expected instruments with little or no configuration on their part. Considering the state of the economy, it should come as no surprise that most manufacturers were introducing new professional and consumer products below the $2,000 level.

The Roland (tel. [213] 685-5141) room was awash with new products. No less than three new keyboard synths, two new sound modules, and a new guitar synth were introduced, all with list prices under $2,000. The **JV-80** ($1,895) includes 4 MB of ROM samples, which can be upgraded to a whopping 14 MB with the addition of a user-installable 8 MB expansion board ($350) and a 2 MB ROM card (price not announced). The JV-80 provides up to 28-note polyphony, 8-part multitimbral operation, and an onboard multi-effects processor. In addition, it's the first Roland keyboard to offer a Patch Remain feature, which allows a sustaining sound to continue after a patch change. The 61-note keyboard can be divided into eight zones, each with its own MIDI channel, and eight programmable sliders provide real-time control of internal parameters or external MIDI modules. The **JV-30** ($1,195) incorporates the SC-55 Sound Canvas engine into a 61-note velocity-sensitive keyboard. With 24-note polyphony and 16-part multitimbral operation, the JV-30 offers 317 preset Tones in the GS format (Roland's version of General MIDI). Three programmable sliders are used for internal sound-editing and MIDI control. Also included are reverb and chorus generators. Although it wasn't operational at the show, the **JW-50 Music Workstation** ($1,995) promises to combine the JV-30's multitimbral GS-compatible sound source with a 61-note, velocity- and aftertouch-sensitive keyboard; 16-track sequencer with 25,000-note capacity; and 3.5-inch floppy-disk drive. Eight programmable sliders allow you to automate the mix, and a Backing Function creates rhythm parts based on user-defined parameters such as musical style and chord progression.

Roland also introduced the **GR-1 Guitar Synthesizer** ($1,295). This floor unit, which is designed for easy operation, connects to a GK-2 pickup that mounts on any electric guitar. The 6-part multitimbral synthesizer includes 200 sounds that have been tailored to guitar playing styles, and 200 additional sounds can be added with a user-installable 4 MB expansion board. Also included are a 4-track sequencer with a capacity of 2,000 notes, a digital effects processor, and a tuner. A MIDI Out jack allows guitarists to control external MIDI devices.

Jumping on the General MIDI bandwagon, Yamaha (tel. [714] 522-9011) introduced the **TG100** ($449), a half-rack sound module based on the sound

PRESENTING...

EVERYTHING YOU NEED

TO MAKE YOUR K2000 SING!

Sweetwater Sound is your headquarters for K2000 peripherals and support. Let us help you make the most of your keyboard investment with these exciting new products!

STRATUS SOUNDS

THE FINEST SAMPLE LIBRARY IN THE WORLD!

Since 1986, STRATUS SOUNDS has been producing sample disk libraries for such state-of-the-art instruments as the Kurzweil 250 and the Akai S1000 — sounds that reviewers have dubbed "the best samples money can buy" (*Electronic Musician*, Feb. 1992). Now Stratus Sounds has turned its attention to what is surely the finest sample playback instrument *and* synthesizer in the world, the astounding Kurzweil K2000!

Literally thousands of hours have gone into the development of this library, as well as the talents of dozens of the finest musicians in the world. The result is *the* definitive, world-class library of acoustic and electric samples including stunning new programs that take the K2000 to the next level of sonic excellence.

From lyrical woodwinds, sweet solo strings and beautiful concert grand pianos to red-hot electric guitars, earth shaking basses and powerful percussion, the Stratus Sounds library has rewritten the standards by which all other samples will be judged for years to come.

Sweetwater Sound has just acquired the exclusive rights to this incredible sample collection and, once you hear these sounds, you will agree they are the finest, most musically useful samples available at any price, for any instrument. The library is available on floppy disks, Syquest cartridges, CD ROM and specially-formatted hard disks.

But not only do you get these truly superb sounds, you also get a good feeling knowing that fully one-half of all Stratus Sounds' profits go to a number of worthwhile environmental and animal rights groups including the Nature Conservancy and the Humane Society.

K2000 DISKMAKER

What could be better than owning the hot, new Kurzweil K2000 with all its sonic potential? How about a hot, new K2000, ***PLUS*** the entire SampleCell™, Soundesigner™ and K250 sample libraries only a mouse click away!

Introducing **K2000 Diskmaker**, a fantastic new computer program that converts Macintosh-based sampler libraries into floppy disks readable by the K2000 *without the need to own K250, SampleCell™ or Soundesigner™ hardware.*

Simply process the original sample disk or file with **K2000 Diskmaker** and VOILA! Thousands of megabytes of samples are immediately available for your K2000 library... it's safe to say you won't need to start from scratch!

And we don't stop there! Sweetwater also offers:

- ▲ Several internal and external hard drives for the K2000
- ▲ RAM memory upgrades
- ▲ A newsletter offering helpful information and news of further developments and products.
- ▲ A K2000 users group
- ▲ K2000 cases and carry bags
- ▲ Specially-formatted hard disks filled with K2000 sounds
- ▲ Call now for details and pricing information!

Sweetwater SOUND Inc.

Visit your local pro music store or contact Sweetwater Sound today!

FAX: 432-1758 **(219) 432-8176** 5335 BASS ROAD FORT WAYNE, IN 46808

Peavey DPM Spectrum Synth

engine of the QY10. Featuring 28-note polyphony, 16-part multitimbral operation, and internal signal processing, the TG100 is distinguished by the presence of a serial port in addition to MIDI In, Out, and Thru. The serial port lets you connect the unit directly to a Macintosh or PC-compatible computer with no need for a separate MIDI interface. In fact, the TG100 will serve as a MIDI interface in addition to providing its own music. A stereo audio input lets you mix other sound sources with the unit's internal sounds.

E-mu (tel. [408] 438-1921) introduced the latest addition to the Proteus line, the **Proteus/3 World** sound module (**$995**) and **Proteus/3 XR** ($1,295). Similar in appearance and operation to its predecessors, the Proteus/3 features 4 MB (expandable to 8 MB) of 16-bit samples with 128 factory presets and 64 user presets (256 user presets in the XR). The Proteus/3 provides instrumental sounds from around the world, including the Australian didjeridoo, Indonesian gamelan, Indian tabla and sitar, Japanese shakuhachi, African udu drum, Scottish bagpipe, and American 5-string banjo. E-mu also announced plans to provide Proteus-based circuit boards to multimedia developers. Initial products will include the **SoundEngine** daughter board for Video Seven's Media FX card and the integration of sound chips into Turtle Beach Systems' MultiSound card. Both products are designed for Multimedia PC (MPC) applications and conform to the MPC and General MIDI specifications.

As usual, Peavey (tel. [601] 483-5365) presented a plethora of new products. The **DPM-2si** (price not announced) synth features a 76-note keyboard and 8 MB of ROM samples. This instrument is 32-note polyphonic, 16-part multitimbral, and includes a dual effects processor as well as a 16-track sequencer with a capacity of 80,000 notes. Two new single-rackspace modules also were announced: the **DPM Spectrum Bass** ($299) and **DPM Spectrum Synth** ($399). The Spectrum Bass includes 1 MB of 16-bit acoustic, electric, and synth bass samples in 100 presets and offers 8-note polyphony and 4-part multitimbral operation. The Spectrum Synth provides 1 MB of synth waveforms in 999 presets, with 12-note polyphony and 12-part multitimbral operation. In addition to 24 oscillators, the Spectrum Synth includes sixteen dynamically resonant modulated filters and LFOs as well as hard sync and pulse-width modulation.

Oberheim (tel. [818] 503-0631) introduced the long-promised **OB-Mx analog synthesizer** (estimated $2,000 for two voices to $5,000 for twelve voices). The synth module occupies eight rack spaces and sports no less than 35 knobs and 62 switches. The unit can be equipped with voice cards to provide up to 12-voice polyphony and 12-part multitimbral operation. Each stereo voice includes two oscillators with an external signal input, four ADSR envelopes, three LFOs, vintage Minimoog and Oberheim SEM filters, and separate stereo outputs. Matrix modulation also is included.

In a surprise move toward even-number pricing, Korg (tel. [516] 333-9100) introduced the **01/Wpro** ($3,600) and **01/WproX** ($5,000). These new keyboards offer the same sound-generation, sequencing capabilities, and floppy-disk drive as the original 01/WFD, with expanded keyboards (76 and 88 keys, respectively). In addition to all the sounds found in the 01/W, the new instruments include a new acoustic piano and new drum and percussion sounds. Korg also unveiled two rack-mount modules. The **01R/W** ($2,300) is a 2U rack-mount version of the 01/W that includes a 7,000-note sequencer and the waveshaping synthesis found in the original instrument. The **03R/W** ($1,300) is a single-rackspace module based on the 01/W sound engine, but without waveshaping. It conforms to the General MIDI spec, making it compatible with a growing number of consumer products and multimedia applications.

Alesis (tel. [213] 467-8000) announced it is developing a keyboard synth and a sound module. The **S4 QuadraSynth Sound Module** (projected list $995) is a single-rackspace MIDI sound module with 64-note polyphony and 16-part multitimbral operation. Its Composite Synthesis architecture combines additive and subtractive techniques with matrix modulation. Up to seven simultaneous effects can be independently assigned to any of four effects buses, which allows different sounds to be processed individually in multitimbral mode. The **S5 QuadraSynth Master Keyboard** (projected list $1,495) includes the S4 sound engine and features a 76-note keyboard with velocity, release velocity, and aftertouch. Multiple keyboard zones can have their own program, MIDI channel, and velocity curve. In addition to four analog audio outputs, the S4 and S5 will include optical digital outputs, allowing the audio signals and effect buses to be sent to Alesis' ADAT digital multitrack recorder without leaving the digital domain. Both synths are expected to be available in the latter half of 1992.

DIGITAL AUDIO

On the Macintosh, the big surprise of the show was Mark of the Unicorn's (tel. [617] 576-2760) **Digital Waveboard** ($1,495), a Motorola 56001-

Korg 01R/W

When it comes to
Music Equipment Catalogs,
there's only one number one, and . . .

We're #1

Here's Why!

We're #1 In Shipping...

- We ship more music gear than anyone — over 10,000 shipments a month to over 100,000 satisfied customers.

We're #1 In Service...

- Our 30-day money back guarantee is legendary. This no-risk advantage lets you buy with complete confidence.
- Toll-free ordering, knowledgeable technical support, and customer service that's dedicated to your complete satisfaction.
- On-line order entry for immediate up-to-the-minute inventory and pricing info.
- Huge inventory assuring you of fast delivery — most orders are shipped within 24 hours!
- Two-day Federal Express delivery for just an additional $5.95. Order it by noon and we ship it the same day.

We're #1 In Product Presentation...

- Quality photography with lots of color photos, so you get to see every knob and button before you buy.
- Professional copy that's written in musicians terms, with tons of information for making intelligent buying decisions.
- Full page product reviews on the latest products, keeping you up to date on all the hot, new gear.
- Magazine quality product articles give you more in-depth information, and great ideas for getting the best from your setup.

We're #1 In Circulation...

- We mail three or more new editions a year totaling over 1,500,000 catalogs to musicians like yourself.

Here's a sampling of just a few of the quality brands featured in every Musician's Friend catalog . . .

ART · DigiTech · DOD · ADA · KORG · Marshall · Roland · BOSS · Fender · TASCAM · Seymour Duncan Pickups · GK · Fostex · EV · Lexicon · SAMSON · NADY · Jackson · Charvel · t.c. electronic · WASHBURN · Epiphone · Gibson USA · FURMAN · CARVER

FREE 1 Year Subscription . . .

Now's your chance to join hundreds of thousands of satisfied musicians in receiving the #1 catalog, absolutely free! **Call 503 772-5173** or mail in this coupon to Musician's Friend, P.O. Box 869, Dept. 107, Eagle Point, OR 97524.

☑ Please send me the next 3 editions of Musician's Friend totally FREE of charge!

NAME _____

ADDRESS _____

CITY _____ STATE _____ ZIP _____

CANADIAN INQUIRIES WELCOME.

WRH

JUST A FRACTION OF THE MUSICAL POWER

You are looking at the world's most powerful

THE PROTEUS™ MASTER PERFORMANCE SYSTEM OFFERS YOU SUPERIOR QUALITY SOUNDS AS WELL AS THE ABILITY TO CONTROL YOUR ENTIRE MIDI SYSTEM. MORE MUSICAL POWER IS AT FINGERTIP COMMAND IN THE MASTER PERFORMANCE SYSTEM PLUS ORCHESTRAL EXPANSION.

PUT IT TOGETHER

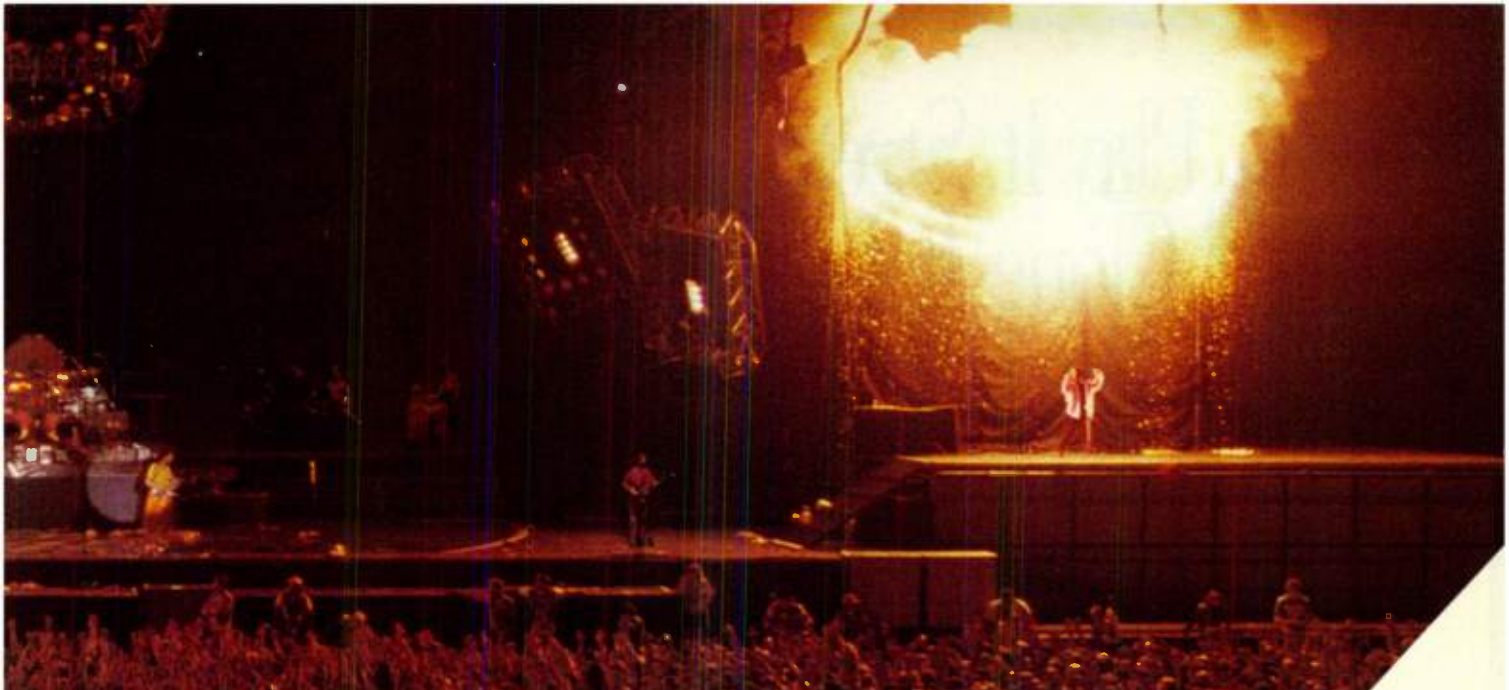
family of electronic musical instruments *(not to mention a few adoring fans)*. Individually, each brings superb sounds, immense versatility and supreme ease of use to the realization of your musical concepts. Combine them and you've created a system of unprecedented range and scope.

PROCUSSION FEATURES MORE THAN 1000 DRUM AND PERCUSSION SOUNDS WITH A LEVEL OF EXPRESSIVENESS UNMATCHED BY ANY OTHER ELECTRONIC PERCUSSION INSTRUMENT.

MAKE H

Start with the Proteus™ Master Performance System. This 5-octave pressure and velocity sensitive keyboard offers fabulous 16-bit sampled sounds and a host of powerful MIDI controller features like Quick Keys and Performance Maps. Plus, integrated professional quality digital effects (sure everyone has 'em, but not with this quality).

Then, let your ears delight to the Proteus line of 16-bit multi-timbral sound modules. Each provides a vast collection of exceptional sounds, 32-voice polyphony and extensive sound editing capabilities. Choose Proteus/1



ON THIS PAGE COULD MAKE YOU FAMOUS.

AND YOU COULD

ISTORY.

(Pop/Rock), Proteus/2 (Orchestral) and

PROTEUS/1 OFFERS YOU A WIDE SELECTION OF POP AND ROCK SOUNDS.
PROTEUS/2 GIVES YOU A WORLD-CLASS SYMPHONY ORCHESTRA IN ONE RACK MOUNTED UNIT.
BOTH FEATURE EXCEPTIONAL 16-BIT SOUNDS FROM THE EMULATOR III LIBRARY.

Procussion™ (with more than 1000 drum and percussion sounds). In 1992, we'll offer Proteus/3 (World), a gathering of truly unique and unusual sounds from around the globe (from the Bull Roarer and Spirit Catcher to the ever-popular Midjwidz).

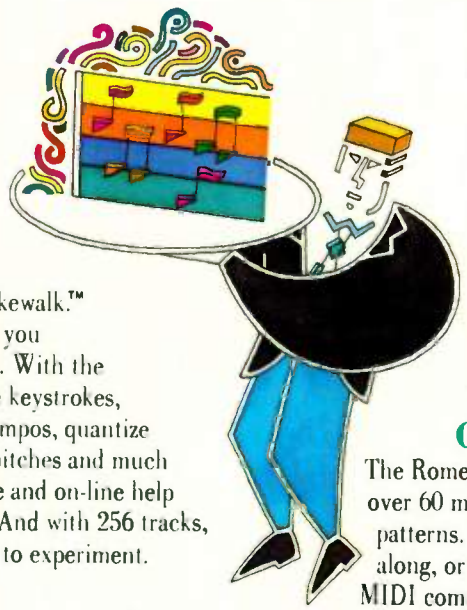
A WHOLE WORLD OF SOUNDS WILL BE IN YOUR HANDS WITH OUR UNIQUE NEW PROTEUS/3 MODULE (COMING IN 1992)

Each of these instruments offer exceptional musical power. But, when you put them together you will command literally thousands of sounds with 160 voice polyphony, 24 megabytes of memory and 80 multi-timbral MIDI channels. All of which can be swiftly manipulated to create a range of sounds never heard before *(except, perhaps in your head)*.

Just call us at 1-408-438-1921 for the location of the the E-mu dealer nearest you. It could prove a historic step for you and your musical career.

E-mu Systems, Inc., P.O. Box 660015, Scotts Valley, CA 95067-0015

Play It. Stretch It. Squash It. Clone It. Loop It. Punch It. Patch It. Drag It. Zoom It. It's A Piece Of Cake.



Take hold of your music with Cakewalk.™ The Cakewalk MIDI sequencer lets you shape musical ideas into new forms. With the click of your mouse or a few simple keystrokes, you can change velocities, adjust tempos, quantize rhythms, extend tracks, transpose pitches and much more. Cakewalk's intuitive interface and on-line help get you up and playing in no time. And with 256 tracks, Cakewalk gives you plenty of room to experiment.

Cake For Pros.

If you're making a living making music, take a look at Cakewalk Professional.™ Don't let the low $249 price fool you. Cakewalk Professional is loaded with features that you would expect only from higher priced sequencers, like support for all SMPTE formats, over 32 MIDI channels, and multiple interface boards. Professional also comes with the powerful Cakewalk Application Language (CAL) that lets you create your own program commands and editing routines.

It's a LIVE!

Build a playlist of up to 128 songs for your live performances. Play along to your own tracks without delays between songs. Cakewalk LIVE! loads and plays standard MIDI files, so you can use it with any MIDI software package. Lists for $49.

Oh Romeo.

The Romeo Music Cakewalk Series is a three-disk set loaded with over 60 multi-track song files of classical, jazz, pop, and drum patterns. Just load the songs into Cakewalk and start playing along, or "sample" any of these sequences for use in your own MIDI compositions. Commissioned by Romeo Music Inc. exclusively for Twelve Tone Systems. Only $29.95.

Get a Piece.

For more information on the full line of Cakewalk MIDI software products, give us a call at **800-234-1171**. Ask about our free catalog. Order the Cakewalk demo diskette for only $10.00.

Cakewalk is also served at finer music and computer software stores everywhere.

The #1-selling MIDI sequencer for IBM PC-compatibles. Only $150!

Cakewalk Highlights

- 256 tracks
- MIDI/SPP with Chase Mode
- *NEW!* MIDI metronome
- Multiple sequence views, including piano roll, event list, measure and track view
- *NEW!* Enhanced real-time controls
- Step record
- *NEW!* Fractional tempos
- Event filters
- Standard MIDI File formats
- On-line help
- Mouse support
- Extensive edit commands
- No copy protection!

Cakewalk Professional Highlights

All the features of Cakewalk, plus:

- Direct SMPTE/MTC
- *NEW!* Built-in fit-to-time command
- Percentage quantization
- *NEW!* 48-480 pulses per quarter note
- Cakewalk Application Language (CAL)
- Powerful keyboard macros
- *NEW!* Supports multiple MIDI output ports
- *NEW!* Supports over 16 different interface boards
- ...and more

Cakewalk™

Prices are subject to change without notice. Cakewalk and Cakewalk Professional are trademarks of Twelve Tone Systems, Inc. Other products mentioned are trademarks or registered trademarks of their respective manufacturers.

PC MAGAZINE EDITORS' CHOICE

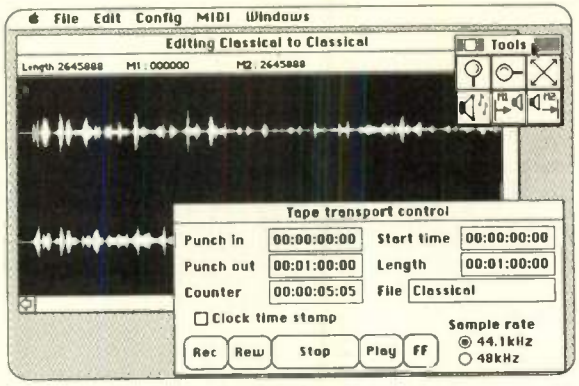
Cakewalk 2.0 Nov. '88.

Outside of U.S., call 617-273-4437.

Twelve Tone SYSTEMS

P.O. Box 760
Watertown, MA 02272

equipped NuBus card that currently supports two tracks of hard-disk recording. The unit features AES/EBU and S/PDIF digital I/O, which requires you to use your own converters, such as a DAT machine, for analog audio. Version 1.1 (a planned free update) will support four independent channels and the card's own SCSI connector, allowing you to dedicate a hard drive to the Waveboard and not tie up the Mac's internal processor. The only software that currently supports the card is MOTU's *Digital Performer* MIDI/digital audio sequencer, which still wasn't shipping at press time, but Passport Designs has announced that *Producer* and future versions of *Alchemy* will support the Waveboard.



Plasmec ADAS-MC for Macintosh

At the Atari booth, U.S. distributor Digital I/O (tel. [310] 398-3993) showed UK-developed Plasmec's **ADAS digital recording system** ($1,495). ADAS, which consists of both hardware and software, was shown on both an Atari Mega ST and a new Atari 80386-based PC-compatible running *Windows 3.0*. Each of the two systems, which look and function almost identically, offer 2-track, 16-bit, hard-disk recording and editing with analog and optional S/PDIF and AES/EBU digital I/O ($495). The new rack-mount Atari version can run via a desk accessory from within both Steinberg/Jones' *Cubase* or C-Lab's *Creator/Notator*, allowing you to incorporate digital audio within those sequencers. The ISA plug-in board version for PCs offers similar capabilities, but no sequencer currently supports it. The company also offers a SCSI-based Macintosh version that runs on anything from a Classic or Plus on up. All three computer versions can be locked directly to SMPTE and come with free DAT backup software that allows you to store your audio and event lists on normal audio DAT. The company also announced the **ADAS-SA** (price not announced), a stand-alone, 2-rackspace version that incorporates a large, backlit LCD; transport controls; a scrub wheel; analog and digital I/O; MIDI; SMPTE support; and a 200 MB hard disk. The unit, which is designed for those who would rather not work with a separate computer, offers connections for a keyboard, a mouse, and a monitor.

Hybrid Arts (tel. [310] 841-0340) demonstrated **Digital Master EX** ($2,999; $999 for 2-channel analog module) for the Atari ST. The EX hardware is a single-rackspace unit containing two DSP chips, four channels of AES/EBU digital I/O, and a SMPTE time-code reader. The box also offers connection for up to four A/D converters, or you can use a DAT machine to provide two channels of conversion. Hybrid Arts also showed the 16-bit **Sample Playback Module** ($1,399), a 24-voice, 1U rack-mount box with twelve independent audio outputs. The instrument, which reads Digidesign *Sound Designer*-format files, loads sounds through SCSI. It offers room for 1 to 16 MB of RAM, using standard SIMMs. The included voice-editing and mapping software runs on the ST.

In a private room, **Tascam** (tel. [213] 726-0303) unveiled a 3U rack-mount, 8-track digital recorder that looks similar to the company's 238 cassette recorder but uses 8mm videotape. Recording time is 60 minutes per tape. No list price was announced for the unit, which is rumoured to be released toward the end of the year, but the price is said to be "competitive."

SOFTWARE

Probably the most intriguing new software product of the show was Passport Designs' *Producer* (no price yet; tel. [415] 726-0280) for the Macintosh and *Windows*. *Producer* is a media-integration program that allows you to combine MIDI sequences, digital audio, QuickTime movies (on the Mac only), animations, and more into a coherent

continued on p. 122

MIDI RETROFITS

for the **Roland JUPITER 8**

❑ 128 total patch locations!
❑ Dual channel MIDI response!
❑ No DCB required!
❑ No external switches!

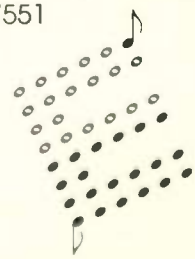
Responds to note on/off, patch change, programmable pitch bend, sustain, volume, filter cutoff, breath controller, tune request, clock, portamento, and various sysex data transfers. Also responds to many sysex and non-registered parameters to control panel, key, assign and arpeggio modes. The note response is very fast and **it works with all versions of the Jupiter 8.** Compare this to all the others, nothing comes close.
$275.00+S/H

for the **MOOG Source**

❑ 256 patches!
❑ No external switches!

Get that classic "MOOG" sound without spending the big bucks! This retrofit gives the Source a programmable MIDI channel, 4 octave note range, pitch bend, patch change, MIDI clock, start and stop for the arpeggiator, and IN & Out/Thru MIDI jacks. Existing patch tapes can be loaded into the new memory and saved via system exclusive transfer. All parameters are accessed through the front panel. **$225.00**+S/H

Encore Electronics
30 Glenhill Court Danville, CA 94526
(510) 820-7551



VISA and Mastercard accepted

The March to Programmable Logic

The history of electronics is captured in the transition from "hard" design to "soft" programmability.

By Gary Hall

In the beginning, electronic circuits were manufactured by wiring individual components with binding posts and insulated wire, cut to length. I'm sure many readers have taken apart an old TV, or built one of the old-style electronic kits. The construction of these devices was sometimes a work of art, but in terms of manufacturing, it was labor-intensive and subject to error.

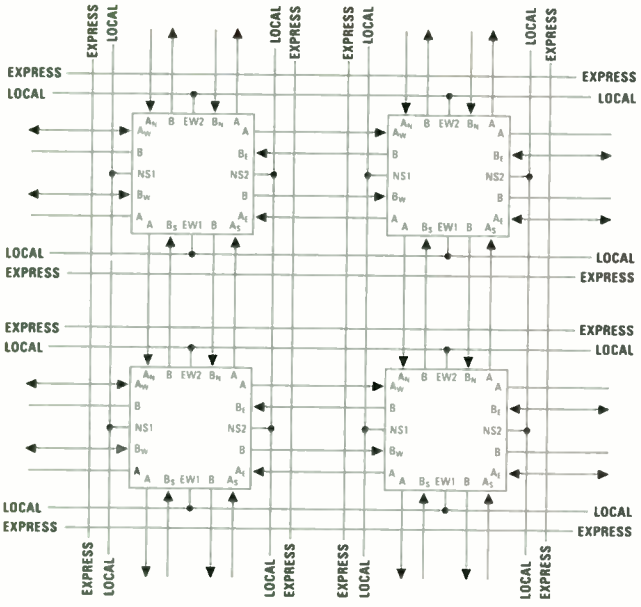


FIG. 1: The newly-announced Cli6000 from Concurrent Logic provides 3,136 individual general-purpose logic cells connected by local and express buses.

The first step in automating electronics manufacturing came with the printed circuit board. By etching interconnections in copper foil, the PC board changed a circuit's wiring from "hardware," a matter of individual handcrafting, into "software," a specification for a manufactured item that could be stamped out by the thousands.

The integrated circuit took things to the next level. Instead of interconnecting discrete components, IC designers etched the circuits themselves into tiny blocks of pure silicon. Commonly used circuits could be manufactured by the millions, packaged in plastic and ceramic DIPs (Dual Inline Packages).

But electronic circuits still were fixed items. Once manufactured, a given circuit board only could perform the function for which it was designed. Any change of function required a completely new design.

The first step toward true programmable logic came with the microprocessor, and what a step it was. By replacing hardwired circuits with a tiny, general-purpose computer, the microprocessor ushered in the modern age of electronics, including electronic music. Polyphony, sequencers, personal computers, and MIDI are direct results of the microprocessor.

The function of a microprocessor is defined by its program. Synthesizers, drum machines, and other devices driven by microprocessors generally use Programmable Read Only Memory (PROM), the original programmable-logic chip, to carry this program. PROM chips are programmed once, so the designer must be certain that every aspect of the program's design is complete before commiting to PROM. Erasable PROM (EPROM) met the needs for field-programmability and reusability and became popular for electronic music devices.

The Gate Array brought the next major revolution in integration and programmability. Conventional integrated circuits are custom-designed and must be manufactured in huge quantities to pay off the costs of design and tooling. Gate Arrays provide what the name implies, an array of thousands of gates (individual logic blocks) that the designer can use as desired. The connection of the gates, and hence, the circuit's function, is defined by a final "interconnect" layer. Gate Arrays enable many companies to reduce their designs into ICs, but tooling a Gate Array is costly. Unless a company can count on selling several thousand units, they cannot justify the cost.

A recent development in programmable logic, the Field Programmable

Gate Array (FPGA), is changing all that. Unlike mask-programmed Gate Arrays, FPGAs are standard parts, programmed by the product-designers. Most can be programmed once, but some can be reprogrammed multiple times. FPGAs make it possible to design even low-volume products using "custom chip" ideas. An added advantage is shorter turnaround between design and production, as there is no need to wait for the chips to return from the "foundry."

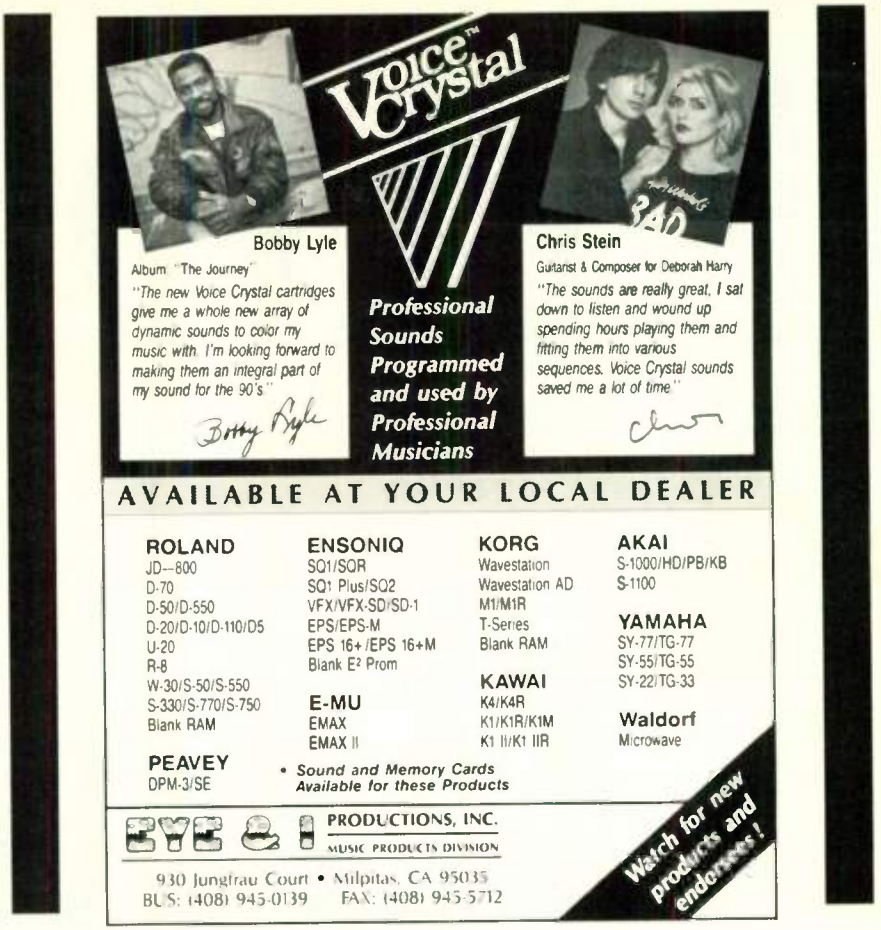
With FPGAs, the bulk of the cost is in the design. FPGAs streamline manufacturing, but do not reduce the difficulties of connecting thousands of individual logic blocks. Besides the digital logic, the FPGA designer must be attentive to "analog" effects, such as fan-out (which concerns the limited number of inputs that can be fed by a particular gate's outputs) and line length (the distance a signal must travel across the chip to reach its next connection), if the finished design is to work reliably.

The demands of FPGA design are met with special software-design packages. These programs have become quite sophisticated, allowing the designer to transfer a schematic into a software simulation of the completed array. The simulator takes into account all the effects of interconnection and accurately represents the behavior of the finished circuit. Most design packages have facilities to optimize the design automatically and "back-annotate" the schematic to record the changes.

But this is not the end for programmable logic. The most recent technology announcement comes from start-up Aptix of San Jose, California. Their Field Programmable Interconnect Component (FPIC) makes interconnections on a circuit board as programmable as a Gate Array. Their first product is a 1,024-pin chip that can be programmed to connect any pin to any other pin internally. The idea is that all circuit lines on a board are routed to this one monster part, like a programmable patch bay on a chip.

What comes next? FPGA technology will continue to grow, with higher gate counts and more sophisticated design tools. Perhaps one day we'll see a true general-purpose digital device that changes itself to fit the demands of the moment.

Gary Hall *is product support manager for Sonic Solutions.*



CSU SUMMER ARTS '92
July 5 - August 1
Master Classes • Performance Festival

Creating Electronic Music Scores for Film, Television, Theater or other Media
July 19 - August 1

Compose musical scores using exciting state-of-the-art electronic equipment under the guidance of professional composers who are working in the video/film industry scoring incidental music in a variety of media. Private time in sophisticated MIDI studios, complete with professional video lockup, will allow students to realize individual projects.

Guest Artists include Academy Award winning composer **Jerry Goldsmith**. His prolific career spans four decades including work on *The Twilight Zone, Gunsmoke, Total Recall, Rambo, The Russia House, Sleeping with the Enemy, Planet of the Apes, Star Trek* and many more.

Students are expected to have some musical background and some minimal keyboard skill.

For more information/brochure:
CSU Summer Arts/Humboldt State University/Arcata, CA 95521/ 707-826-5401

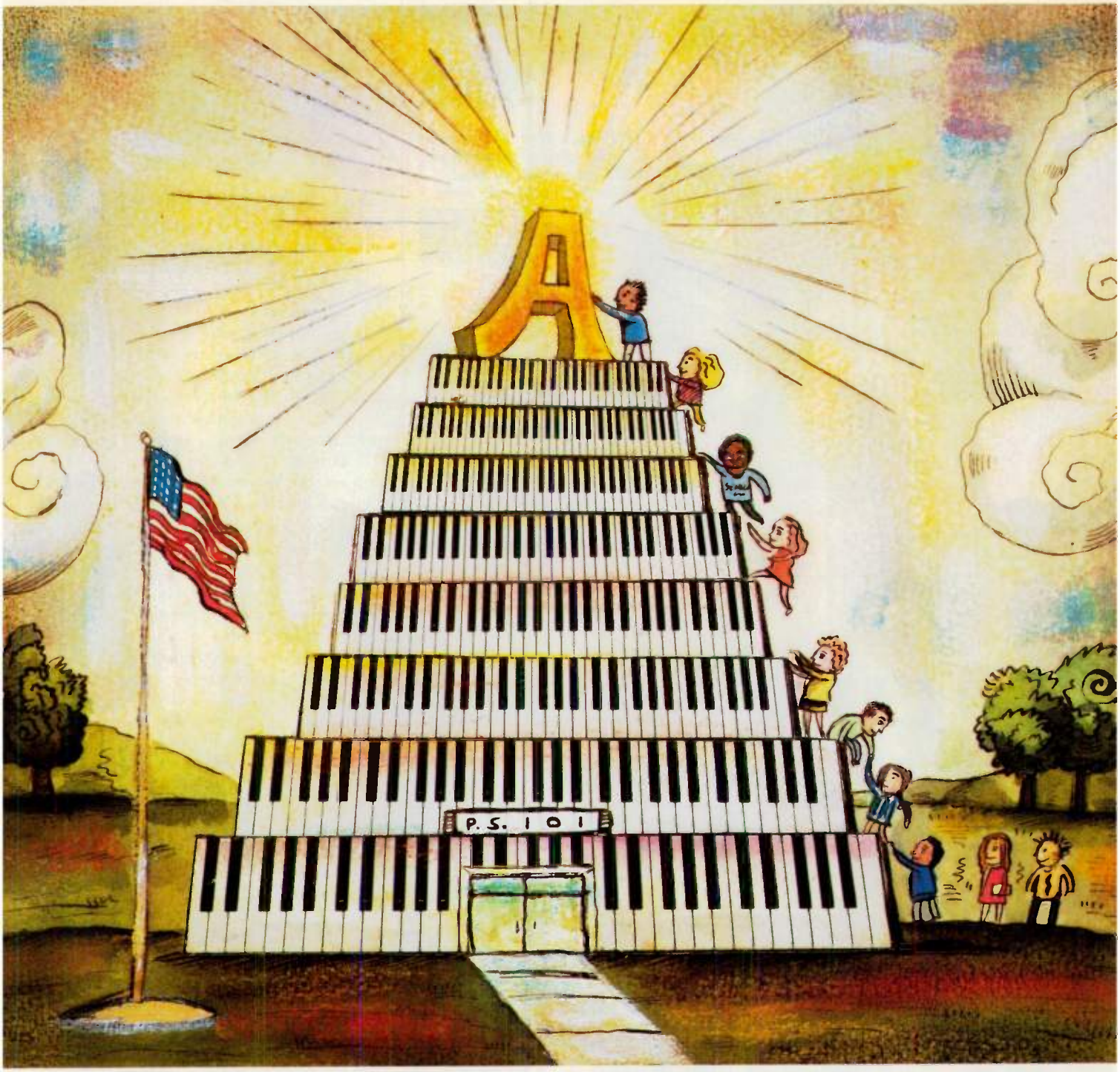
MIDI Enters the Classroom

Educators are discovering new ways to use computers in music curricula.

By Edward Tywoniak

A seven-year-old child sits with his father in their Oakland, California, home, playing a Nintendo game that allows him to shoot ducks off a treble clef, interact with aliens in a game of musical tag, and compose a child's nursery rhyme. Students in a Mississippi elementary school find their academic test scores improve dramatically after taking only two semesters of electronic keyboard classes. In a San Diego, California, middle school, students compose atmospheric mood music while watching videos of a rainforest. And college students attending a small technical institute in Cupertino, California, take a series of courses with titles like MIDI Fundamentals, Sound Analysis and Design, and Digital Signal Processing.

While we all lament the recent decimation of instrumental music programs in schools, several related changes offer hope for the future. Fantastic advances in musical technology, a gradual acceptance of computers as educational tools by



room

Illustration by Robert Neubecker

The experts are convinced...

"Finally, a big tube amp sound in a little box."
George Peterson, August 1991
Electronic Musician

"The one pound SansAmp is an undisputed smash...a major league bargain."
Brad Tolinski, July 1991
GUITAR WORLD

"SansAmp is one helluva versatile piece of kit. Frankly, it's excellent."
Jerry Uwins, September 7, 1991 (U. K.)
KILLERWATT

"(It) replicates the sounds of tube guitar amplifiers with an accuracy that belies the compact size of the unit."
Barry Rudolph, August 5-18, 1991
MUSIC CONNECTION

"Designed to plug a guitar into it, patch it into a mixer and go. And go it does."
Tom Mulhern, January 1991
Guitar Player

1991 AES "Best in Show" Blue Ribbon Winner
EQ MAGAZINE

Engineered for recording direct and performing live, SansAmp delivers the pure, **natural** sounds of tube amplifiers — without altering the original tonal quality of the instrument. Prepare yourself to be convinced!

FET hybrid circuitry. Operable with one 9volt battery up to one year.
MADE IN U. S. A.

Send $5.00 for cassete demo.

Designed and manufactured by **Tech 21**
1600 Broadway, NY, NY 10019
(212) 315-1116 / Fax: (212) 315-0825

PC Music Software

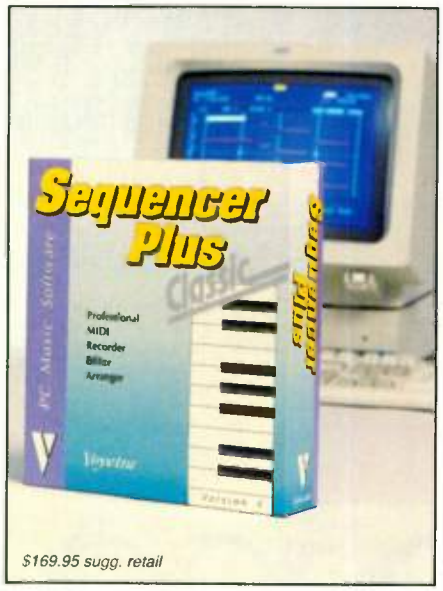
EXPERIENCE *classic*

Creating good music takes more than "average" software can handle.

Unleash your creativity with the **Sequencer** that helped establish today's standards for power and reliability.

Experience the legendary power of a classic.

It's not just a sequencer. It's **Sequencer Plus**.



$169.95 sugg. retail

Voyetra

333 Fifth Avenue • Pelham • NY • 10803 • (914) 738-4500 • Fax: (914) 738-6946
Call for Free Catalog: 1-800-233-9377

educators, and a rapidly changing student body have resulted in a radical rethinking of music education. And while we never will replace acoustic instruments with computers, we inevitably will incorporate more technology into our educational system.

WHY MUSIC EDUCATION?

In these harsh economic times, it's unfortunate that the very existence of music education programs must be justified. Here's a sampling of the current arguments. First, music education cultivates the imagination necessary for innovative thinking and nurtures the creativity fundamental to problem solving. The analysis of abstract constructs is critical for cognitive development, and the process of reading and performing music provides an unmatched experience for developing these skills. Studies also show that as students tap into their innate creative forces, self esteem rises along with overall grades. Test scores benefit, and children with discipline problems show marked improvement in their personal, social, and academic lives.

There also are indications that keyboard lessons can dramatically improve concentration and the basic learning skills of young children. A recent study of 115 socially disadvantaged second grade students at Davis Elementary School in Greenwood, Mississippi, demonstrated that after two semesters of keyboard instruction, the children in the study displayed an average increase of seven percent on their achievement test scores, compared to no increase in the control group of 127 students who received no keyboard instruction.

C.L. Stevenson, Superintendent of Greenwood Public School District, indicated that learning the keyboard aided students in many areas, especially in the pre-reading skills of listening concentration, pattern recognition, and sequence cognition. According to Stevenson, "In studying piano lessons, children use two eyes, two ears, both arms, all ten fingers, both legs, and both feet, with the brain giving each of these a different task to perform. That's a powerful exercise in concentration for the brain."

Such testimonials are powerful persuaders for a strong performing arts component within our educational sys-

The DPM® 3SE Plus

The Plus: Sign Of The Times

- New Version 3.0 Software
- 1Mb Sample RAM Capacity
- 512K Sample RAM Installed
- 3 Free Sample Disks
- All New Factory Sounds
- 9-Track Sequencer
- Expanded Sequencer Memory (40,000 notes)
- User Sample Editing
- Loopable Envelope Generators
- Keyboard Note Editing
- Programmable Alternate Tunings
- Filtering Within Drum Kits
- Dual Multi-Effects Processors
- 32 Oscillator Synthesis
- 4-Way Voice Stacking & Splitting
- SX Sampling Option

With the huge success of the DPM® 3 electronic keyboard, you'd think we'd leave well enough alone. But that just isn't our style. We had to go and make it better. Enter the DPM® 3SE Plus.

The SE Plus is the next step up for the ever-evolving DPM® 3. And this machine is loaded with extras that leave our competition behind.

To begin with, we've installed 512K of Sample RAM with a 1Mb capacity board as standard equipment.

The SE Plus also ships with three free sample disks and the most powerful software upgrade yet -- Version 3.0.

Version 3 complements the SE Plus with all new factory sounds, loopable envelope generators, and keyboard note editing. Version 3 also allows filtering within drum kits, as well as expanded sequencer memory (from 20,000 to 40,000 notes).

Now is the perfect time to take advantage of everything the new SE Plus has to offer. Call or visit your Peavey dealer today and find out why the SE Plus is truly the sign of the times.

PEAVEY

Peavey Electronics Corporation • 711 A Street • Meridian, MS 39301 • (601) 483-5365 • Fax: 484-4278 • © 1992

FINALE®

IT'S THE ROLLS ROYCE OF NOTATION SOFTWARE.

BUT WE STILL TAKE EDSELS IN TRADE.

WE TAKE TRADES.™

Are you driving a notation software Edsel? You know, the package that was supposed to come fully loaded at a budget price—but instead has you spinning your wheels with notational roadblocks, an out-of-tune engine, and a sound system that mangles your music?

You're ready for a change. But how do you get the world-class performance you really need?

You trade up! Just tear off the cover of the reference manual from your current notation software and take it to your nearest Coda dealer. They'll *instantly* give you up to **$150** toward your purchase of Finale, the Rolls Royce of notation software.

WE TAKE TRADES. It's easy. It's a program that pays you top dollar for your trade. And it's available *now*.

Coda's Blue Book shows how much we'll pay for your trade-up.

Visit your Coda dealer today. You'll drive in with an Edsel and drive away with Finale, the ultimate notation vehicle.

For the Coda dealer nearest you call:

1-800-843-2066 Extension 801.

Act fast! Coda's WE TAKE TRADES offer is good for a limited time only.

CODA MUSIC SOFTWARE
1401 EAST 79TH STREET
BLOOMINGTON, MN 55425-1126
1-800-843-2066
(612) 854-1288
FAX: (612) 854-4631

© 1992, Coda Music Software. All rights reserved. Finale is a registered trademark and WE TAKE TRADES is a trademark of Coda Music Software. Manual cover must be presented *in person* to a participating Coda dealer. Only the original outside front cover of the primary reference manual from a notation product listed in Coda's *Blue Book of Notation Software Values* will be accepted. Promotion applies only to the purchase of Finale retail editions. Purchase must be made no later than June 30, 1992; limit one trade-up per person. Coda reserves the right to change or discontinue this promotion at any time. See dealer for more details. Not affiliated with Rolls Royce Motor Cars or Ford Motor Company.

tem. Yet statistics show we are in jeopardy of losing the fight. At the elementary and junior high school levels, only about three percent of the instructional time (about one hour per week) is spent on all of the arts combined. Similar statistics hold true for the nation's high schools. In addition, the performing arts have been reduced to second-class status among the shapers of higher education curricula. So the question is, "Where do we go from here?" Enter the computer.

MIDI IN THE CLASSROOM

Within the last half decade, computers have made major inroads at all levels of academia. However, there are still many pundits who bemoan the "intrusion" of new technologies into the sacrosanct halls of scholastica. Regardless of their concerns, today's students not only are comfortable with it, they expect a minimal level of technology in their school and private lives. TVs, VCRs, computer game systems, boom boxes, even telephone beepers are as much a part of children's lives as baseballs and bubble gum.

Although private ownership of personal computers still is limited to the higher socioeconomic segments of the population, they have become almost as prevalent as blackboards in most schools. Many music educators have begun to incorporate these machines into music curricula. At the same time, rapid technological and manufacturing developments in electronic musical instruments have made the installation of a computer music laboratory almost as cost-effective as a fully outfitted band room. And, like it or not, the sounds that emanate from these new laboratories are the sounds that kids hear on the streets. This is no bold new territory for them, but old, familiar turf.

Examples of MIDI technology in music instruction are cropping up everywhere. The seven-year-old child in Oakland utilizes a wonderful new system developed by The Software Toolworks. Dubbed the Miracle Piano Teaching System, it includes a 4-octave, velocity-sensitive keyboard synthesizer and software for the Nintendo video game system as well as IBM-compatible, Macintosh, or Amiga personal computers. The Miracle keyboard also supports MIDI, includes a built-in stereo speaker system, and features 16-note polyphony. The educational software supplied with the system, which can accommodate both adult and child learners, is remarkable. Its variety of interactive modules allow you to develop sight reading, composition, and accompaniment skills, all in an easy-to-use and inviting graphical environment. (For more information on the Miracle system, see the review on p. 114.)

Students at Hardy Elementary School in San Diego use a unique instructional program developed by music teacher Gary Stokes. The program is based around two electronic music laboratories supplied by Roland Corporation, which has provided an entire line of products specifically geared for the education marketplace for many years.

Each workstation in the laboratories includes a keyboard synthesizer, Macintosh computer, powered speakers, and headphones. Wind synthesizers, drum pad triggers, and other MIDI musical devices also are available to the students. An array of music-oriented software allows students the opportunity to explore music fundamentals as well as tap into their own individual creativity.

"What's important," Stokes points out, "is that the effect of this one music program has crossed over into the entire curriculum. We've seen a tremendous advancement in problem students; those whose test scores were very low have jumped two or three grade levels in a year. It's proof that by using technology, we can educate students through the arts. We've proved that we can cross over into the curriculum—and they love it!"

MIDI also has become a major force at Cogswell College, in Cupertino, California. Students enrolled in their unique four-year Music Engineering Technology program receive comprehensive training in current music technologies, including hands-on experience in their well-equipped labs. By utilizing state-of-the-art equipment from manufacturers like E-mu Systems, Opcode, Digidesign, Korg, and Yamaha, students explore all aspects of music from fundamental concepts through orchestration for video and film. They also take a variety of electronic engineering courses designed to provide an in-depth understanding of the architectures that lie beneath

INSTANT PAYBACK

For all the years
you paid your dues,
the new Hughes & Kettner
Access pays you back...

... in rich, glorious Tone.
More quickly and easily
than any other amp.

" From raw blues to full shred,
I unequivocally recommend this
setup. From Gatemouth Brown to
Metallica, the Access/VS250
system does it all."
(Guitar Player 8/91)

The Access Has It All:
- 3 High-End Preamps
- 4 Programmable Loops including 1 External Preamp Loop
- 128 User Presets
- Powerful MIDI Real-time Control
- 2 Recording Outs (H&K's own Cabinet Simulator Circuitry)
- Unique "Open System"
- Elegant, Simple Interface

No other investment will
pay you back so fast.

Call your dealer NOW to arrange a personal demo.Or call us for the location of your nearest Access dealer.

Hughes & Kettner

Hughes & Kettner Inc.
35 Summit Ave, Chadds Ford, PA 19317
(215) 558 0345 (USA)
B&J Music, 469 King St W.
Toronto, Ontario, M5V 1K4
(416) 596 8361 (Canada)

the front panels of these powerful musical tools.

STARTING A MIDI-BASED MUSIC PROGRAM

If you're interested in setting up or acting as a consultant for a MIDI-based music education program, there are several important steps you should follow. Here is a checklist of prioritized procedures that can act as a guideline for putting together an instruction-based music system.

Curriculum Assessment. It is imperative that a school's faculty and administration assess the demographic breakdown of the student body, its current needs for musical instruction, cross-curricular applications and benefits of a Computer-Aided Instruction (CAI) lab, growth projections for student and faculty populations, availability of fiscal resources and future opportunities, and possibilities for growth and development of the institution's makeup and academic mission.

Budget Assessment. Once the decision has been made to proceed with a CAI music lab, the bottom line for future decisions probably will be just that—the bottom line. Give careful consideration to costs involved in starting such a program, as well as hidden or overlooked costs of maintaining it. Fortunately, the cost/performance ratio of electronic instruments has drastically reduced the amount of money needed to start and maintain such a program. Keep in mind that you don't need the best, nor do you need everything all at once. Start with the basics and grow from there.

Space Allocation. Aside from fiscal resources, the next most desired resource in any institution is real estate. Potential locations should be carefully assessed for lighting, power, security, ventilation, storage, number of student workstations, and layout of faculty work area. Don't forget to consider how existing furniture may affect your plans. For example, dust from a standard chalkboard can wreak havoc on electronic equipment. Consequently, you'll probably need dry-pen "white" boards on wall surfaces.

General System Design. Your particular environment obviously will be the primary influence on your system design, but most situations require a few basics. First, you need general purpose computers, such as the Atari ST, Apple Macintosh, Commodore Amiga, or IBM PC and compatibles (see "Music Boxes" in the March 1992 **EM**). Second, you need instruments. All types of MIDI controllers are useful in one way or another. Keyboards are the most popular and probably the most educationally useful in the K-12 area, but there also are MIDI guitars, wind controllers, percussion pads, and more.

You'll also need a simple sound system. Small self-powered speakers are quite useful in these applications, and headphones often are a necessity to reduce sonic interference between workstations. Other types of equipment might include additional MIDI sound modules, mixers, signal processors, recording devices, and MIDI or audio signal routers. Don't forget to include such things as power strips, cables, adapters, computer printers, and other seemingly mundane peripheral support devices in your budget projections.

Finally, you must select the appropriate

software. Important criteria to consider include function (ear training, keyboard exercises, music fundamentals, music notation, musical games, acoustic analysis, song playback, compositional instruction, sequencing, etc.), level of complexity, and quality of graphical interface.

System Procurement and Installation. Catalog mail-order services typically offer excellent prices and sometimes eliminate sales taxes. Local discount houses also offer bargains on equipment. Sometimes, manufacturers offer factory-direct sales for music educators, especially if you buy in quantity. However, a full-service dealer ultimately might be the best deal, when you consider such important intangibles as presale consultation, after-sale support, and peripheral item freebies. In any case, it's important to establish a relationship with a dealer who has experience with educational systems.

System installation also is a critical issue. Having a teaching staff install the system is a wonderful learning process for those who will be teaching on the equipment. However, their lack of experience may prove costly in both time and money. Hired installers charge higher up-front costs, but this may be the most cost-effective solution in the long run. Either way, it's crucial to have a knowledgeable expert directing the installation to avoid mistakes, confusion, and frustration that could stop the program before it starts.

Curriculum Development. Once the system is up and running, you need to develop a well-planned course curriculum. Don't forget to include items like wall charts, operational manuals, reference guides, and student-directed tutorial modules. It also helps to assign better students to the roll of lab assistant. This allows for a distribution of work loads, rewards better students for their efforts, and helps establish an environment for peer learning.

SUPPORT

Despite the isolation that one often feels when embarking on such an ambitious undertaking, remember you are not alone in the MIDI jungle. The most important rule in this regard is: There is no such thing as a dumb question. You will find that free assistance is just a phone call away.

A good place to start is reading trade magazines like **EM**. Also of interest is a new book entitled *Fundamentals of Music Technology: A Course of Study for Secondary Schools*, by Dennis Mauricio and Dr. Steven Adams. This book includes units on the history of electronic music, physics of sound, synthesis, sampling, computers, multitrack recording, signal processing, MIDI, drum machines, and sequencing. Each unit includes teacher lecture notes, classroom activities, student notes, quizzes, vocabulary lists, and additional resources. The book is available from Consultant Help (tel. [818] 991-0110).

Your local music dealer who specializes in computer music equipment can be an invaluable resource. But be wary of sales hype, especially if you are a novice. Never approach a dealer with a wad of cash in your pocket. Take the time to assess their sales staff, and try to build a rapport with someone knowledgeable in the type of system you are putting together.

Trade organizations and equipment

GIVE IT ALL YOU'VE GOT. WE DID.

Listen. You don't compromise when it comes to making your music. Neither did we when we built the ultimate 8-track cassette for you to record it with.

The TASCAM 238 Syncaset is one lean, mean, roadable machine. It's got the kind of sound quality and headroom that'll continue to impress you and your band gig after gig.

For about half of what you'd expect to plunk down for a bulkier open-reel deck, you get a heavy-duty 8-track cassette jammed with pro features like automated punch in/out. Autolocate. Auto rehearse. Tape jog/shuttle control. Switchable dbx noise reduction. And optional full-function remote.

The synchronizable 238 also lets you lock up to your videos later on.

We put a lot into the 238 so, on stage or in the studio, you can give it all you've got.

See the very uncompromising 238 Syncaset for yourself today at your nearest TASCAM dealer.

TASCAM

© 1991 TEAC America, Inc., 7733 Telegraph Road, Montebello, CA 90640, 213/726-0303.
dbx is a registered trademark of AKG Acoustics, Inc.

Keyboards to Keyboarding

Computer Use in Music Education
August 3–7, 1992

Margaret Waldmann, music educator and New York City music studio owner, will conduct an exciting professional 5-day workshop at Berklee College of Music this summer.

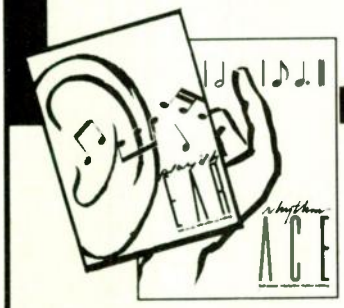
Topics and activities will include: setting music education goals with MIDI technology; creating a multi-sensory, interactive classroom; integrating technology into established curricula; financing, security, and administration of MIDI labs; hands-on practice; discussion of materials and issues in music technology. Tuition: $600.00 (two credits); $300.00 (non-credit).

For information and application, contact: Naro Khandjian, Berklee College of Music, 1140 Boylston Street, Boston, MA 02215. (617) 266-1400, ext. 317.

Berklee
COLLEGE OF MUSIC
Where careers in music begin.

© Berklee College of Music, 1992

LEARN TO PLAY MUSIC ON YOUR PC...



.....WITH IBIS MUSIC SOFTWARE PROGRAMS, YOU CAN LEARN MUSIC IN A FUN AND GRAPHICALLY ATTRACTIVE WAY ON YOUR IBM OR COMPATIBLE COMPUTER. NOVICE TO EXPERIENCED MUSICIAN CAN BENEFIT FROM OUR MULTILEVEL APPROACH.

PLAY IT BY EAR, Interactive, self-paced ear-training software. Note, chord and interval recognition; pitches; scales; modes and much more. Choose from melodic & harmonic exercises. Features piano or guitar fretboard. Six skill levels. **$99.95**

RHYTHMACE, Interactive rhythm training software. Select from three exercise modes; reading, dictation or custom (perfect for use with existing materials). Single or two-handed rhythms. Twelve skill levels. Ships with classical & jazz libraries. **$99.95**

NOTEPLAY, New! Sight reading software game. Includes bass and treble clefs; one & two handed melodic drills. Thirty-six skill levels. New drills each session. **$49.95**

NEW! RHYTHMPLAY, a rhythm training game, **$49.95** and **SOUND SCULPTOR,** a graphical sound synthesis utility, **$39.95.**

Order Today! (415) 546-1917

140 Second Street, Suite 603, SF, CA 94105

Ibis Software

manufacturers often offer telephone support services. For example, Mix Bookshelf (tel. [800] 233-9604) is a marvelous source for literature and information about all aspects of the music industry. If you are already a computer user, national music-oriented bulletin boards such as PAN (tel. [215] 584-0300) can be of significant assistance. The National Association of Music Merchants (NAMM; tel. [800] 767-6266) also supplies helpful information. Roland Corporation offers a hotline to the Roland Education Staff (tel. [213] 685-5141). Perhaps most important, seek out advice and information from similar institutions in your area that have set up a program, or are planning a laboratory similar to the one you envision.

Several institutions offer seminars and workshops for educators interested in becoming involved in music technology. For example, the University of Northern Colorado in Greeley (tel. [800] 548-8178) presents the Rocky Mountain Music Technology Workshop for music educators every summer. (This year's seminar will be held July 9 through 12.)

TOWARD THE FUTURE

The technology of electronic music offers a great deal of promise for music education programs, but it cannot and will not replace existing instructional methods. As Professor Dennis Miller, director of the Music Industry Program at Northeastern University in Boston, aptly points out, "Despite the incredible saturation of technology in the real music marketplace, there is still a wide gap between technology and students. Students must be exposed to the aesthetic and the literature of electronic music. And while it is an important pedagogical tool for ear training and other areas, it is still no substitute for a solid foundation in composition."

This is the trap that music educators of the future must avoid at all costs. Just as electronic instruments never will replace acoustic instruments, computers never will replace the two most important musical tools we already own—our minds and our ears. But computers sure do make it fun!

Edward Tywoniak, *an educator, author, composer, and performer, has been a member of the faculty at Saint Mary's College of California since 1977.*

LASTING POWER

In a field where products come and go as often as Madonna changes hairstyles, it's remarkable to find two keyboards that continue to perform as industry top sellers year after year. The Kawai K4 and KIII Digital Synthesizers.

Frankly, we aren't surprised. There are good reasons why the K4 and KIII have been so popular with musicians and why they continue to be. First of all, they offer the kinds of sounds most in demand. Both are highly flexible in sound programming, easily updatable with tons of new sound programs that show off that flexibility, and best of all, sensibly priced.

Just take a quick look at the specs: KIII: 16 Voice Digital Synth, Multi-Timbral, Multi-Layering, 256 Waves, Digital FX, Velocity and Aftertouch, Retail Price $895.00. K4: 16 Bit, 16 Voice Digital Synth, 256 DC and PCM Waves, Multi-Sampled, Multi-Timbral, Multi-Layering, Resonant Filter, Digital Drums, Digital FX, Velocity and Aftertouch, Release Velocity, Analog, Acoustic and Digital Sounds, Retail Price $1445.00. Both units are also available in rack-mount form as the K4R and KIIIR.

But great specs are only part of the answer. The bottom line on the continued success of the K4 and KIII is something thousands of musicians already know: THEY PERFORM — consistently, professionally and reliably. And while they don't try to be the flavor of the moment, they do provide an unbelievably rich arsenal of sounds to complement setups from the most miniscule to the most fully blown. Get some lasting power out of your keyboards — add a K4 or a KIII to your set up. Better yet, a K4 *and* a KIII.

KAWAI

Digital Magic.

Kawai Professional Products Group, 2055 E. University Drive, Compton, CA 90220, (213) 631-1771. Kawai Canada Music Ltd., 6400 Shawson Dr. Unit #1, Mississauga, Ont., Canada L5T1L8.
Prices shown are suggested retail.

The quest for alternative music markets can yield financial rewards.

Playing for Profit

We usually buy MIDI gear for simple reasons: We love music; we play for fun or, occasionally, money; and there's always the dream of becoming a star.

Certainly, for those who get there, the star scenario is the biggest, most obvious payoff for years of practice, lousy road food, and equipment that costs more than rent. But what about the 95 percent of us who never land the Big Recording Contract? Are we forever doomed to toss cash down the MIDI pit, or are there other ways to get financial payback for our expensive hardware and software?

There are. But like most things in life, they are not free and hardly ever easy. In addition to instrumental and compositional skills, marketing music requires a batch of other skills (as well as time, dedication, legwork, discipline, and luck). Also, cultivating new markets for your electronic music inevitably cuts into the time you spend sharpening musical chops. If stardom seems just a few breaks away, it may be best to leave the marketplace to an agent and focus on developing your schtick. However, if you believe success lies in

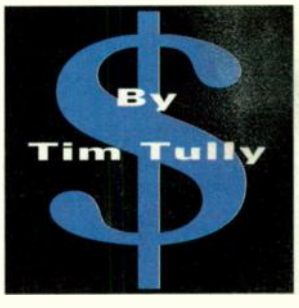


Illustration by Brian Cronin

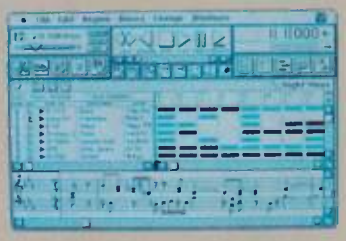
"Performer is gorgeous...blows away the competition."
Electronic Musician

"Flat out fun to use."
Keyboard Magazine

"There is no equivalent."
MacGuide

"Probably the most powerful such setup."
Audio Media(UK)

We Couldn't Write A Better Ad.



So we spent our time developing Performer 3.6 instead. Now you can use Performer's powerful Edit and Region commands as your music is playing!

Transpose sections to new keys. Shift music backward or forward in time. Grab and move notes, set loops, draw pitch bends, and change velocities. Edit or re-arrange sets on-the-fly. All without stopping playback. And without interrupting your creative flow.

With our drum machine style quantize-on-input, events quantize as you record. And all of Performer's quantize options work in real-time, including swing-feel, strength, offset and sensitivity.

Call us for more information and the authorized dealer nearest you. Performer Version 3.6 will be sent free of charge to registered Performer Version 3.5 users.

Mark of the Unicorn, Inc.

TEC
1990
WINNER

222 Third Street, Cambridge, MA 02142 Phone: (617) 576-2760 Fax: (617) 576-3609

exploring other avenues, there are alternatives.

THE PRODUCTION STUDIO

The most common way to turn MIDI into money is to establish a production studio. At one point or another, every performer, band, and composer needs to record a demo tape. Traditionally, this means booking time in a conventional recording studio, setting up the band and microphones, getting sounds, multitracking performances, and mixing. In addition, composers and solo artists might need to hire professional musicians and provide them with written parts (or pay for pre-production rehearsals). All of this costs money.

A well-equipped MIDI studio can duplicate many functions of the full-sized recording studio less expensively and, in some ways, provide potential clients a greater opportunity to maximize the quality of their music. You can create a production studio in one of two ways: Either you hustle up jobs and hire out your skills as composer/arranger/recording engineer, or you turn a portion of your home into a part-time (or full-time) business. In the first instance, you'll generate the final product in the privacy of your home and deliver it to your clients. The second requires that you open up your studio (and thus, your home) to clients. Though potentially more lucrative (because you can rent time), this second tack opens up a Pandora's box of concerns, including privacy, sonic isolation, and your local zoning laws. In most cases, you're better off renting your services, not your space.

The now-classic function of the home MIDI studio in the recording process is pre-production. Defined loosely, pre-production is any preparation that shortens the time and money spent in a standard recording studio. In its most basic form, pre-production consists of creating a MIDI sequence, dumping it to floppy disk, and taking it to the fully equipped recording studio. There, the sequence is played back through a professional mixing console using top-of-the-line MIDI instruments and signal processors. The sequence can be synchronized to, or actually recorded onto, multitrack tape. Vocals and acoustic instruments are added, and the entire production is mixed to stereo.

The archetypal client for MIDI pre-production is the singer/songwriter who knows nothing about instrumentation, arranging, or recording technology. The relatively low overhead of a small MIDI system allows you to charge much less for killer instrumental tracks than the big recording studio. The flexibility of MIDI sequences also gives clients the luxury of making arrangement changes inexpensively. Rearrangement sessions in a big studio are quite costly because musicians must be recalled and paid to redo their parts.

If someone just wants a MIDI sequence, you'll need a sequencer, keyboard, and enough sound modules to play all the parts. Sound quality matters relatively little in this situation (unless your client lacks imagination), because you are writing "parts" that can be replayed through any chosen sound module. If you become accomplished at this, try selling your sequences to local performers to use as backup tracks, or to companies that sell prerecorded MIDI sequences. (Ads for such companies regularly appear in EM's classifieds section.)

The working band lies at the other end of the client spectrum. While most bands are self-contained and have no interest in sequenced MIDI tracks, you may be able to sweeten their demos with MIDI percussion, horns, or strings. Also, if you own the appropriate computer and software, you can produce lead sheets. This involves translating the live band arrangement into a MIDI sequence, then enlisting notation software to turn the sequence into a musical score. Many casual or show bands log consistent personnel changes, and your charts can ease the introduction of new members.

Achieving any success requires spreading the word about your services. Because recording studios frequently serve as way stations for bands, have some professional business cards printed and post a few on the studio bulletin board. You never know when a desperate band leader may give you a call. It also helps to supply the studio manager with a few samples of your work (transcriptions or demo tapes), as he or she often is the first person a client turns to when a recording session breaks down. If you make a good impression, you may find yourself benefitting from frequent (and profitable)

SWEETWATER SOUND

Specialists in MIDI systems and home recording.

E-mu Systems — Proteus/1, 2, & 3 World PROformance/1 piano module EMAX II, EIII & EIIIx 16-bit samplers, PROcussion module PROteus/MPS keyboard

TASCAM — DAT machines, Mixing consoles, Mastering decks Multi-track tape recorders

KORG — 01/WFD, 01/RW, 01/WPro, 01/WProX, 03RW, 01RW, M1,M1REX, M3R, Wavestation EX, WSAD

Roland — Synthesizers, tone modules, modules, drum machines, MIDI controllers, mixers & samplers

KURZWEIL Music Systems
K2000, K1200, Pro 76, Pro 1, K250 & RMX
All sound blocks and upgrade options for the 1000 series and the K250 are in stock

FREE Sweetwater newsletters
New Sales • Support • Modifications • Service • Upgrades

Mark of the Unicorn • Opcode • AKAI • Digidesign • Ramsa Passport • TOA • AKG • Panasonic • Digitech • inVision Nakamichi • JBL Studio Monitors • Fostex Recording • Lexicon Coda • Carver • JL Cooper • QSC • Mackie Designs • Rane Soundcraft • TAC/Amek • BBE • Crown • Anatek • Furman Oberheim • Juice Goose • Tannoy speakers • KAT • Stewart 3M tape • Tech 21 • Macintosh & IBM MIDI software & interfaces!

Other major brands too!
Huge in-store inventory!

Our exclusive guarantee is... if you don't like it... we'll take it back... with no hassles!

CONFUSED? Call us for friendly FREE advice!

We ship UPS & Federal Express or... You can receive it TODAY if we ship by major airline!

Sweetwater SOUND Inc.

NO SALES TAX (except IN)
VISA • MasterCard • AMEX
COD • Trades

SWEETWATER SOUND, INC.
5335 BASS ROAD • FORT WAYNE, IN 46808
(219) 432-8176
FAX (219) 432-1758

referrals. Don't overlook local music contractors (many advertise in the telephone Yellow Pages) who book club acts into hotels and large parties. Their databases usually encompass the whole of a city's professional music makers.

UPWARD MOBILITY

Between the extremes of bands and MIDI-innocent songwriters, you'll find clients who push services toward higher levels. For example, instead of routing your sequence through a pro studio's mixer and sound modules (a process that still eats "on the clock" time), a client may wish to save even more money by having you assemble a master mix of the sequenced tracks and print it to tape or hard disk. In this instance, the backing tracks are premixed in your studio, so the client incurs big studio charges only with the addition of vocals (or other acoustic instruments) and the brief time it takes to mix these overdubs with the previously assembled rhythm tracks.

Doing this type of work makes your studio's equipment requirements grow significantly. It requires plenty of good-sounding instruments and signal processors, a flexible mixing board, and a quality 2-track recorder. If the budget allows, add a traditional multitrack deck or hard-disk system compatible with professional studios in your area.

If your MIDI studio has these features, as well as the space to accommodate extra people, you can increase your service base with live recording capabilities. This essentially involves buying quality microphones, additional headphones and cables, and possibly building an isolation booth.

At this point, you've practically become a big studio yourself. Research the market to see if your potential clients are best served by a combination MIDI/live studio before committing to such a drastic step. (Don't forget basics such as bathroom facilities, food, and places to sit.)

AUDIO FOR VIDEO

Fortunately, enlarging the physical scope of your studio is not the only way to entice clients. A tiny, well-equipped MIDI studio is perfect for exploiting the growing market of audio-for-video.

At the top of this particular heap, depending on how you look at it, is film or television scoring. While both activities pay quite well, film scoring generally carries more popular recognition and prestige. However, scoring for television commercials can be extremely lucrative and is at least equally demanding an art. While a film composer develops themes and motifs in relatively traditional ways, ad music must integrate with visual images, narration, and sound effects and elicit a specific, powerful reaction in no more than 60 seconds.

Unfortunately, both industries are intensely competitive. Smaller markets are only slightly less cut-throat than national centers such as New York, Los Angeles, and Chicago. Clients for ad music are demanding, and the musicians, composers, and studios who succeed in this business are among the best anywhere. However, similar markets that are more accessible to someone starting out are available.

Many video studios make a solid income producing industrial videos that need soundtracks every bit as much as Hollywood films. When a company introduces a new product, explains a revised employee benefits package, or describes its product line at a trade show, a video presentation often does the talking.

Scoring for video (or film) differs from conventional composition and/or songwriting (see the sidebar "Video Lingo"). The most obvious difference is you are not employed to communicate your heartfelt passions, but to support a specific set of visuals within rigidly defined time limits. In addition, video producers often consider music of secondary importance and budget productions accordingly. Still, scoring industrial videos can be a rewarding and challenging job, and the top musician/composers in this field are well-paid and highly respected.

To prepare your studio for an assault on the industrial video world, it must

SYSTEM SHAKE DOWN

What you sell depends on what you produce, which depends on the kind of equipment in your MIDI studio. These lists include the basics. And while more is almost always better, practiced skill and technique are vital, and restrictions often enhance creativity.

The basic studio does a good job turning out MIDI files (sequences other people can use in production or on stage):

- MIDI keyboard (or alternate controller) to perform the original sequences.
- MIDI sequencer, either hardware unit or computer-based. The latter also requires a computer, software, and MIDI interface.
- Sound modules to generate the sound. One keyboard with onboard percussion that can play at least eight multitimbral parts simultaneously can get you through some jobs. Usually though, you'll need at least one other multitimbral, multiple-output unit for melodic instruments and another for percussion.

The elementary **production studio** cranks out completely produced tapes. In addition to the above, it requires:

- At least four to six synthesizers with complementary sound architectures (analog, L/A, FM digital, sample playback, wavetable, etc.). Acquire a 16-bit sampler for custom percussion and sound effects.
- A high-quality mixing console with at least four effects sends and EQ.
- Three or more delay and reverb units.
- Good studio monitors.
- A mixdown deck (15- or 30-ips analog half-track, DAT, or Sony PCM F1).
- A cassette deck is necessary to make demos and rough mixes. A 3-head deck that allows monitoring off the play head while recording saves time and frustration.

The **audio-for-video** studio adds the ability to compose music and sound effects that are synched to picture. In addition to the above, it has:

- A SMPTE time-code reader and writer that also converts SMPTE to MIDI Time Code.
- A video monitor.
- A video cassette player. This can be a consumer unit, but it should have a sturdy transport mechanism. (A jog and shuttle wheel also helps.)

Everything About Our New Digital Audio Equipment Is Designed To Sound Better Than Ever.

SONY

TCD-D10 Pro II
Portable DAT Recorder

The TCD-D10 Pro II is the smallest professional DAT recorder from Sony. Yet, while it weighs only 4 lbs. 7 oz., the TCD-D10 Pro II is no lightweight when it comes to performance.

Built to withstand the rigorous demands of field work, the TCD-D10 Pro II allows you to stay in the digital domain from acquisition to studio. It also features absolute time (A-time) recording/playback which places a continuous time code on tape, allowing you to locate recorded segments faster and more easily.

Plus, A-time is compatible with SMPTE time code DAT recorders like our PCM-7000 Series. There's even an improved digital I/O and LCD multi-display with a combination of safety/warning indicators to help insure fail-safe operation. And when combined with one of Sony's high quality microphones, you're fully equipped to meet the most demanding challenges in the field.

KEY SPECIFICATIONS

DYNAMIC RANGE: MORE THAN 85 dB

FREQUENCY RESPONSE: 20 Hz-22 kHz

THD: 0.06%

I/O: ANALOG—MIC/LINE BAL, DIGITAL—AES/EBU

ACCESSORIES: BATTERY (X2), CHARGER, REMOTE, AC SUPPLY, CASE

▼ SHOWN WITH OPTIONAL SONY ECM-MS5 STEREO MICROPHONE.

PCM-2700
Studio DAT Recorder

Taking advantage of Sony's latest innovations in digital technology, the PCM-2700 is the first affordable professional 4-head DAT recorder.

Featuring Sony's advanced HDLC (High Density Linear Converter™) System, the PCM-2700 delivers superior sound quality. The PCM-2700 also employs a 4-motor direct drive transport to insure tape stability, accuracy and reliability. Its 4-head design provides off-tape monitoring to verify your recordings.

There's even a duration adjustable digital auto fader for fade-in and fade-out times as well as an A-time search function for rapid access to any recorded A-time location—all giving you the utmost in professional performance.

KEY SPECIFICATIONS

SIGNAL TO NOISE RATIO: MORE THAN 90 dB

FREQUENCY RESPONSE: 20 Hz-22 kHz

THD: <0.045%

ANALOG I/O: +4 dBs (+24 dBs MAX.) ADJUSTABLE

PARALLEL REMOTE: TTL COMPATIBLE, D-SUB 37

Including The Price.

Introducing The New Pro Standard Digital Audio Series From Sony

If you've been looking to expand your capabilities with a new professional DAT recorder, CD player or signal processor, Sony quality is now within your reach.

Featuring some of the most highly advanced, great sounding digital audio products in the world, the Pro Standard™ Series covers a wide spectrum of the needs of today's audio professional. Making it easier than ever for studio recording, post-production and radio broadcasting to benefit from the advantages of digital.

Because the Pro Standard Series is so advanced, it allows you to push the limits of creativity like never before. And because it's designed and built for professional use, you can always count on it to stand up to your toughest demands.

The Pro Standard Series. It's just what you'd expect from The Leader in Digital Audio.™ Sony.

PRO/STANDARD DIGITAL AUDIO SERIES

DPS-R7

Digital Reverb

If you want to add even more power and versatility to your audio system, Sony's DPS-R7 is right on the money.

Offering two discreet channels of advanced digital reverb effects, the DPS-R7 is an invaluable tool for the audio professional. As with the DPS-D7, the DPS-R7 employs HDLC D/A converters for superior sound reproduction as well as high-speed 32-bit digital signal processing, which deliver sophisticated, multiple reverb effects.

It also includes 100 factory presets as well as 256 memory locations for your own presets. In addition, the DPS-R7 features an ingenious "data wheel" and large graphic display for easy operation.

KEY SPECIFICATIONS

DYNAMIC RANGE: MORE THAN 90 dB

FREQUENCY RESPONSE: 10 Hz-18 kHz

THD: <0.004%

ANALOG I/O: BALANCED +4 dBs (+24 dBs MAX.), UNBALANCED –10 dBs (+10 dBs MAX).

MAXIMUM SIMULTANEOUS EFFECTS (TEN): 4 PRE EFFECTS (2 PER CHANNEL), 2 REVERB (1 PER CHANNEL), 4 POST EFFECTS (2 PER CHANNEL)

CDP-2700

Compact Disc Player

The CDP-2700 compact disc player delivers a multitude of professional features for a very compact price.

Like all Pro Standard equipment, the CDP-2700 is rugged and reliable while delivering superb sound quality. Ideal for on-air applications in radio broadcasting and sound sweetening in video post, the CDP-2700 includes important features such as variable speed playback, fader stop/start control from a mixing console and an auto cue function for instant start.

And because its digital output conforms to both the AES/EBU and IEC-958 formats, the CDP-2700 directly interfaces with other professional equipment for flexible system expandability.

KEY SPECIFICATIONS

DYNAMIC RANGE: MORE THAN 110 dB

CROSSTALK: 100 dB

THD: 0.04%

VARI-SPEED RANGE: ± 12.7% (0.1% STEPS)

D/A CONVERSION: DUAL 18-BIT 8X OVERSAMPLING

DPS-D7

Digital Hyper Delay

If you want to take your creativity in exciting new directions, Sony's DPS-D7 Digital Hyper Delay is the way to go.

Featuring seven sophisticated algorithms, there's virtually no limit to the number of unique and complex digital delay effects you can create. The DPS-D7 incorporates an 18-bit over-sampling A/D and 1-bit HDLC D/A converter system with digital filters for excellent linearity, ultra low noise and wide dynamic range.

Second generation LSI's allow for high-speed 32-bit digital signal processing. And with its large graphic display and help button for assistance on any function, the DPS-D7 is always simple to use.

KEY SPECIFICATIONS

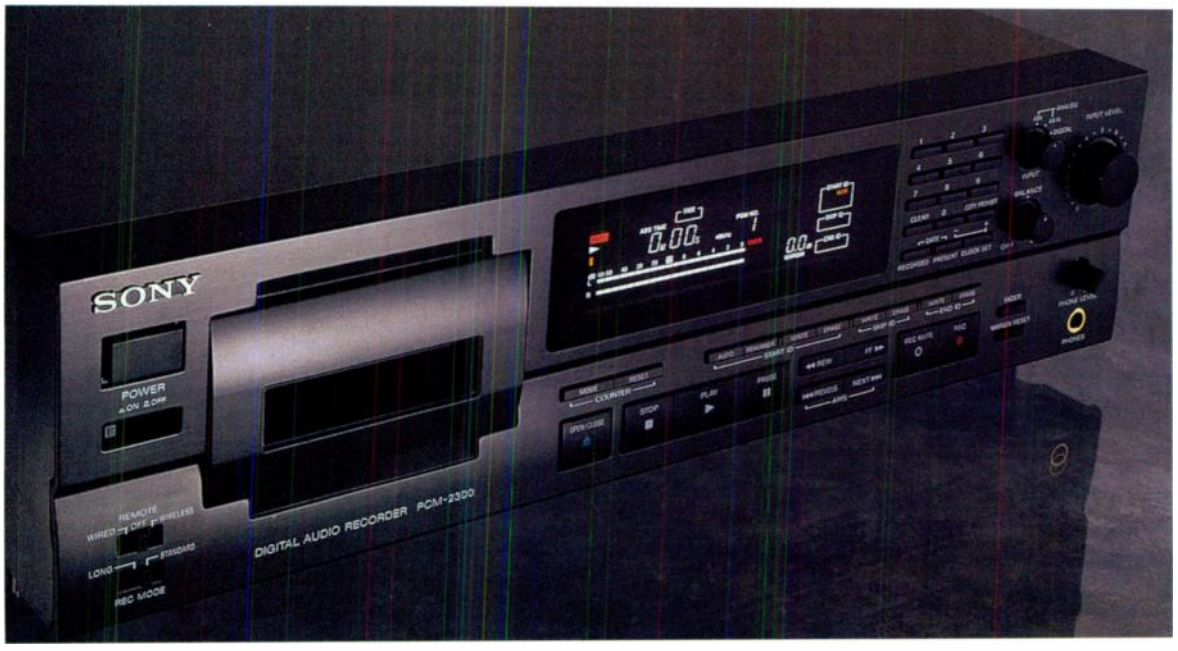
DYNAMIC RANGE: MORE THAN 94 dB

FREQUENCY RESPONSE: 10 Hz-22 kHz

THD: <0.0035%

ANALOG I/O: BALANCED +4 dBs (+24 dBs MAX.), UNBALANCED –10 dBs (+10 dBs MAX.)

MEMORY CAPACITY: 100 FACTORY PRESETS, 256 USER LOCATIONS



PCM-2300

Studio DAT Recorder

As Sony's most affordable professional DAT recorder, the PCM-2300 is ideally suited for a wide variety of applications where high quality recording and playback are necessary.

Like the PCM-2700, the PCM-2300 incorporates the latest conversion devices—1-bit delta Σ A/D converter and HDLC 1-bit D/A converter—for outstanding sound quality. The PCM-2300 also incorporates a sophisticated 3-motor transport design for solid reliability. And in 32kHz long-play mode, it delivers twice the normal recording and playback time—a full four hours.

Plus, its analog and digital I/O's provide a wide range of flexible interfacing possiblities.

KEY SPECIFICATIONS

SIGNAL TO NOISE RATIO: MORE THAN 86 dB

FREQUENCY RESPONSE: 20 Hz-20 kHz

THD: <0.05%

ANALOG I/O: +4 dBs (+24 dBs MAX.) ADJUSTABLE

SUPPLIED ACCESSORIES: WIRED/WIRELESS REMOTE, 19" RACK MOUNT, POWER AND REMOTE CABLES

HDLC. One Of The Great Technologies Behind Our Great Sound.

Representing a breakthrough in high-performance D/A conversion, Sony's new High Density Linear Converter™ (HDLC) System defines a new level of performance in sound quality.

More specifically, HDLC, a single-bit technology, recreates an analog wave form from digital data by representing it as a rapid series of pulses, overcoming differential non-linear distortion and glitch-induced distortion as well as zero-cross distortion inherent in previous technologies.

The HDLC system also employs Sony's proven 45-bit noise-shaping digital filter, circumventing base band dynamic range deterioration and assuring a high degree of oversampling accuracy. All of which translates into the purest, most accurate sound reproduction. All from Sony.

To experience the power of HDLC, along with the other advanced technologies behind our new digital audio products, call 1-800-635-SONY, ext. 914, for the Pro Standard dealer nearest you.

Sony Business and Professional Group, 3 Paragon Drive, Montvale, NJ 07645-1735. © 1991 Sony Corporation of America. Sony, Pro Standard, High Density Linear Converter and The Leader In Digital Audio are all trademarks of Sony.

SONY

be equipped to function as a complete production facility. A professional sequencer is a necessity. Most people now use computer-based sequencers, although I know a highly successful composer who still uses one of the first hardware sequencers—a Linn 9000—and claims it does everything software sequencers do. This also requires several of the best-sounding synthesizers and samplers you can afford, some high-quality signal processors, a mixing board with sixteen inputs or more, and a good analog (¼-inch, half-track, 15- or 30-ips) or digital (DAT or F1) mixdown deck. Remember, the entire production begins and ends in your studio, so equipment quality and flexibility is paramount.

In addition, you must integrate MIDI functions with the world of video. For this, you need a video recorder and monitor, as well as a device that reads SMPTE time code from video tape and converts it to MIDI Time Code, so you can synchronize your music to the client's video.

Typically, a client provides a finished video, with time code recorded on an audio track and a readout of the code in a window that appears on the video screen. Sophisticated (expensive) productions utilize numerous "hits," where a given sound or musical event must be synched to a visual event. Matching cues requires a lot of the start-stop-rewind-stop-and-start-again routine, so a video deck with a shuttle wheel saves time and headaches.

Want to jump in? A tour of your local telephone directory should yield names of local video production studios, but do not pitch your audio services without a demo tape. Unfortunately, compiling the demo tape that garners future commissions requires some degree of uncompensated work. If you're just starting out, film students are prime candidates to provide your scoring chops. Amateur and independent film makers offer other possibilities. You should check the film or media departments of local colleges or trade schools, and seek out independent film societies. With perseverance, you'll find someone who will let you work for free, and the road to glamour, riches, and 65-hour work weeks will open before you.

MULTIMEDIA

A similar market to industrial videos is the emerging field of multimedia. The typical multimedia production uses sound effects and music to underscore computer-generated presentations and corporate logos. Although it's questionable whether multimedia will justify its hype as the next big thing, many companies already have been established to service the industry. In short, it took little time for job competition to get brutal.

As with all these markets, research is a vital weapon. Don't assume "an underscore is an underscore." The audio demands of interactive multimedia productions often are more complex than the requirements of linear narrative industrial videos or film vignettes. Seek out trade magazines, multimedia conventions, and software demonstrations to acquaint yourself with the language of the field (also see "Making Multimedia" in the November 1991 **EM**). Remember that these productions often are run through the audio system of a desktop computer, so get ready to reacquaint yourself with sonic minimalism. Audition your mixes on small radio speakers to envision how much sound effectively translates to mini-transducers.

VIDEO GAMES

Blasting 30-foot mush monsters, dodging Terminators, and taking the checkered flag require proper mood music. If you've got the chops to excite the Nintendo crowd, try scoring video games. Like multimedia, video games are not known for sophisticated audio. You'll probably end up using one-tenth of your MIDI studio. I scored so many video-game projects where a Roland MT-32 provided the end sounds that I broke down and bought one. Today's newer games are written for Roland's Sound Canvas, which offers an MT-32 compatibility mode.

Breaking into this field is difficult, but you can start by sending a query letter to manufacturers of popular games. Ask about their submission policy and whether they accept unsolicited demo tapes.

THEATER AND DANCE

There's no such thing as a rich theater company or dance troupe, so getting a fine arts commission often is a mixed blessing. On the plus side, your work is promoted and exposed to a sophisticated audience that still holds composers in high regard. It's also wonderful to see your music translated into choreography, or enlivened by the passions of actors and actresses.

The down side is you'll probably lose money on the gig. Even if a commission seems reasonable at first, by the time you've witnessed myriad rehearsals, sat in on hundreds of production meetings, taken countless 3 a.m. panic calls from the director or choreographer, and filleted your work during endless restagings, you might net 50 cents an hour.

However, a demo reel appears considerably more attractive with an actual theatrical production as a credit. Just about every city has a call board

VIDEO LINGO

If you want to conquer the audio-for-video market, you'd better know the language. Here are a few terms you'll hear tossed around during a typical underscore or jingle session.

Bed: The instrumental component of a jingle.

Donut: A jingle format in which vocals are placed at the beginning and end, with an instrumental section in the middle that often includes the ad's narrated "sell" lines.

Needle Drop: The act of using prerecorded music (or samples), rather than new music specifically composed for a piece. The term comes from the early days of broadcasting, when engineers "dropped the needle" onto a record to hit music cues.

Opens: These are musical introductions that cue the beginning of a video production and/or specific sections. Some producers want short opens and long opens so they can mix them up throughout the production.

Outro: A musical finale. It can be a bombastic big finish, or a quiet fade. The length can vary, but the composition should evoke a feeling of completion.

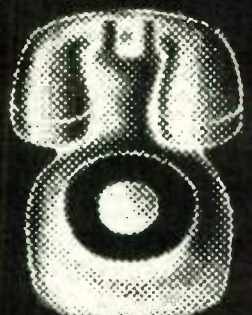
Sting: A brief vocal or instrumental passage that often serves as a slogan or identifible musical motif. Good stings are ruthlessly memorable.

Direct To Disk Recording

All of the answers to all of your questions

- The Advantages
- The Gear You Need
- Getting a Demo

The Digidesign Toll-Free Information Service



1-800 3 3 3 2137

newsletter that announces auditions. Discover the main producers of your local theater community and start pitching. Choreographers always need material. Check out local dance classes and notable instructors. Many theatrical producers rate music and sound design as the last priority, so a show already in rehearsal may still need music.

Also, you'll have an easier time getting theatrical gigs if you can produce a finished master. Usually by the time the music is dealt with, the director/choreographer is so frazzled they'll run to the first composer who offers full service. Many theaters use cassette or ¼-inch reel-to-reel (2-track, 15-ips). Some productions still utilize ¼-track reel-to-reel running at 7½-ips.

AEROBICS CLASSES

Aerobics instructors constantly search for music to pump up their classes. Top instructors spend hours seeking appropriate songs (or instrumentals), choreographing musical segues, and even changing the speed of a track to match a routine's tempo.

Several companies offer "custom" tapes of music with selections timed to specific beats per minute (similar to dance records). There's no reason why you can't offer the same service. Check out local aerobics classes to familiarize yourself with the role of exercise music, and get to know a few instructors. If you create a buzz within the instruction community, you may be able to advertise and sell sequences or tapes nationally.

None of this comes easy. Subscribe to trade magazines, study the presentation of existing production music services, and maybe even take a few classes. You'll need to learn where the average instructor likes to "punch up" a routine so you can score musical crescendos to suit. It also helps to imbibe the personality of a class to determine the appropriate emotional level of your tracks (i.e., linear dance beats, frequent hits or crescendos, lyrical content, etc.).

SOUND DESIGN

If you are a synth programming whiz, or if you've polished your sampling and sample-editing skills to a high gloss, you also may be able to market yourself as a sound designer. Find musicians who are working so much they can't spare enough time to create and edit new sounds, and you'll find musicians willing to pay you to update their sonic palettes.

Again, local recording studios are good places to find potential clients. Ask the studio manager if you can meet a few staff engineers, and invite yourself to an overdub session. If your demo tape shows off some amazing patches

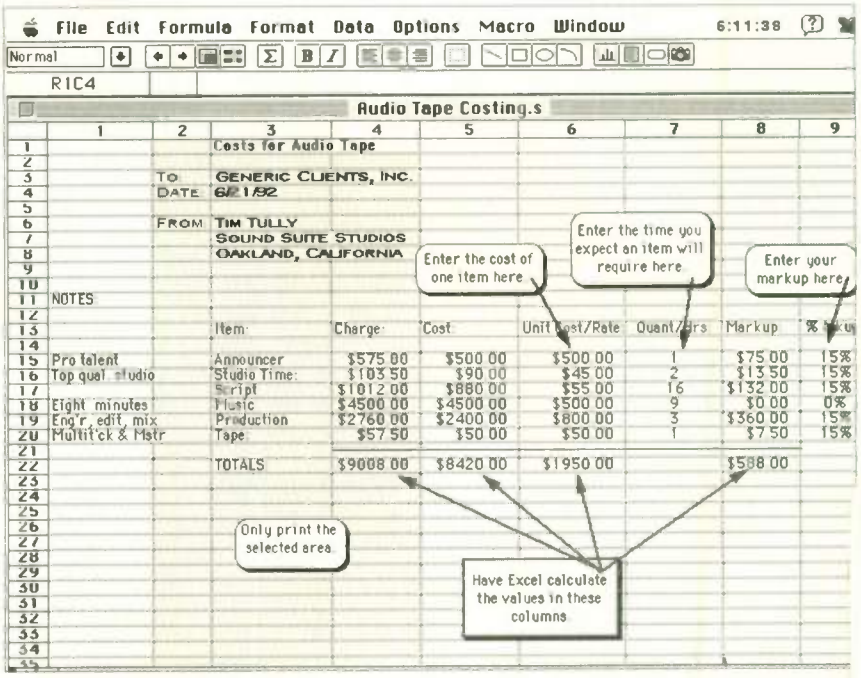


Fig. 1: A spreadsheet helps track time, expenses, and profits for each project.

Breathe Life Into Your MIDI

You love the power of sequencing, but long for the feel of live tracks? Then breathe some life into your MIDI with Digidesign's new Sound Tools II™ direct to disk recording system and Studio Vision,™ Cubase Audio,™ or Digital Performer™ digital audio sequencers.

You get the best of both worlds: the precision of MIDI sequencing and the expressiveness of live 16 bit audio. Belt out some vocals. Blow some sax. Lay down some mean guitar. And kiss those lifeless sequences goodbye.

There's never been a better time than now to move up to digital audio sequencing, because Digidesign's new Sound Tools II hardware adds four independent channels of living, breathing, CD-fidelity audio to any of these world-class sequencers. And through the unique power of "virtual tracks" you get even more: the ability to place dozens of different audio files (vocals, instruments, etc.) at different points in your sequence.

Add Digidesign's DECK™ to Sound Tools II for MIDI file playback and 4 channels of digital audio in a familiar portastudio-like setting.

Finally, since every Sound Tools II system includes Sound Designer II™—the industry standard for editing and mastering—you can create a complete master, ready for CD pressing.

So why make sequences that **sound** sequenced? Bring your MIDI to life with Sound Tools II today.

Call **1-800-333-2137** for a free brochure and the location of a demo near you.

digidesign
1360 Willow Rd. #101
Menlo Park, CA 94025
415.688.0600

© 1992 by Digidesign Inc. Features and specifications subject to change without notice.
All trademarks are property of their respective holders.

(and you hit it off on a personal level), an engineer may introduce you to clients whose sweetening sessions have been less than sweet. Don't forget to include record producers in your marketing focus, as they also are on the prowl for bizarre sounds.

MARKETING TIPS

Hopefully, anyone smart enough to program a synthesizer knows to seek out those who use and purchase music. The trick is convincing these users to buy your stuff.

Most important, present yourself as a reliable person. Especially if you're an unknown, you must look, sound, act, and feel like you'll deliver the goods on time. You don't have to wear a 3-piece suit, or pretend you're someone you're not, but you'll only get work from people who trust you. And you only have a few seconds to create that trust.

Get professionally printed labels for your demo cassettes. If you have a computer, use your word processor or desktop publishing program to create a concise brochure telling people who you are, what you do, and for whom you've done it. When you invest time and thought into your business, people tend to take you more seriously.

Learn to use a spreadsheet program. I use Microsoft *Excel* for a number of chores. I can break complex jobs into a list of small items, estimate the time each will take, and have *Excel* calculate how much to charge, including time, material costs, and markup (see **Fig. 1**). This allows me to present low-budget and expensive versions of a project to a client. When the project is completed, the spreadsheet can generate an invoice.

Also, remember that your expertise with equipment is more important than the gear itself. Learn to use your musical tools with speed, imagination, and assurance, and you'll develop a good reputation (and return business).

In all of these markets, you face competition from established audio-for-video studios and composers and prerecorded production music libraries, which most video producers consider less expensive than original music. Your best weapons against both are the quality of your music and your pricing.

THE MONEY MINDSET

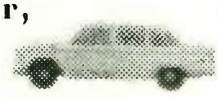
You may feel your music is fated to be an important, vital, artistic force in the world and will get there only if you follow your every instinct to the exclusion of all other considerations. This path is often the way of greatness. If it's your way, more power to you, and best of luck.

However, if selling your music on a more mundane level interests you, consider your music as a craft at which you excel. Success in the areas we've discussed often is based on how well you accept, interpret, and realize the input of your client. If you take pride in your collaborative skills and your ability to evoke moods on cue, it becomes easy to do good work on someone else's project. Despite aggressive competition, new projects always open up. If you have the chops and can deliver them on spec and on time, you'll soon see a return on your MIDI investments.

Tim Tully *knows what he's talking about here, since he hasn't had a real job for years. He alternates between doing this kind of stuff and writing for various music and computer magazines from his comfortable, San Francisco Bay Area studio.*

A&R People
Won't Call You...
But they do call us.

So do producers, managers, publishers, film & TV companies, and lots of other people looking for new tunes and talent.
If you own a computer, our network will tell you what they're looking for, no matter where you live.
You'll never feel stranded again.

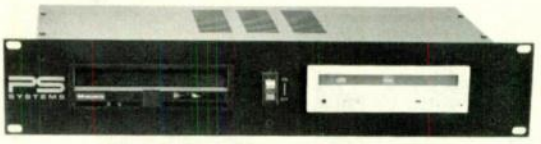


TAXI

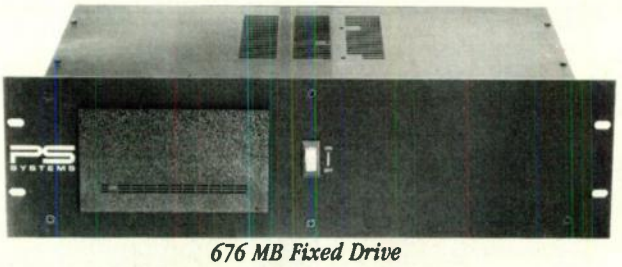
The Computer Vehicle for the Music Industry
Call 1-800-458-2111

SCSI SOLUTIONS

44 MB Removable



44 MB Removable / CD-ROM combo



676 MB Fixed Drive

The Musician's Drive

Nothing can compare to the convenience of a SCSI hard drive. At PS Systems, we make SCSI simple. That's why PS Systems continues to be the Professional's Choice...worldwide. We custom-build your drive in a durable, lightweight aluminum case, with up to two drives of removable, optical or fixed media, in any combination.

Then we support it with professional, accessible and courteous customer service. Finally, we back it all with a one year, no hassle warranty. This commitment to the professional musician has made us the fastest growing rackmount SCSI drive manufacturer in the world.

FEATURES

- PS Systems' quality and reliability
- Custom made twisted pair cables
- Lightweight aluminum case
- Illuminated power switches
- External SCSI ID switches
- Two SCSI connectors per drive
- Shock mounting
- Exclusive air convection cooling system

P.S. We also make memory expansion for a variety of keyboards and samplers. Give us a call at (800) 446-8404 for a PS Systems dealer near you. PS Systems...The Professional's Choice.

PS SYSTEMS
music technology products

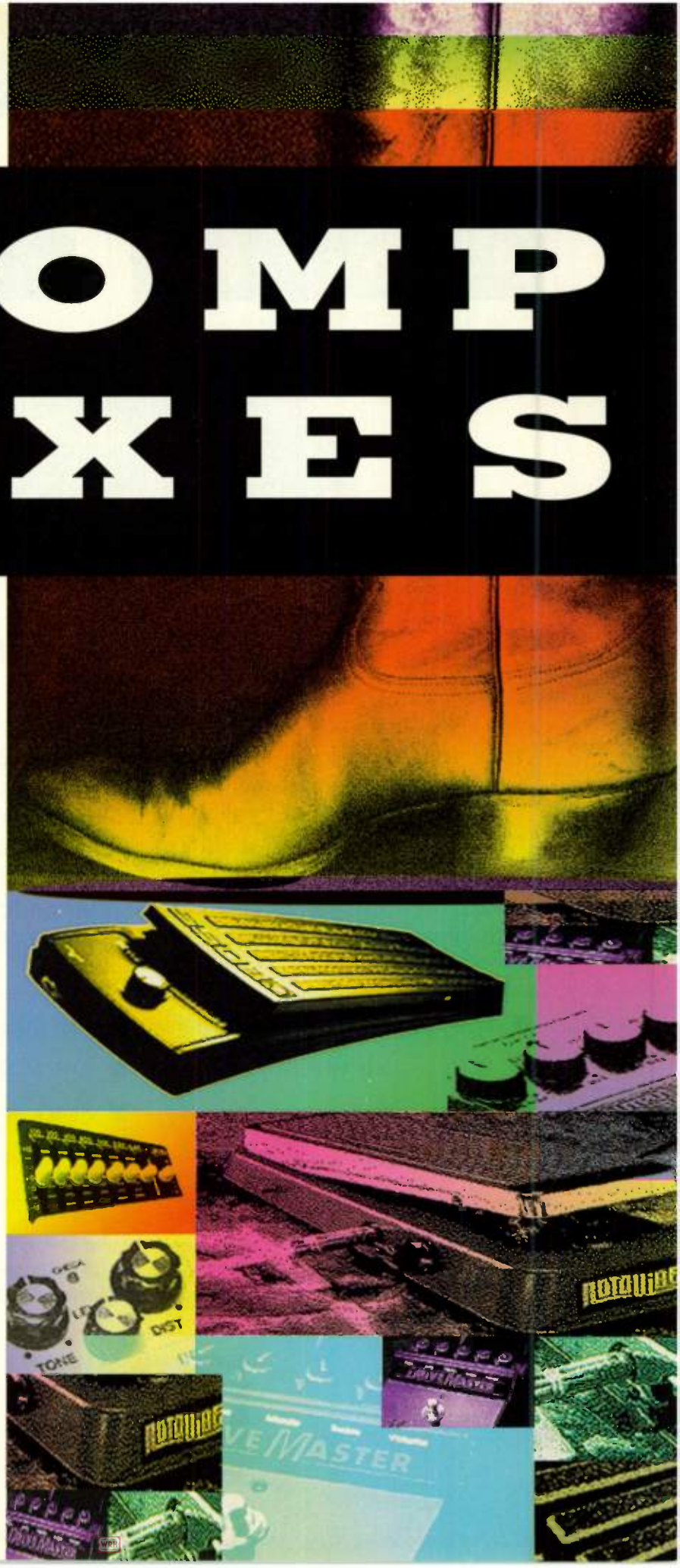
EM Guide to Floor Pedal Effects

STOMP BOXES

Floor effects pedals don't exactly bulldoze across the cutting edge of technology. In fact, they are the grunts of the audio chain. They're tossed into gig bags, taped to stage floors, trod upon, and tripped over. It takes a certain elan to withstand such abuse, and stomp boxes are hell-bent-for-leather. Most utilize totally retro analog circuitry, eat 9-volt batteries as if they were bon-bons, and reduce programming options to "discreet" and "obnoxious."

And even though the stomp box is a child of the past, modern devices such as rackmount digital processors and guitar preamps haven't dumped floor pedals onto the endangered species list. Far from it. There are 173 products on our buyer's guide chart, and few are holdouts from a manufacturer's back catalog. For example, Boss and Ibanez introduced new pedals at the Winter NAMM show, and manufacturers such as Korg and DigiTech

by Michael Molenda



COY ROGERS

The Total Solution From MIDI Land

YOU'VE GOT MORE MUSICAL TALENT THAN YOU THOUGHT POSSIBLE, WITH MIDI LAND!

"...Easy...Powerful...Sounds ...Superb...and In a Class of Its Own..."
are just some of the praises for MIDI Land's products. MIDI Land makes it very easy for you to make music with IBM compatible computers.

"It sounds Superb! - B.H. Edmond, OK
"It's really quite wonderful isn't it? - P.M. Alameda, CA

a The PCD-401 16-bit Sound Module / MIDI Interface is a Multi-timbral PCM/FM synthesizer and MPU-401 compatible MIDI interface on one card. It just slips into your PC and turns it into a Music Work Station.
$389.00

"It's the easiest of them all!"
- T.M. software evaluator for Sys Tech, Los Alamitos, CA
"...I can see that it's more powerful!" - K.J.M., Hollywood, FL

b The Final Cut Professional 16 track MIDI Sequencer program for the PC. The Final Cut is a comprehensive tool for conceptualizing and constructing music. Using animated "Tape Reels" and standard tape recorder controls, lets you record and play your songs with the ease of a home tape recorder. Graphic editing and a full view of an 88 key Piano Roll Screen makes fast, powerful editing simple.
$99.95

"Hey, these sound good!"
- I.M., London, England at NAMM '92

c MLI Multi-Media Speaker Systems are stereo self-powered monitors designed for clear, clean reproduction of digital sounds and to prevent damage to your computer system. Strong magnetic fields cause distortion and possible long term damage, so both the PP-6MS and PP-12MS are Magnetically Shielded.
$69.95/pair and $99.95/pair

d Keyboard Controller, PP-49K with Velocity Sensitivity. Velocity controls the volume of each note and adds dynamics to your music. Full size keys. Space saving design.

e MIDI-Studio workstation from Invisible Products, Newtonville, MA. Invisible makes great stands, ranging from the new single keyboard stand to composer stations.

MIDI Land also makes standard MIDI Interfaces, Game Sound Cards, Voice-Speech I/O Cards, and utility software for its products. See and Hear them at your local MIDI Land Dealer!

Applied Melody for the PC

MIDI Land, Inc.

398 Lemon Creek Drive, Suite L, Walnut, CA 91789
Tel:(714)595-0708 Fax:(714)595-4106
1-800-888-MIDI

● *PCD-401 is a trademark of MIDI Land, Inc. All others belong to their respective companies.*

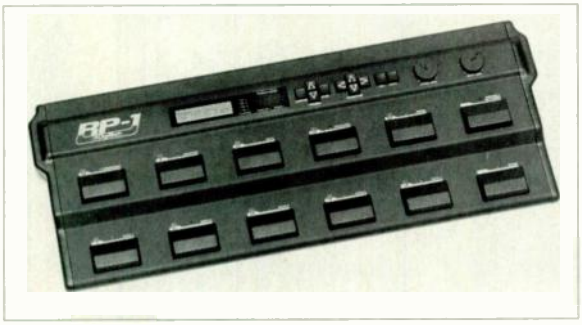
seem committed to refining and enlarging technical parameters.

SWITCHING ON

Few electronic music products are as user-friendly as stomp boxes. Neophytes can purchase a single floor pedal and learn about basic signal processing without being intimidated by the myriad options of rack effects. My first pedal was an ancient Roland phase shifter with speed and depth controls. It was nothing fancy, but it opened my mind to the sonic possibilities of modulation effects. If it weren't for that pedal, my first mixdown session in a professional recording studio would have been a lot tenser.

The main market for floor pedals is still guitarists (and to a lesser extent, bassists). However, these pedals also are perfect for the club musician or home recordist who just wants one simple, inexpensive tone enhancer.

The main appeal of stomp boxes is their sound. The resurgence of big guitars in rock, dance, and rap music kicked signal processing backwards a few steps. (U2's recent album *Achtung Baby*, which is a virtual banquet of distortion, was produced by Daniel Lanois and Brian Eno, who typically produce elegant, crystalline sonics.) Many producers now view a guitar's "dirt" as the driving force in a record's impact. For these applications, digital multi-effects processors often have less punch than an analog floor pedal.



DigiTech's RP-1 combines the sophistication of a studio rack effects processor with the accessibility of a simple floor pedal.

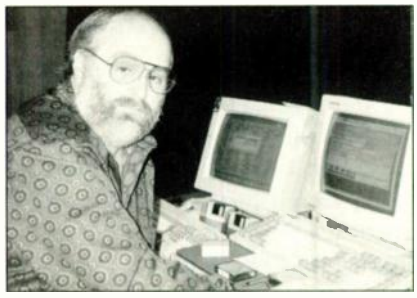
The CE-5 Chorus Ensemble by Boss is a classic effects-pedal design.

This is not a slap at digital technology, but an example of matching technology to the medium. Certain stylistic genres depend on putting music into the listener's face, and analog sounds often provide the needed aggressive edge. And as far as effects

continued on p. 55

Hey Glenn, what do you do with your 56K?

Glenn Meadows is the president of Masterfonics Inc. in Nashville, Tennessee. His mastering credits, 350 of which have achieved Gold/Platinum status, include: Alabama, Hank Williams Jr., Dan Fogelberg, and Reba McEntire. Recent 56K projects include: Steely Dan Gold Extended/MCA, Reba McEntire/MCA, and Sawyer Brown Curb/Capitol. He has been mastering since 1973.



"The 56K has made my life much easier. In an effort to find a digital mastering system suitable to my needs, I evaluated several other systems on different platforms. The 56K proved significantly easier to use and faster to learn, as well as very quick to do the type of edits I normally did with analog tape.

The playlist in SoundStage is the most intuitive I have seen. I use it daily for quickly changing the song order on compact discs, as well as reassembling songs for different required mixes. What used to be done in a day with tape can now be done in minutes with the 56K.

I've seen the competition... used it..., and in my opinion, there is no better 2 track mastering solution on the market today."

56K digital recording system

A Professional System.
A Reasonable Pricetag.
Still $1995.00.

turtle beach systems

PO Box 5074, York, PA 17405 717 843 6916 Fax 717 854 8319

EM Guide to Stomp Boxes

COMPRESSOR/LIMITER PEDALS

Manufacturer/Model	Effect	Control Knobs	Internal Processing	Output	Notes	Price
Boss CS-3 Compression Sustainer	compressor	level, tone, attack, sustain	analog	mono		$110
Boss EH-2 Enhancer	dynamics enhancer	mix, freq, tone	analog	mono		$120
Boss LM-2 Limiter	limiter	level, tone, threshold, release	analog	mono		$110
Boss LM-2B Bass Limiter	limiter	enhance, level, threshold	analog	mono		$120
DOD FX80B Compressor Sustainer	compressor	level, attack, compression	analog	mono		$80
DOD FX82 Bass Compressor	compressor	level, attack, compression	analog	mono		$80
Ibanez Power Series BP10 Bass Compressor	compressor	attack, sustain, level	analog	mono		$120
Ibanez Power Series CP10 Compressor Sustainer	compressor	attack, sustain, level	analog	mono		$120
Ibanez Sound Tank CP5 Compressor	compressor	level, attack, sustain	analog	mono		$70
MXR M-102 Dyna Comp	compressor	output, sensitivity	analog	mono		$120
Peavey CSR-2 Compressor/Sustainer	compressor	sustain, threshold, level	analog	mono		$83
Vestax CMP Compressor	compressor	sense, output, attack, treble, bass	analog	mono		$109

DELAY PEDALS

Manufacturer/Model	Effect	Control Knobs	Internal Processing	Output	Maximum Delay Time	Price
Boss DD-3 Digital Delay	delay	effect level, feedback, delay time, mode	digital	effect, direct	800 ms	$240
DOD DFX9 Digital Delay	delay	level, repeat, delay, range/mode	digital	mono	1000 ms	$150
DOD FX90 Delay	delay	delay, mix, repeat	analog	mono	400 ms	$150
Ibanez Power Series DL10 Digital Delay	delay	delay level, repeat, delay time	digital	effect, dry	400 ms	$130
Ibanez Power Series DPL10 Pan Delay	delay with panning	pan delay time, repeat, delay level	digital	stereo	800 ms	$170
Ibanez Sound Tank DL5 Digital Delay	delay	delay level, repeat, delay time	digital	mono	400 ms	$100
Peavey DDL-3 Digital Delay	delay	delay adjust, feedback level, effect level, delay range	digital	mix, dry	2.2 seconds	$220
St. Louis Music S1000 Stereo Digital Delay	delay	delay time, feedback, delay level	digital	stereo		$140
Vestax DDX Digital Delay	delay	range, feedback, multi, mix	digital	mono	1,024 ms	$191
Vestax MDX Digital Delay	delay with modulation	range, depth, feedback, multi, rate, mix	digital	stereo	1,024 ms	$216

DISTORTION/OVERDRIVE PEDALS

Manufacturer/Model	Effect	Control Knobs	Internal Processing	Output	Notes	Price
Boss DF-2 Super Feedbacker & Distortion	distortion	level, tone, drive, overtone	analog	mono		$140
Boss DS-1 Distortion	distortion	tone, level, distortion	analog	mono		$90
Boss DS-2 Turbo Distortion	distortion	level, tone, drive, turbo	analog	mono		$120
Boss HM-2 Heavy Metal	distortion	level, color mix, distortion	analog	mono		$100
Boss MZ-2 Digital Metalizer	distortion	level, tone, drive, doubling mode, chorus mode	analog/digital	stereo		$240
Boss OD-2 Turbo Overdrive	overdrive	level, tone, drive, turbo	analog	mono		$110
Boss OS-2 Overdrive/Distortion	overdrive/distortion	level, tone, drive, color	analog	mono		$110
Boss SD-1 Super Overdrive	overdrive	level, tone, drive	analog	mono		$90
DOD FX50B Overdrive Plus	overdrive	level, tone, drive	analog	mono		$60
DOD FX52 Classic Fuzz	distortion	volume, tone, fuzz	analog	mono		$56
DOD FX53 Classic Tube	overdrive	volume, tone, drive	analog	mono		$65
DOD FX54 Attacker	distortion with compression	level, tone, compression, distortion	analog	mono		$100
DOD FX55B Supra Distortion	distortion	level, tone, distortion	analog	mono		$60
DOD FX56B Super American Metal	distortion	level, bass, presence, distortion	analog	mono		$90
DOD FX57 Hard Rock Distortion	distortion	level, presence, distortion, delay	analog	mono		$100
DOD FX58 Metal Maniac	distortion	level, presence, distortion	analog	mono		$80
DOD FX59 Thrash Master	distortion	level, presence, distortion	analog	mono		$90
Dunlop JH-2 Jimi Hendrix Fuzz	distortion	volume, fuzz	analog	mono	classic saucer shape; also available as conventional pedal (JH-2S, $120)	$120
Dunlop JH-3S Jimi Hendrix Octave Fuzz	octave distortion	volume, tone	analog	mono		$120
Ibanez Power Series MS10 Metal Charger	distortion	distortion, level, attack, punch, edge	analog	mono		$110
Ibanez Power Series MT10 Mastertone	distortion/overdrive	distortion, level, bass, middle, treble	analog	mono	MOSFET-driven distortion	$100
Ibanez Power Series TS10 Tube Screamer	overdrive	drive, tone, level	analog	mono		$90
Ibanez Sound Tank CM5 Classic Metal	distortion	level, tone, distortion	analog	mono		$60
Ibanez Sound Tank PL5 Power Lead	distortion	level, tone, distortion	analog	mono		$60
Ibanez Sound Tank TM5 Thrash Metal	distortion	level, tone, distortion	analog	mono		$50
Ibanez Sound Tank TS5 Tube Screamer	overdrive	level, tone, distortion	analog	mono		$50
Kamen Applause AP100	distortion/overdrive	level, wave, distortion	analog	mono		$60
Marshall Blues Breaker MFP04	distortion	gain, volume, tone	analog	mono		$130
Marshall Drive Master MFP02	distortion	gain, volume, treble, mid, bass	analog	mono		$130
Marshall Shred Master MFP03	distortion	gain, volume, treble, contour, bass	analog	mono		$130
MXR M-104 Distortion	distortion	output, distortion	analog	mono		$110
Peavey ADD-2 Accelerator Overdrive	overdrive	sensitivity, drive, level	analog	mono		$83
Peavey HFD-2 Hotfoot	distortion	level, presence, distortion	analog	mono		$75
Pro Co Sound Rat 2	distortion	distortion, filter, volume	analog	mono	luminescent control graphics	$111
Pro Co Sound Turbo Rat	distortion	distortion, filter, volume	analog	mono	luminescent control graphics	$131

EM Guide to Stomp Boxes

DISTORTION/OVERDRIVE PEDALS (continued)

Manufacturer/Model	Effect	Control Knobs	Internal Processing	Output	Notes	Price
Pro Co Sound Vintage Rat	distortion	distortion, filter, volume	analog	mono	original design reissue	$180
St. Louis Music S10BD Bass Distortion	distortion	level, distortion, high EQ, low EQ	analog	mono		$60
St. Louis Music S10D Distortion	distortion	level, tone, distortion	analog	mono		$65
St. Louis Music S10TD Overdrive	overdrive	level, low EQ, high EQ, distortion	analog	mono		$60
St. Louis Music S10UM Ultra Metal	distortion	level, low EQ, high EQ, distortion	analog	mono		$80
Tube Works Model 901 Real Tube	vacuum tube overdrive	drive, output, hi, mid, low	analog	mono	digital switching, hard wired 110 VAC	$150
Tube Works Model 903 Blue Tube Enhancer	vacuum tube overdrive	drive, output, hi, mid, low	analog	mono	digital switching, hard wired 110 VAC	$165
Tube Works Model 910 Tube Driver	vacuum tube overdrive	drive, tone, output	analog	mono		$100
Vestax DST Distortion	distortion	low EQ, mid EQ, hi EQ, distortion, output	analog	mono		$110
Vestax DSX Multi Distortion	distortion	mode, tone, distortion, depth, rate, output	analog	mono		$100
Vestax OVD Overdrive	overdrive	low EQ, mid EQ, hi EQ, drive output	analog	mono		$70
Vestax V-1X Tube Drive	overdrive	master, drive, contour, headphone level	analog	mono		$300

MODULATION EFFECT PEDALS

Manufacturer/Model	Effect	Control Knobs	Internal Processing	Output	Notes	Price
Boss BF-2 Flanger	flange	manual, depth, rate, resonance	analog	mono		$140
Boss BF-2B Bass Flanger	flange	manual, depth, rate, resonance	analog	mono	flanger harmonic content only	$140
Boss CE-2 Chorus	chorus	rate, depth	analog	mono		$125
Boss CE-2B Bass Chorus	chorus	rate, effect level, depth	analog	mono	flanger harmonic content only	$130
Boss CE-5 Chorus Ensemble	chorus	effect level, rate, depth, filter	analog	stereo	low- and high-cut filters	$140
Boss CH-1 Super Chorus	chorus	effect level, EQ, rate, depth	analog	stereo		$110
Boss DC-3 Digital Dimension	chorus	effect level, EQ, rate, depth	digital	stereo		$270
Boss HF-2 Hi Band Flanger	flange	manual, depth, rate, resonance	analog	mono	flanges one octave higher	$150
Boss PH-2 Super Phaser	phase shift	rate, depth, resonance, mode	analog	mono	12-stage filter	$170
Boss PN-2 Tremolo/Pan	tremolo with pan	rate, depth, mode	analog	stereo		$130
DOD FX28B Stereo Phaser	phase shift	speed, depth, regeneration	analog	stereo		$90
DOD FX62 Bass Stereo Chorus	chorus	speed, delay time, depth	analog	stereo		$100
DOD FX65 Stereo Chorus	chorus	speed, delay time, depth	analog	stereo		$100
DOD FX68 Super Stereo Chorus	chorus	level, speed, delay time, depth	analog	stereo		$110
DOD FX72 Bass Stereo Flanger	flange	delay, speed, width, regeneration	analog	stereo		$110
DOD FX75B Stereo Flanger	flange	delay, speed, width, regeneration	analog	stereo		$100
Ibanez Power Series BC10 Stereo Bass Chorus	chorus	speed, width, delay time	analog	stereo		$160
Ibanez Power Series DSC10 Digital Chorus	chorus	speed, width, delay time, color	digital	stereo		$140
Ibanez Power Series PH10 Bi-Mode Phaser	phase shift	speed, width, feedback, mode	analog	mono		$170
Ibanez Power Series SC10 Super Stereo Chorus	chorus	speed, width, delay time	analog	stereo		$110
Ibanez Power Series SF10 Swell Flanger	flange	speed, width, regeneration, delay time	analog	mono		$170
Ibanez Sound Tank CS5 Super Chorus	chorus	speed, width, delay time	analog	mono		$80
Ibanez Sound Tank FL5 Flanger	flange	speed, depth, regeneration	analog	mono		$90
Ibanez Sound Tank PH5 Phaser	phase shift	speed, depth, feedback	analog	mono		$90
Kahler Applause AP200	chorus	rate, width, sensitivity	analog	mix, invert		$90
MXR M-101 Phase 90	phase shift	speed	analog	mono		$130
Peavey BAC-2 Bionic Bass Chorus	chorus	speed, depth	analog	high, low		$165
Peavey CMC-1 Companded Chorus	chorus	speed, depth	analog	mono		$120
Peavey DSC-4 Dual Clock Stereo Chorus	chorus	speed 1, depth 1, speed 2, depth 2	analog	stereo		$160
St. Louis Music S10BF Bass Flanger	flange	rate, depth, manual, feedback	analog	mono		$75
St. Louis Music S10C Stereo Chorus	chorus	rate, depth, intensity	analog	stereo		$75
St. Louis Music S10F Stereo Flanger	flange	rate, depth, manual, feedback	analog	stereo		$85
St. Louis Music S10PH Phaser	phase shift	depth, feedback, rate	analog	mono		$65
T.C. Electronic Stereo Chorus-Flanger	chorus, flange, pulse-width modulation	speed, width, intensity, input gain	analog	stereo	external bypass, power supply included	$374
Vestax FLCH Digital Chorus/Flanger	chorus, flange	time, feedback, depth, rate, effect mix	digital	mono		$180
Vestax SCH Stereo Chorus	chorus	rate, mode, mix, depth, filter	analog	stereo		$150
Vestax SFL Stereo Flanger	flange	rate, feedback, mode, depth, time	analog	stereo		$100

MULTI-EFFECT PEDALS

Manufacturer/Model	Effects	Control Knobs	Internal Processing	Output	Notes	Price
Boss BE-5 Guitar Multiple Effects	chorus, noise suppressor, digital delay, overdrive/distortion, compressor	rate, depth (chorus); effect level, feedback, fine, range (delay); level, tone, drive, color (distortion); level, tone, attack, sustain (compressor)	analog/digital	stereo	effects loop, tuner out, power supply included	$395
Boss BE-5B Bass Multiple Effects	delay/chorus/flange, 10-band EQ, enhancer/overdrive, limiter	feedback, fine, range, effect level, rate, depth (delay/chorus); 31.5 Hz to 16 kHz with 15 dB boost/cut (EQ); enhancer, drive, level, balance (enhancer/overdrive); threshold, level (limiter)	analog/digital	stereo	effects loop, tuner out, power supply included	$395

MULTI-EFFECT PEDALS (continued)

Manufacturer/Model	Effect	Control Knobs	Internal Processing	Output	Notes	Price
Boss DSD-3 Digital Sampler/Delay	delay, sampler	effect level, feedback, delay time, sampling mode	digital	mono	trigger input	$295
Boss ME-6 Guitar Multiple Effects	compressor, distortion, overdrive, EQ, noise suppressor, delay, chorus, flange, reverb	attack, sustain, level (compressor); mode, drive, tone, level (distortion); high level, mid freq, mid level, low level, total level (EQ); threshold (noise gate); time, feedback, effect level (delay); mode,) pre-delay, rate, depth, effect level (chorus/flanger); mode, time, tone, effect level (reverb	analog/digital	stereo	6 simultaneous effects, 25 user memory locations, power supply included	$400
Boss ME-10 Guitar Multiple Effects	compressor, distortion, overdrive, noise suppressor, EQ, phase shift, flange, pitch shift, delay, chorus, reverb, amp simulator	sustain, attack, tone, level (compressor); mode, drive, tone, level (distortion); threshold (noise gate); high level, mid freq, mid level, low level, total level (EQ); manual, rate, depth, resonance, effect level (phase shift/flanger); pre-delay, pitch, fine, feedback, mix (pitch shift); delay time, feedback, high cut, low cut, effect level (delay); pre-delay, rate, depth, tone, effect level (chorus); mode, pre-delay, decay, tone, effect level (reverb)	analog/digital	stereo	9 simultaneous effects, 128 user memory locations, built-in tuner, power supply included	$870
Boss PS-2 Digital Pitch Shifter/Delay	delay, pitch shift	balance, feedback, fine tune, mode	digital	mono	tuner output	$230
DigiTech RP1 Guitars Effects Processor/Controller/Preamp	compressor, overdrive, distortion, delay, chorus, reverb, flange, noise gate, EQ, speaker simulator	effect parameter, program select, compare, store, title, utility, output level, input level	analog/digital	stereo	150 programs (75 presets/75 user definable), 9 simultaneous effects, MIDI ports, power supply included	$580
DOD DFX91 Digital Delay/Sampler	delay, sampling	level, repeat, delay, range/mode	digital	mono		$160
DOD FX17 Wah/Volume Controller	volume, wah	n/a	analog	mono		$130
Dunlop EW-95V Mister Crybaby	volume, wah	n/a	analog	mono	volume range 4.5 dB to -19 dB	$150
Dunlop GCB-95FW Crybaby Fuzz Wah	distortion, wah	volume, fuzz/distortion control	analog	mono	kick button places distortion before or after fuzz, effect status LED	$206
Dunlop GCB-950 Crybaby Octave Wah	octave distortion, wah	level, tone (distortion)	analog	mono		$206
Dunlop JH-1FW Jimi Hendrix Fuzz Wah	asymmetrical distortion, wah	volume, fuzz/distortion control	analog	mono	kick button places distortion before or after fuzz, effect status LED	$206
Ernie Ball 6159 Stereo Pan	stereo volume, pan, A-B switching	volume mode, minimum volume, pan mode, on/off, left/right	analog	2 input/2 output	no battery required	$150
Ibanez Power Trio PT3 Guitar	overdrive/distortion, digital delay, chorus	drive, level, mode, tone (overdrive); delay time, repeat, range, delay level; speed, width (chorus)	analog/digital	mono	power supply included	$200
Ibanez Power Trio PT3B Bass	compressor, 7-band EQ, chorus	attack, level, sustain (compressor); 63 Hz, 125 Hz, 250 Hz, 500 Hz, 1 kHz, 2.2 kHz, 5 kHz with 15 dB boost/cut (EQ); speed, width (chorus)	analog	mono	power supply included	$200
Ibanez PUE5 Guitar Multi-Effect	compressor, distortion, digital delay, chorus	attack time, sustain, level (compressor); drive, tone, level (distortion); delay time, repeat, delay level, range (delay); speed, width (chorus)	analog/digital	stereo	power supply included	$300
Ibanez PUE5 Tube	distortion, overdrive, digital delay, chorus	drive, level, tone (tube screamer); drive, level, bass, middle, treble (tube drive); delay time, repeat, delay level, range (delay); speed, width (chorus)	analog/digital	stereo	power supply included	$400
Ibanez PUE5B Bass Multi-Effect	compressor, EQ, digital delay, flange/chorus	attack time, level, sustain (compressor); 63 Hz, 125 Hz, 250 Hz, 500 Hz, 1 kHz, 2.2 kHz, 5 kHz with 15 dB boost/cut (EQ); delay time, repeat, delay level, range (delay); delay time, speed, width, feedback (chorus/flange)	analog/digital	stereo	power supply included	$330
Korg A5 Bass	compressor, 5-band EQ, exciter, chorus/flange, reverb/delay	6 sliders, 24 selectable parameters	digital	stereo	programmable, 5 simultaneous effects, power supply included	$350
Korg A5 Guitar	compressor, distortion/overdrive, 3-band EQ, chorus/flange, reverb/delay	5 knobs, 24 selectable parameters	digital	stereo	programmable, 5 simultaneous effects, power supply included	$350
Korg A5 Multi-FX	compressor, 3-band EQ, exciter, chorus/flange, reverb/delay	5 knobs, 22 selectable parameters	digital	stereo	programmable, 5 simultaneous effects, power supply included	$350
Morley PDW	distortion, wah	drive, tone, level	analog	mono	electro-optical circuitry	$144
Morley PWV	volume, wah	level	analog	mono	electro-optical circuitry	$107
Peavey DEP-16 Stereo Effects Processor	chorus, delay, flange	depth/speed, effect level, regeneration, program select	digital	stereo	12-bit A/D/A	$210

EM Guide to Stomp Boxes

VOLUME PEDALS

Manufacturer/Model	Effect	Control Knobs	Internal Processing	Output	Notes	Price
Boss FV-50H/50L	volume control	n/a	analog	stereo	no battery required	$100
Boss FV-100	volume control	minimum volume	analog	stereo	configured for guitar FV-200 is keyboard model	$150
Boss FV-300L/300H	volume control with expression	minimum volume, expression	analog	stereo expression	300L functions as volume and/or expression	$140
Dunlop GCB-80	volume control	n/a	analog	mono	no battery required	$98
Dunlop GCB-81	volume control with preamp	n/a	analog	mono	0 dB to 15 dB boost	$124
Dunlop SL-50 Lead Master	balanced line volume control	minimum volume, maximum volume	analog	mono	no battery required balanced XLR connectors	$140
Ernie Ball 6180	volume control	on/off	analog	mono	no battery required	$99
Ibanez Power Series VL10	volume control with panning	minimum volume	analog	stereo		$120
Morley PSV	volume control	minimum volume	analog	stereo	electro-optical circuitry	$97
Morley PVO	volume control	minimum volume	analog	mono	electro-optical circuitry	$75
Morley SSV	volume control	n/a	analog	stereo	slide pot	$97
Morley SVO	volume control	n/a	analog	mono	slide pot, no battery required	$75
St. Louis Music VP200	volume control	n/a	analog	stereo	no battery required	$56

OTHER PEDAL TYPES

Manufacturer/Model	Effect	Control Knobs	Internal Processing	Output	Notes	Price
Boss AW-2 Auto Wah	auto wah	rate, depth, manual, sens	analog	mono		$140
Boss FT-2 Dynamic Filter	auto wah	sens, cutoff frequency, dynamic filter, mode	analog	mono	accepts input from EV-5 Expression pedal for wah wah	$145
Boss GE-7 Equalizer	7-band graphic EQ	100 Hz, 200 Hz, 400 Hz, 800 Hz, 1.6 kHz, 3.2 kHz, 6.4 kHz (15 dB boost/cut)	analog	mono		$140
Boss GE-7B Bass Equalizer	7-band graphic EQ	62 Hz, 125 Hz, 250 Hz, 500 Hz, 1 kHz, 2 kHz, 4 kHz (15 dB boost/cut)	analog	mono		$140
Boss NS-2 Noise Suppressor	noise gate	threshold, decay, mode	analog	mono	built-in send/return loop	$140
Boss OC-2 Octave	octave divider	octave 1, direct level, octave 2	analog	mono		$130
DOD FX10 Bi-FET Preamp	acoustic preamp	tone, level	analog	mono	17 dB gain	$65
DOD FX25 Envelope Filter	level dependent wah	range, sensitivity	analog	mono		$75
DOD FX30B Noise Gate/Loop	noise gate with effects loop	release, gate, sensitivity	analog	mono		$70
DOD FX35 Octoplus	creates note one octave below note played	octave level, tone, direct level	analog	mono		$100
DOD FX40B Equalizer	7-band EQ	100 Hz, 200 Hz, 400 Hz, 800 Hz, 1.6 kHz, 3.2 kHz, 6.4 kHz (18dB boost/cut)	analog	mono		$100
DOD FX42B Bass EQ	7-band EQ	50 Hz, 100 Hz, 200 Hz, 400 Hz, 800 Hz, 1.6 kHz, 3.2 kHz (18 dB boost/cut)	analog	mono		$100
Dunlop GCB-95 Crybaby	wah	n/a	analog	mono		$134
Dunlop GCB-100 Bass Crybaby	wah	n/a	analog	mono		$134
Dunlop JH-1 Jimi Hendrix Wah Wah	wah	n/a	analog	mono		$140
Dunlop JH-1S Jimi Hendrix Wah Wah Special	wah	n/a	analog	mono	470 kilohm taper potentiometer for easier sweep control	$145
Dunlop JH-4S Rotovibe	rotating speaker simulator	vibrato mode, chorus mode, modulation depth (pedal controls speed)	analog	mono		$216
Ibanez Power Series BE10 Bass EQ	7-band graphic EQ	63 Hz, 125 Hz, 250 Hz, 500 Hz, 1 kHz, 2.5 kHz, 5 kHz (15 dB boost/cut)	analog	mono		$150
Ibanez Power Series GE10 Graphic EQ	7-band graphic EQ	100 Hz, 200 Hz, 400 Hz, 800 Hz, 1.6 kHz, 3.2 kHz, 6.4 kHz (15 dB boost/cut)	analog	mono		$150
Ibanez WH10	wah	depth	analog	mono	mode switch for bass or guitar	$160
Morley PWA	wah	level	analog	mono	electro-optical circuitry	$95
MXR M-109 6-Band Graphic EQ	6-band graphic EQ	100 Hz, 200 Hz, 400 Hz, 800 Hz, 1.6 kHz, 3.2 kHz (18 dB boost/cut)	analog	mono		$120
MXR M-133 Micro Amp	pre amp	gain	analog	mono		$110
St. Louis Music S10PEQ Parametric EQ	parametric equalizer	level, freq, width, gain	analog	mono		$90
St. Louis Music WP100 Omniflex Wah-Wah	wah	n/a	analog	mono		$68
Tech 21 SansAmp	tube amplifier emulator	presence drive, amp drive, output, high	analog	mono	8 "character" switches offer amp simulations from very clean to full tilt distortion, power supply included	$295
Vestax GEQ Equalizer	9-band equalizer	9-band faders, output	analog	mono		$180
Vestax RVX Digital Reverb	reverb	pre-delay, decay, effect mix, memory	digital	mono	8 memory banks	$250

LIST OF MANUFACTURERS

Boss/Roland Corporation
7200 Dominion Circle
Los Angeles, CA 90040-3647
tel. (213) 685-5141

DOD/DigiTech
5639 South Riley Lane
Salt Lake City, UT 84107
tel. (801) 268-8400

Dunlop Manufacturing/MXR
PO Box 846
Benicia, CA 94510
tel. (707) 745-2722

Ernie Ball/Music Man
Box 4117
151 Suburban Rd.
San Luis Obispo, CA 93401
tel. (805) 544-7726

Ibanez/Hoshino USA, Inc.
1726 Winchester Rd.
Bensalem, PA 19020-0886
tel. (215) 638-8670

Kaman Music Corp.
1330 Blue Hills Ave.
PO Box 507
Bloomfield, CT 06002-0507
tel. (203) 243-7941

Korg USA, Inc./Marshall
89 Frost St.
Westbury, NY 11590
tel. (516) 333-9100

Morley/Accutronics, Inc.
185 Detroit St.
Cary, IL 60013
tel. (708) 639-4646

Peavey Electronics Corp.
711 A St.
Meridian, MS 39301
tel. (601) 483-5365

Pro Co Sound, Inc.
135 East Kalamazoo Ave.
Kalamazoo, MI 49007
tel. (616) 388-9675

St. Louis Music, Inc.
1400 Ferguson Ave.
St. Louis, MO 63133
tel. (314) 727-4512

T.C. Electronic of Denmark
717C Lakefield Rd.
Westlake Village, CA 91361
tel. (805) 373-1828

Tech 21, Inc.
1600 Broadway
Suite 604-A
New York, NY 10019-7413
tel. (212) 315-1116

Tube Works
8201 East Pacific Pl., Suite 606
Denver, CO 80231
tel. (303) 750-3801

Vestax Corp.
2860 Cordelia Rd., Suite 120
Fairfield, CA 94585
tel. (707) 427-1920

are concerned, if you're talking analog, you're talking stomp boxes. They're simple, dependable, and joyously rude.

EVOLUTION/DE-EVOLUTION

It's hard to improve on the sublime simplicity of floor pedal effects, but few manufacturers subscribe to the "If it ain't broke, don't fix it" axiom. Thankfully, relentless product development has yielded some interesting turns on the basic box.

The Boss BE/ME processors and the Ibanez Power Trio and PUE5 series solved the problem of messy pedal chains by incorporating selected effects into single units. These devices are virtually individual pedals molded together in the same chassis and offer parameter controls identical to the solitary units. Korg's A5 series enlarged on this concept by adding user-programmable memory patches. Perhaps the ultimate foot pedal is DigiTech's RP-1, which offers the power and programmability of a rack multi-effects processor in a floor unit. And now, even Marshall stacks can be stashed underfoot via the SansAmp guitar-amp emulator manufactured by Tech 21.

However, sometimes the quest for

PC MIDI For Less

If you've been looking for a low cost MIDI interface for your IBM PC or compatible, then check out the PC MIDI Card. It's MPU-401 compatible to run over 100 popular programs. In your computer, and with your instruments. And most importantly, it'll work like you expect. Because it's made by Music Quest, the name that means MIDI interfaces for IBM compatibles.

The PC MIDI Card
US / Canada
1-800-876-1376

Music Quest
1700 Alma Dr. Suite 330 Plano, TX 75075
(214)881-7408 Fax: (214)422-7094

PC MIDI Card tm Music Quest, Inc. Other trademarks acknowledged

PC MIDI For More

If you need a multi-port MIDI interface for your IBM PC or compatible, then get the dual-port interface with pro quality tape sync supported by *all* professional sequencers for IBM. Like Cakewalk Professional, 64-Track PC, Cadenza, Master Tracks Pro, Forte II, Musicator, Sequencer Plus Gold, and Texture. Get the MPU-401 compatible MQX-32M.

The MQX-32M
US / Canada
1-800-876-1376

Music Quest
1700 Alma Dr. Suite 330 Plano, TX 75075
(214)881-7408 Fax: (214)422-7094

MQX-32M tm Music Quest, Inc. Other trademarks acknowledged.

Dr.T's® MUSIC SOFTWARE DIRECT

Quality Software At A Great Price

124 Crescent Rd.
Needham, MA
02194
617-455-1454 voice
617-455-1460 fax

"For over 8 years we have led the way with innovative software at fair prices. 80,000 computer musicians know Dr.T's stands for quality, service, and support. We've got the hot products, like a complete Mac or PC MIDI starter pack including notation, interface and cables for only $229! Let us prove it to you."

Emile Tobenfeld, President

CALL 1-800-989-MIDI

800 number is for ORDERS ONLY • OTHER INQUIRIES PLEASE USE 617-455-1454

NEW QuickScore Deluxe™

A new entry-level MIDI notation program for IBM. Realtime MIDI and mouse input; scrolling playback; and printing on dot matrix, HP and Postscript printers. **Only $99!**

SEQUENCERS	
KCS OMEGA ☆	$229
KCS 3.5 W/LEVEL II ✦	$229
BEYOND 2.0 ▲	$149
LEVEL II ▲	$99
TIGER CUB ☆	$79
TIGER CUB ✦	$89
INTRO+ *VERY HOT* ✸ ▲	$229
INTRO (KCS, INTERFACE, CABLES) ✻	$119
INTRO (KCS, INTERFACE, CABLES) ●	$149
UPBEAT ▲	$129
REALTIME ☆ *(CLOSEOUT)*	$79
KCS ✻ ✣	$79
KCS ●	$99
PRISM ✸	$69
PATCH EDITORS/LIBRARIANS	
X-OR (UNIVERSAL EDITOR) ✸ ☆ ✦	$229
X-OR (UNIVERSAL EDITOR) ▲	$279
SINGLE INSTRUMENT EDITORS	(CALL)

NOTATION AND SCORING	
QUICK SCORE DELUXE *NEW* ✸	$99
COPYIST PRO DTP 2.0 ✸	$299
APPRENTICE 2.0 ✸	$99
COPYIST PRO-DTP 1.6 ✦	$229
APPRENTICE 1.6 ✦	$99
COPYIST PRO-DTP 1.7 ☆	$239
APPRENTICE 1.7 ☆	$89
EDUCATION/ COMPOSITION	
SUBOTNICK S *INTERACTOR* ▲	$289
MUSIC MOUSE ▲ ☆ ✦	$49
"M" ▲ ☆ ✦	$119
JAM FACTORY ▲	$119
HITMAN ☆ *(CLOSEOUT)*	$79
FINGERS ☆ *(CLOSEOUT)*	$49
OVALTUNE ▲	$79
T-BASIC ☆ *(CLOSEOUT)*	$75
ALGORITHMIC COMPOSER ● ✻	$49
HARDWARE	
PHANTOM (SMPTE SYNC) ☆	$125
PHANTOM (SMPTE SYNC) ✦	$250
AMIGA MIDI INTERFACE ✦	$79
IBM MIDI INTERFACE ✸	$99
MAC MIDI INTERFACE ▲	$49
C-64/128 MIDI INTERFACE ● ✻	$69
5 ' - MIDI CABLES	$8

COMPUTER KEY: ATARI ☆ AMIGA ✦ IBM ✸ MAC ▲ C-128 ● C-64 ✻ APPLE IIe ✣

Products are also available through selected authorized retailers and foreign distributors. Call for listings.

✓ Our Policies

- To order, call our 800 number Monday through Friday 9:00 AM to 5 PM EST.
- For all other information including literature requests call 617-455-1454.
- VISA and MASTERCARD accepted. No fee on orders over $50.
- Your credit card is not charged until your order is shipped.
- 120 day limited warranty on all products.
- Defective items repaired or replaced at our discretion.
- COD is available for a $5 fee. Cash or certified check only.
- If we ship a partial order, no freight is charged on the balance of the order.
- No sales tax, except to Massachusetts residents (please add 5%).
- All US orders ship via UPS ground where applicable. Faster service is available.
- We are not responsible for typographical errors. Prices and promotions subject to change without notice.
- Call customer service for a return authorization number. Unauthorized or incomplete returns and refused shipments are subject to a 20% restocking fee.
- Demo disks for most products available.

The SansAmp, a guitar amplifier emulator, can put a Fender Twin or a Marshall stack right under your feet.

interesting sounds depends more on history than technology. Wah pedals are back with a vengeance, and Dunlop Manufacturing has revitalized the original Crybaby, as well as Jimi Hendrix's flying saucer fuzz, the Rotovibe, and MXR's old rectangular wonder boxes. Pro Co's Rat and Morley's fuzz/wah pedals are powering the new guitar generation, and Boss, Ibanez, DOD, and others keep the flame by continuing to manufacture basic, single-effect floor pedals.

ON THE CHARTS

There are so many stomp boxes currently available (see chart, pp. 51-54) that we opted to separate them by effect category to simplify comparisons. All models require 9-volt batteries unless noted otherwise. If you commit exclusively to 9-volt power, do yourself a favor and purchase stock in a battery company. The average floor pedal has an insatiable appetite. Fortunately, most models accept (optional) external power supplies.

We've listed the **control knobs** included on each model to provide some insight on effect parameters. Obviously, the majority of these controls are not as sophisticated as those on digital rack processors. However, true to the rough-and-ready credo of the basic stomp box, they get the job done. Most parameters are optimized for guitar or bass tonalities. So, rather than offering minute frequency adjustments, the EQ control on a distortion pedal might add only more "bite" or "warmth."

The **internal processing** on the majority of pedals is analog, but enough use digital or analog/digital circuitry to warrant a category listing. Throwbacks like myself still use these pedals *because* they're analog. I can't imagine a world without the sensual undulations of an analog chorus, or the brutal cacophony of analog distortion. However, some heretics prefer digital. Also, a digital pedal is better suited for home recordists, who want a simple but clean effect to spice up their mixes. Some of the multi-effects boxes offer digital delays, but keep distortion, compression, and modulation effects in the analog domain.

As far as **outputs** are concerned, most pedals follow the Phil Spector philosophy that mono is beautiful. However, stereo is nice if you use two amplifiers onstage or employ an effect for home demo mixes. Some models (usually delays) offer wet and dry outputs.

Floor pedals are strong, silent types. There's not a lot to say about them. You choose an effect, twist a few knobs, then stomp and go. However, some models offer additional features and we've listed these in our **notes** column.

SWITCHING OFF

For guitarists, the stomp box evokes memories of 6-string glory days. Now the ghosts materialize on video, where Hendrix and Clapton (and others) hypnotize past audiences with explosive talent, massive amplification, and strange little boxes that make bizarre sounds. There's just something unspeakably wonderful about feeling the tight click of an effects pedal unleash a cascading flange, a wash of repeating notes, or the fury of maximum overdrive.

Beyond the nostalgia rush, stomp boxes offer reasonable sound for reasonable money and are practically indestructible. (You don't see many Lexicon PCM70s tossed across the length of a stage into a road case.) And they're fun. Except for some of the multi-effects pedals, stomp boxes aren't about programming or grand tonal designs. It's one effect for one foot. You set it up, step on it, and have a party. Isn't simplicity beautiful?

EM *associate editor* **Michael Molenda** *is co-owner of Sound & Vision studios in San Francisco.*

MIDI MASTERKEYBOARD LMK3

• SEE REVIEW IN KEYBOARD #4' 92 •
88 WEIGHTED KEYS WITH "PIANO TOUCH ACTION" • BUILT INTO FLIGHT-CASE • MONOPHONIC AFTERTOUCH • 64 PRESETS • 8 OVERLAPPING SPLIT ZONES, PARAMETERS FOR EACH ZONE: LOW/HIGH KEY, MIDI CHANNEL, TRANSPOSE, VELOCITIY AND AFTERTOUCH CURVE, VOLUME, PRG.CHANGE • 32 VELOCITY AND 8 AFTERTOUCH RESPONSE CURVES • 2 WHEELS • 2 SLIDERS • USER DEFINED ASSIGNMENT OF MIDI CONTROLLERS • START/STOP/CLOCK • INPUTS FOR 2 FOOT CONTROLLERS AND DOUBLE FOOTSWITCH • MIDI DUMP • DUMP AND EDITOR SOFTWARE AVAILABLE • 14 DAY RETURN PRIVILEGE • 1/2 YEAR WARRANTY

$ 1595.00

INCL. S&H IN CONT. 48 STATES
WE ACCEPT CHECKS, MONEY ORDER, VISA/MC, AMEX, SORRY NO COD'S
CATALOG AVAILABLE FOR $2.00

CEDOS CORP.
428 E.NORTH STREET #209
WAUKESHA, WI 53188
PHONE: (608) 277 8305 FAX: (608) 277 8307

AUDIO / MIDI SPECIALISTS

√KNOWLEDGABLE
√ALL MAJOR LINES
√DISCOUNT PRICING
√LARGE INVENTORY

MIDI Hardware & software
Digidesign•JL Cooper
Performer•Cakewalk•Finale
Opcode•DR T•Passport
synths & samplers•Akai
Emu•Korg•Roland•Yamaha

24/16/8 trk digital/analog
DAT •consoles •processors
direct to disc recording
automation retrofits
synchronizers •monitors

LENTINE MUSIC
PROFESSIONAL
216 741-1400
FAX 216 741-5111
10-8 Mon-Thu, 10-5 Fri & Sat

Automatic Accompaniment has arrived – ...and just got better with Version 5

BAND-IN-A-BOX™

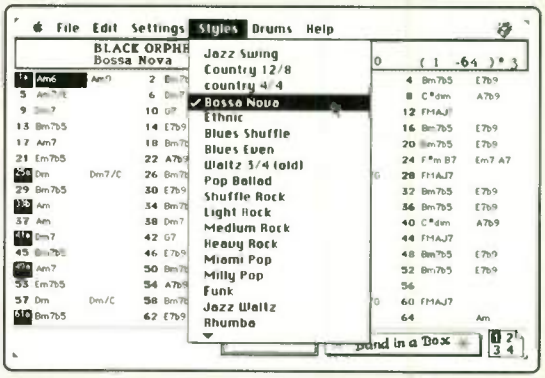
INTELLIGENT SOFTWARE FOR IBM, MAC & ATARI COMPUTERS

Type in the chords to any song, choose the style you'd like and Band-in-a-Box does the rest...

Automatically generating professional quality five instrument accompaniment of bass, drums, piano, guitar & strings in a wide variety of styles

24 Styles built in...

Jazz Swing • Bossa • Country • Ethnic • Blues Shuffle • Blues Straight Waltz • Pop Ballad • Reggae • Shuffle Rock • Light Rock • Medium Rock Heavy Rock • Miami Sound • Milly Pop • Funk • Jazz Waltz • Rhumba Cha Cha • Bouncy 12/8 Irish • Pop Ballad 12/8 • Country (triplet)



Version 5: 2 more instruments + built-in sequencer...

The built-in sequencer lets you record melodies (or buy our MIDI-FAKE-BOOK disks which include chords & melodies). Also make your own 5 instrument styles using the StyleMaker™ section of the program – or edit our styles to your tastes. Now there are 5 accompaniment instruments (including guitar/strings). General MIDI standard implementation (even for old synths). Plus 70 other new features!

1990
– FINALIST –
PC Magazine Award
for Technical Excellence

AFTER HOURS ENTERTAINMENT
Band-In-a-Box
PG Music

WE DIDN'T SAY IT... PC MAGAZINE DID!

"This amazing little program from PG MUSIC creates "music-minus-one" accompaniments for virtually any song any style. You simply type in the chords, pick a tempo and one of 24 styles, and the program creates nicely embellished chords, a bass part, and drums to be played on a MIDI synthesizer. ***Band-in-a-Box understands*** *repeats, choruses and verses, and even varies the accompaniment, just as human musicians would. Peter Gannon, the author of the program makes no claim to artificial intelligence, but Band-in-a-Box is software that repeated surprises and delights you, especially in its jazz styles."*

PC Magazine Jan. 15, 1991
Technical Excellence Awards

DownBeat – the #1 Jazz Magazine says...

"Band-in-a-Box is the most significant contribution to Jazz Education since Jamey Abersold Records."

DownBeat October 1991

"I can't imagine a better way to spend $59."

Electronic Musician October 1990

"One of the neatest programs I've seen in a long time."

STart magazine 1990

"Every studio teacher and songwriter needs to own Band-in-a-Box."

Music Paper Magazine August 1990

Standard Edition *(24 styles)*	**$59**
Professional Edition *(75 styles)*	**$88**

ADD-ONS FOR REGISTERED USERS

NEW! *Upgrade to Ver. 5 for registered users*	$29
NEW! *Midi-FakeBook with Melodies (100 songs on disk)*	$29
NEW! *Styles Disk #2 – 25 new styles for Ver. 5*	$29
Any 2 of above	$49
Any 3 of above	$59

***IBM with MIDI** – 640K, MIDI (any MPU 401 / Midiator / YamahaC1 / SoundBlaster MIDI)*
***IBM with no MIDI** – 640K + AdLib / SoundBlaster (reduced version)*
***MACINTOSH** version REQUIRES 2 mb RAM (reduced version for 1 mb included)*
***ATARI** 1040ST / 1040STE / Mega / TT – reduced version for Atari 520 included*

– 30 day Unconditional MBG –

TO ORDER TOLL FREE:
1-800-268-6272 or 416-528-2368
to hear recorded demo ***416-528-2180*** *(24 hours)*
or send cheque/m.o.
for $59 + $3.50 shipping to: ***PG Music Inc.*** *111-266 Elmwood Avenue, BUFFALO NY 14222*

PROGRAMMING THE CASIO CZ-101

Who says you can't teach an old synth new sounds?

By Peter Freeman

The Casio CZ-101 first appeared in 1985, sporting a new method of sound creation called Phase Distortion synthesis. Although greeted with some skepticism by professional musicians, it quickly proved to be a great-sounding, surprisingly powerful synth that offered a wide range of sonic possibilities at an affordable price. Used by everyone from amateur home recordists to top pros like Nile Rodgers and Erasure, the CZ has been further supported by computer-based editor/librarian programs, freeing synthesists from the confines of its rather cramped front panel. Despite the CZ's enormous popularity, programming the instrument has remained a seldom-explored subject. Here are some ways to get the most out of your CZ-101.

Illustration by Joel Nakamura

Super-Super-Super LIBRARIAN™
The ORIGINAL Universal Librarian
FOR THE ATARI
IBM PC & COMPATIBLES
AND APPLE MACINTOSH
STORES & ORGANIZES
PATCHES FOR MORE THAN ONE
HUNDRED MIDI INSTRUMENTS
NOW ONLY $99
Free shipping worldwide
Available direct or
at fine music stores
around the world
International Distributors
Canada: Musicware (416-785-3311)
United States: Thinkware (415-255-2091)
Germany: M3C (030-213-2202)
United Kingdom: Digital Music (0703-252131)
Norway: MidiMusic (094-77-600)
Japan: Nihon Eniac (03-5256-2781)
Singapore: West Plaza Music (747-4374)
PIXEL PUBLISHING™
641 CALEDONIA RD.
TORONTO, ON, CANADA M6E 4V8
TEL (416) 785-3036 FAX (416) 785-6416

LEARN JAZZ IMPROVISATION WITH YOUR MIDI SEQUENCER
JAZZ
INTRODUCING JAZZ THROUGH MIDI™
This truly original approach to learning Jazz improvisation can be used by players at all levels of ability. This course features authentic Bebop, Blues, Modal, Latin and Fusion riffs all professionally recorded into your sequencer with excellent rhythm section accompaniment. By using your MIDI sequencer you'll be playing jazz in less time, working at your *own* pace and tempo.
JAZZ THROUGH MIDI™ INCLUDES:
- 60 professionally arranged solos with rhythm accompaniment: bass, piano and drums.
- Wide variety of popular jazz standards and styles.
- Lead sheets for chords and solos are provided, as well as tips on substitutions, chord voicings, scales, turnarounds, walking bass lines, and more!
- Beginning, Intermediate and Advanced levels.
- Program works with any MIDI set up and drum machine. Ex: Proteus, M1, U220, K4, etc.
- Type 1 standard MIDI file format for all computer sequencers.
- Ability to edit the sequences into your own arrangement and also create original jazz songs.
- Easy set up. Sequences are arranged in 8, 12, 16, and 32 bar phrases, and are transmitted on 4 MIDI channels.
AVAILABLE DATA FORMATS:
Roland MC500/300/MC-50/W30 **Kawai** Q-80 **Korg** T-Series **Alesis** MMT8 Data Disk SQ **Yamaha** QX3/SY77/SY99 **Ensoniq** VFX-SD, EPS, SQ-80 **Macintosh, IBM, Atari, Amiga.**
$49.95
VISA AND MASTERCARD ACCEPTED
NEW SOUND MUSIC
P.O. Box 37363 Dept. J1
Oak Park, MI 48237 Phone: (313) 355-3643

BASIC PARAMETERS

When considering the CZ from a programming point of view, it's wise to start with its selection of eight digitally generated waveforms (see **Fig. 1**). A complete description of each waveform is not possible here (the basic properties of these waveforms are outlined briefly in the CZ's manual). The only way to become truly familiar with these waveforms is to play them yourself and experiment.

The first five waveforms generally are the most useful for pads, strings, brass, as well as many other traditional timbres. Waveforms 6 through 8 are resonant, making them more appropriate for bells, percussion, and more obviously electronic sounds. However, there are no hard and fast rules here; many interesting sounds can be created by experimenting with various combinations of waveforms using the CZ's two independent "lines" (more on this in a moment).

Bass sounds are one of the CZ's strongest suits, and they can be created quite easily.

One characteristic unique to the CZ is the way its filters (the Digitally Controlled Waveforms, or DCWs) affect the sound of the waveforms. On most synths, lowering the filter cutoff to zero or near-zero simply makes the waveform sound muted and dark. On the CZ, lowering the cutoff (setting low values for the DCW Envelope Levels) sometimes can change the perceived octave of the sound, depending on the waveform. This illustrates the importance of becoming familiar with the waveforms and the ways in which they are modified with the DCWs.

An often-overlooked aspect of the CZ's architecture is the flexibility of its "2-Line" discrete oscillator/filter/amplitude envelope design (see **Fig. 2**). Some of the most unusual timbres are created by considering each of these two synthesis Lines as distinct, independent entities. Each Line can be used to create different components of a composite sound. For example, you can use Line 1 to create a short, percussive, high-pitched tone, while Line 2 produces a darker, sustaining tone with slow attack and release times (achieved by lower End Rate settings in the Digitally Controlled Amplifiers, or DCAs). The two Lines then can be detuned to the desired interval using the Detune page.

BASS SOUNDS

Bass sounds are one of the CZ's strongest suits, and they can be created quite easily. For best results, include at least one of the first three waveforms in your patch—these waveforms provide the fundamental content of the sound. Remember that the CZ allows up to four waveforms simultaneously (two per Line). One technique is to combine two non-resonant waveforms (1 to 4) in one line with two resonant waveforms (5 to 8) in the other. This approach provides the best of both programming worlds. Other useful combinations include waveforms 1+4 for both Lines, 1+3 for both Lines, or 1+4 for Line 1 and 2 alone for Line 2.

To add emphasis to the attack of the sound, set both DCWs with high Rate and Level settings for Step 1 and a high Rate setting (for a fast decay time) but a much lower Level setting for Step 2. This technique creates a fast filter-sweep effect, which is perceived as a click in the attack of the sound. Use Level 1 to control the amount of click, and Rate 2 to vary its "width." For more obvious analog-style filter sweeps, use lower values for Rate 2 to lengthen the sweep time. If you want a pronounced sweep (similar to that of a resonant filter on an analog synth), use the resonant waves (6 to 8) in your patch.

Small amounts of detuning (values of around 8 or less for the Fine parameter of the Detune page) also can help liven up bass and many other sounds. Use this sparingly, though: too much detuning will spread out the pitch center, causing unwanted beating of the oscillators and detracting from the sound's "solidity."

PERCUSSION SOUNDS

The CZ is capable of producing many interesting percussive sounds as well. For these types of sounds, the ring modulator and noise features of the

Take Your Ears For A Test Drive

Lexicon LXP-15 Digital Multi-Effects Processor

Like a great high performance car, the Lexicon LXP-15 has more to offer than its impressive specifications. Its precise control and responsive action can only be experienced by driving it *flat out.*

The LXP-15 has 128 preset sounds *(plus another 128 user registers!)* There's extraordinarily realistic hall reverbs, striking gates and plates, dramatic chorus, 3 octaves of pitch shift, precise digital delay, and combinations producing other-worldly effects. What's more, with Lexicon's Dynamic MIDI®, each of the 27 variable parameters on the LXP-15 can be controlled by *any* external MIDI controller.

These extensive features make the Lexicon LXP-15 a remarkable value. But because we believe that the *sound quality* of the effects is more important than the *number* of effects, you'll quickly appreciate the real value. The LXP-15 makes it easy to understand why 8 out of 10 commercially and critically successful recordings are produced with Lexicon processing.

Lexicon

Come into your participating Lexicon dealer and take the LXP-15 for a test drive. Bring it home. Push it to its limits. Whether you're a guitarist, keyboardist, or sound engineer, you will find the sound and engineering experience that's packed into the LXP-15 unequalled for the money. And if you don't love it, bring it back. No headaches, no problems.

For more information, and a listing of participating dealers, contact Lexicon at (617) 736-0300, or fax us at (617) 891-0240. Or write us at 100 Beaver Street, Waltham, MA 02154.

The leadership continues...

1971- World's first digital audio product, **Delta T Delay**
1979- First digital reverb to be accepted worldwide, Model **224**
1983- First broadcast quality digital time compressor, won Technical Emmy, Model **1200**
1985- First Digital Effects Processor with Dynamic MIDI, **PCM-70**
1989- TEC Award (Technical Excellence & Creativity): Model **LXP-1**
1989- TEC Award (Technical Excellence & Creativity): Model **MRC**
1991- TEC Award (Technical Excellence & Creativity): Model 300

WRH

synth are extremely useful. Try combining two of the resonant waveforms (5 to 8) using the 1+2 Line configuration, with quickly-decaying DCA envelopes for each Line. Tune the two oscillators anywhere from two to three octaves apart, then add ring or noise modulation. You may want to experiment with the Detune interval until you find a pleasing result. The DCW section will help determine the overall tone of the sound. You may want to try different DCW settings for each Line, depending on which waveforms you choose.

Once you've created a sound you like, try shifting the whole timbre up or down, using the Octave parameter. This produces drastically different results. Note the significant effect of ring modulation. This often helps lend an unusual quality to these sounds.

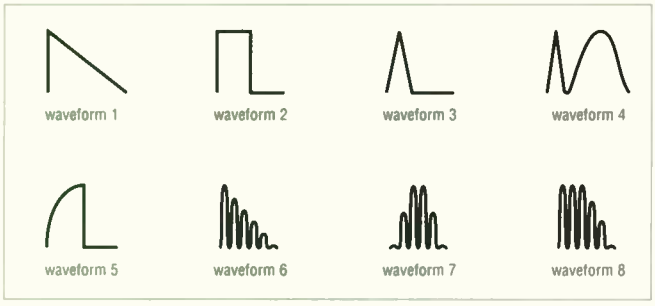


FIG. 1: The eight waveforms of the CZ-101.

PADS AND PITCH TRICKS

The CZ has a characteristic lower-midrange "warmth" that makes it quite good for pads and other sustained sounds. In general, use the non-resonant waveforms, slightly detuned, with low to medium DCW Sustain Level settings. To avoid overly static sounds, it is effective to program complex, changing DCW envelopes. Skillful, sparing use of the Vibrato parameter (here and generally) can create a subtle sense of motion, which is particularly important with this type of sound.

The Digitally Controlled Oscillators (DCOs) include pitch envelope generators that can give CZ timbres more subtlety and life with a little judicious tweaking. For sustained sounds, try subtly varying the pitch of one of the DCOs by using all eight steps of the DCO Envelope with different Rate settings and small Level changes (within three or four increments of zero). If the oscillators are tuned to the same pitch, this creates an irregular chorusing/detuning effect, which is quite helpful because the CZ lacks independent LFOs for each Line. If your sound uses ring modulation, varying the DCO pitch can produce wild, unpredictable results (more on this in a moment).

The design of the digitally controlled ocillators is rather limited in that only positive (above nominal) pitch sweeps are possible. However, it is possible to sweep up to the nominal pitch if you really need to. First, create a DCO envelope for one or both Lines that sweeps from zero up to the Sus Step of the envelope at the desired Rate. Set the Sus Level so that the pitch of the sound sustains a whole step higher than where you want it to end up. This is tricky: The DCO Level values don't bear any relationship to musical intervals such as half steps or cents, so this will probably take a bit of trial-and-error tweaking

Industry Standards

Syncman Pro - State of the Art. Supports every MIDI syncronization format plus our own "Spot Lock" Video Sync. Other features include JAM Sync, SMPTE Regenerator, SMPTE/MTC/DTL Display, 786 Foley/MIDI Hit Recorder/Editor, Auto Punch In/Out. Create Tempo maps automatically, manually or by "Tap Tempo" entry. Over 30 other features. No other sync box even comes close.

Syncman / Syncman Plus Worldwide Best Sellers. Sync *any* sequencer to tape. Reads and writes all SMPTE formats. Supports Smart FSK (Song Pointer Sync) and DTL as well! Includes JAM Sync, MIDI merge and exclusive sync stripe duplication feature. Syncman Plus includes all of the above and allows any non MTC capable sequencer to sync to SMPTE.

ALL NEW LOOK!

SmartSync - Unsurpassed performance, quality and reliaibility in the lowest priced MIDI sync box available today. Supports Smart FSK Sync, JAM Sync, unlimited tempo changes, MIDI merge.

midiman™ *Guaranteed for life.*

30 North Raymond Avenue, Suite 505, Pasadena, California 91103 Tel.: (818) 449-8838 Fax.: (818) 449-9480 Toll Free: 1-800-969-6434

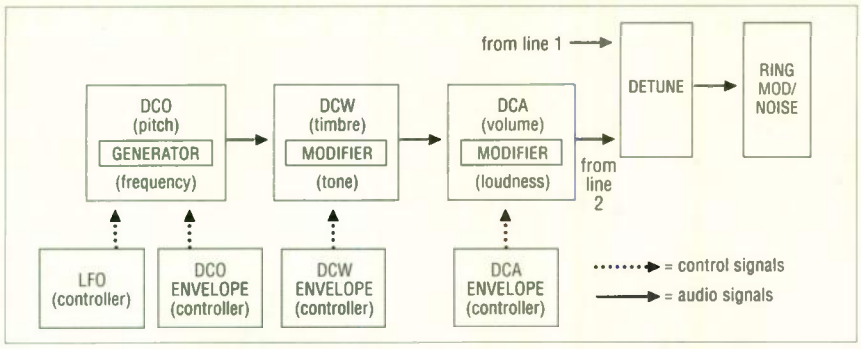


FIG. 2: The "2-Line" architecture of the CZ-101 provides two independent oscillator/filter/amplifier signal paths.

before the correct DCO Sus Level is found. Once you've found it, you can bring the pitch of the entire patch down to its nominal level by using the Key Transpose function to globally lower the CZ's pitch by a whole step. But remember, the Key Transpose function affects all CZ patches globally, so transpose back up to normal before using other patches.

RING MODULATION AND ENVELOPES

The CZ's ring modulation section is capable of subtle, unusual, and unpredictable effects. To become familiar with its behavior, apply it to your preexisting CZ patches. Note that the ring mod section can affect the way in which the oscillators "track" the keyboard, depending on the Detune interval and Octave settings. Experiment with extreme detunings and ring modulation in the lowest and highest Octave ranges. Also, try different waveforms and waveform combinations. It is possible to create patches in which the oscillators only work on certain keys of the keyboard, and the pitches produced by the keys are not in the equal-tempered scale. Many strange effects are possible using ring mod if you dig deeply.

The CZ's envelope generators (DCOs, DCWs, and DCAs) are surprisingly powerful and flexible. They provide a wide range of attack and release times, allowing you to create unusual, subtle "sound sculpture" effects. To try this, create a patch using the 1+2 Line configuration. Use all eight envelope steps with mostly slow envelope times, but set the DCAs and DCWs of Lines 1 and 2 to move in contrasting ways. For example, set slow rise times for DCW1/DCA1 and fast times for DCW2/DCA2, and specify different Sustain levels and End Rates. Also, use contrasting sets of waveforms for each Line, and place the Sustain points at Step 1 in both lines.

Your patch should fade in slowly while the tone color changes continuously and then slowly fade out while the timbre continues to "evolve." This type of patch can provide a backdrop for a portion of a song or even form the basis for an entire composition.

CRASH PATCHES

If the CZ-101's batteries become severely depleted, the program memory can become corrupted or altered. This is a truly horrible thought, particularly if you don't have your programs backed up on a RAM cartridge, in a computer, or written on patch sheets. If you haven't done this yet, you should do it now.

Assuming you have your intended patches backed up, low batteries can precipitate an interesting phenomenon. Under these conditions, the CZ randomly generates its own very strange patches. If you turn on your CZ one day and find its memory filled with bizarre patches bearing little or no resemblance to those you spent hours programming, don't immediately erase them. See if there's anything you find interesting. Inspect the various parameters, and try modifying them. You may come up with something you like! Fortunately, it often is possible to store the results in the CZ's RAM cartridges as usual.

I hope these tips prove helpful in your quest for new and useful sounds. As always, the best method is experimentation, so keep on tweaking.

Peter Freeman *is a freelance bassist and synthesist living in New York City.*

Software Solutions

There are many good PC music programs to choose from today, and several MIDI interfaces too. There's just one problem: Your software won't work if your interface doesn't. And a lot of them don't: game cards that won't play, dead-end UART cards, incompatible clones, and unreliable rogues.

There's an easy solution: Secure your software investment with a Music Quest interface. We've been making MPU-401 compatible MIDI interfaces since 1987, and with a track record for innovation, reliability, and expert support that's second to none. Because your music depends on it.

For your software's sake, choose a Music Quest interface. Recommended by more leading PC software makers than any other brand.

MADE IN USA

Music Quest US / Canada: 1-800-876-1376

1700 Alma Drive Suite 330 Plano, TX 75075 (214)881-7408 Fax: (214)422-7094

K O R G P O R T R A I T S
Tony Banks & Phil Collins
01/W Music Workstation
Two prime forces in Genesis, Tony Banks and Phil Collins, are down on "The Farm," the band's ultra-modern studio in the heart of the English countryside, recording their new Atlantic disc, *We Can't Dance.*
Sound is what Genesis is all about, so they chose the 01/W Music Workstation.
As they put it: "Korg has come up with a synth that has some of the most evocative sounds we've ever heard!"
The 01/W Music Workstation from Korg. Because great sounds are what it's all about.
Hear them on the new Genesis record and upcoming Tour.
01/W FD
KORG® 01/W MUSIC WORKSTATION
For more information, write to: Korg U.S.A., 89 Frost St., Westbury, NY 11590
© 1991 Korg U.S.A.
MUSIC&SOUND Awards
1992 Award Winner
For Most Innovative Keyboard:
KORG 01/W FD
Music & Sound Award Copyright, THE MUSIC & SOUND RETAILER MAGAZINE
Trademark, Testa Communications

Sequencing Made Easy, Part 2

By Scott Wilkinson

It's time to roll up your sleeves and get your hands dirty as we show you how to sequence.

SUSAN GROSS

If you read last month's "From The Top," you should have a basic understanding of the concepts and devices required to perform MIDI sequencing. (If you don't have such an understanding, it might be a good idea to check out last month's column before reading on.) This month, I'm going to present some additional concepts as well as step-by-step procedures for most of the basic sequencing tasks.

I also use the MIDI system depicted in last month's column (see **Fig. 1**) as a basis for the procedures. Your system probably differs from this one, particularly if you are using a workstation in which a keyboard, sequencer, and multitimbral sound module are integrated into a single unit. However, the concepts apply regardless of the type of system you are using. (Don't be concerned with the multitrack tape deck and sync converter in the diagram; I'll explain these new items later.)

RECORDING & PLAYBACK

The two basic types of sequence recording are real time and step time. Real-time sequencing resembles audio tape recording: after some preliminary setup, simply press Record and play.

All sequencers provide some sort of *metronome* for real-time sequencing. The metronome establishes the tempo and provides a reference for your performance. The sound of the metronome might be generated within the sequencer itself as a sort of click, or it might be sent at regular intervals from the sequencer as a MIDI Note On message on one of the MIDI channels. This message is meant to be played by an external sound module, typically a drum machine set to something like a rim-shot sound. Most devices and programs let you specify a *count-in*, which plays the metronome for a number of bars before the sequencer starts recording. This lets you get a sense of the tempo before you start playing.

If the song you want to sequence is too difficult for you to play at its intended tempo, you can slow down the metronome until you can play it easily. If you tried to do this with a tape recorder, the performance would sound much higher in pitch when you played it back at the right speed. However, a sequencer can change the speed of playback without changing the pitch because it's recording a sequence of MIDI messages, rather than actual sounds. The messages specify the pitch of the notes while the sequencer controls how quickly they are sent to the instrument that's playing them.

Once you've recorded one part, you can record additional parts in a process called *overdubbing*. The sequencer will play the part you previously recorded while recording the new part. If your sequencer has many tracks, it is a good idea to record the different drum and percussion parts (kick, snare, hi-hat, etc.) on separate tracks so that you easily can edit them separately.

Referring to **Fig. 1**, let's say that the keyboard's internal sound module is set to play a piano sound on MIDI channel 1. Remember to turn the keyboard's Local function off and the sequencer's Thru function on. (This may not apply if you're using a workstation.) The multitimbral sound module should be set to play a bass sound on channel 2, a rhythm-guitar sound on channel 3, a lead-synth sound on channel 4, a punchy horn sound on channel 5, and an additional bass

sound on channel 6. The drum machine will play the drum part on channel 10. For now, the drum machine acts like a passive sound module producing drum sounds without using its internal drum programming capabilities. Its part will be recorded into the sequencer along with all the other parts.

Procedure: Real-Time Recording

1. On the sequencer, select real-time recording and set a tempo at which you wish to record your song. Remember that, if necessary, you can set a slower tempo than the song requires.

2. Set the count-in so that you know when to start. A typical count-in is two bars long.

3. Decide which part you want to record first. Many people record the drum part first so that they have a sense of the "groove" when recording the other parts. Others prefer to record the piano part first to get a sense of the whole song. You might want to record a condensed piano version of the whole song even if such a part won't be in the final recording. You can play subsequent parts to this piano reference and delete it later.

4. On the keyboard, set the MIDI transmit channel to match the instrument you've selected. If it's the piano part, set the controller to transmit on MIDI channel 1; if it's the drum part, set it to channel 10.

5. Play a few notes on the keyboard to ensure the MIDI messages are getting to the right sound module.

6. On the sequencer, select the track on which you wish to record the part, enable its Record function, and press Record.

7. After the count-in, play the selected instrument's part.

8. After recording, press Stop.

9. Press Rewind and disable the track's Record function.

10. Press Play to hear the new part.

11. To overdub the next part, press Stop and Rewind. Select the next part to record and repeat steps 4 through 9 until all parts are recorded.

Step-time sequencing differs from real-time sequencing in that each note or chord of each part is recorded one at a time without playing to a metronome. This allows you to record parts that are impossible to play otherwise. However, it also results in a very machine-like recording.

Procedure: Step-Time Recording

1. Select the part you wish to record and set the keyboard's transmit channel accordingly.

2. On the sequencer, select step-time recording, select the track on which you wish to record, enable its Record function, and press Record.

3. On the sequencer, select the duration value (whole note, eighth note triplet, etc.) for the first note or chord.

4. On the keyboard, play the first note or chord. You needn't play any particular rhythm or duration. The sequencer simply records the note or chord you play and assigns the specified duration to it.

5. On the sequencer, select the duration value for the next note or chord and play it on the keyboard.

6. Repeat step 5 until the entire part is recorded.

7. On the sequencer, press Rewind and disable the track's Record function.

Computers & Music™

Are you confused about MIDI and music software?

We aren't.

800-767-6161

Serving Performers, Educators, Composers, Arrangers, Programmers, & Sound Designers since 1982

Call or write for our 68 page catalog

Computers & Music • 647 Mission St. • San Francisco, CA 94105 • 415-541-5350

Vision
Hip Software
EZ Vison
Avalon
Turtle Beach
Audio Media
Deck
Music Printer Plus
Atari
Emu
MicroWave
Proteus
Doctor T
Synthworks
Hard Disks
CD's for samplers
Educational Software
Beyond
Pocket
Altech
Alchemy
Sybil
Max
Sound Designer
TurboSynth
MIDI Files
LAPC
Listen
The Director
Farralon
Sound Globs
Texture
Sonata
Note Writer II
Sound Exciter

Performer
Composer
Music Prose
StudioVision
Cubase
Creator
Notator
Finale
Roland
Yamaha
Kawai
Cakewalk
SMPTE
Sampler Editors
Synth Editors
MIDI Interfaces
Digital Audio
Galaxy
Sequencer Plus
Score
Encore
Mastertracks
Sequencers
Books
Practica Musica
Harmony Grid
SampleVision
XOR
MacRecorder
Sideman
Ars Nova
Music Quest
Mac Proteus
ConcertWare
Ad Lib

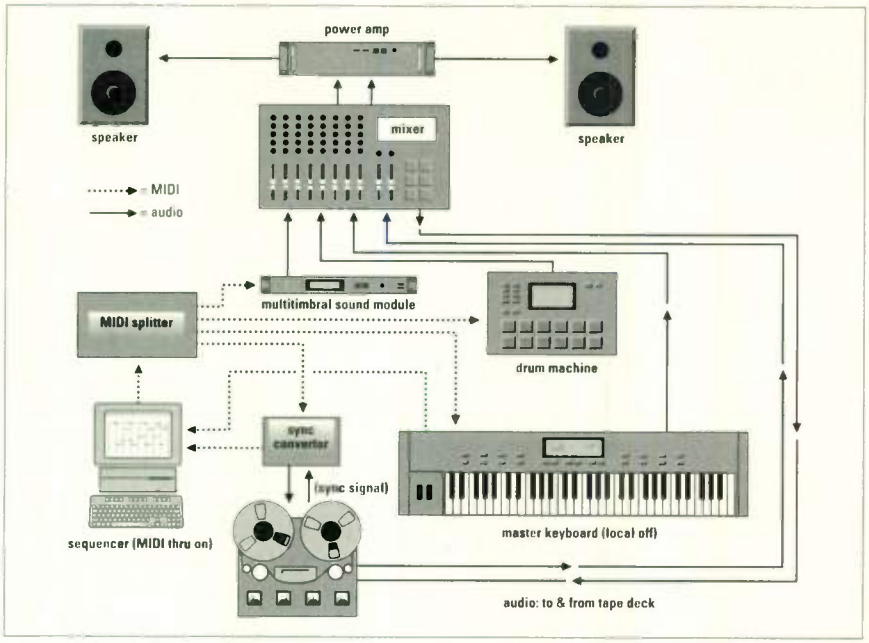


FIG. 1: A simple sequencing and tape-sync system. The sync converter accepts MIDI Clocks from the sequencer and sends a sync signal to be recorded on the tape deck. The sync signal is then converted back into MIDI Clocks and sent to the sequencer, which synchronizes to the tape as it plays. You must switch the connection on the sync converter's MIDI In from the sequencer's MIDI Out to the keyboard's MIDI Out in order to sequence additional parts while synched to tape.

8. Press Play if you want to hear the part you just recorded. You might have to exit step-time mode and adjust the tempo setting.

9. Select the next part to record and follow steps 1 through 8. Repeat these steps until all parts are recorded.

As you can see, step-time sequencing is a tedious job. But it provides a means to record musical ideas that are too difficult to play in real time.

EDITING

One of the main advantages of sequencing over tape recording is editing. If you make a few mistakes, many types of editing functions available on most sequencers allow you to fix them. These functions can be applied to an entire song, sections of a song (such as the chorus), individual tracks, sections of tracks (such as bars 9 to 16), MIDI channels, specific note ranges (such as C4 to B4), types of events (such as MIDI Volume messages), and even single events (such as a single note). Typically, you simply select the event, section, or type of message you want to edit and apply the desired editing function.

For example, you can transpose the notes in any specified range up or down by semitones. The events in the specified range can be *channelized* to a different MIDI channel and shifted forward or backward in small increments of time, which changes the feel of the part. The specified range of events also can be merged with other events, which is useful for combining tracks in a manner similar to "bouncing" tape tracks. Unlike bouncing, however, merging results in no degradation of signal quality. This also means that messages on different MIDI channels can coexist in a single track.

One important editing function is called *quantization*. This function allows you to clean up sloppy rhythms in a variety of ways. Basically, quantization shifts each selected event to coincide with a user-specified rhythmic position. It's usually applied to notes, but it can be applied to other MIDI messages in some sequencers.

For example, let's say you apply quarter-note quantization to all the notes in a particular track. If a note starts right on a quarter-note position (beat 1, 2, 3, etc.), it is left alone. However, if the note starts slightly ahead of a quarter-note position, it is shifted back to coincide with that position. Similarly, a note that starts a bit late is shifted forward. This helps clean up slightly sloppy playing, but notes that are far off the mark might get shifted to an unintended position (see **Fig. 2**).

QUEST EDITORS

A Universe of Sound Creation
Designed for **MS WINDOWS, MAC, AMIGA, ATARI ST, PC/XT/AT/C1**
A "***tour-de-force***", Electronic Musician

MIDI QUEST SPECIAL

- The best gets **better**!
- Call for your MQ Special Offer Pak
- MQ supports more instruments than any other Universal Editor/Librarian

MIDI QUEST Jr Librarian	$99
MIDI QUEST	$250
MIDI QUEST for Windows	$300

NEW! INDIVIDUAL EDITORS $99

Ensoniq VFX/SQ-1
Kawai K1/K4
Korg Wavestation
Korg M1/R/ex
Korg T1/T2/T3
Roland D-5/10/20/110/GR50
Roland D-70
Roland R-8/R-8m
Roland U-20/U-220
Yamaha SY22/TG33
Yamaha SY55/TG55
Yamaha SY77/TG77

FOR MORE INFORMATION

Call or write for our complete list of Editor/Librarians
Sound Quest Inc., 66 Broadway Ave. Ste. 1207
Toronto, M4P 1T6, Canada. **BBS: (416) 234-0558**
Phone: (800) 387-8720 / (416) 322-MIDI

If it's used at all, quantization almost always is applied to Note On events. It also can be applied to Note Off events, although this sometimes changes the duration of the notes, and the result sounds like it was entered in step time. Most sequencers offer the option to preserve the performed duration of quantized notes by shifting Note Off events by the same amount as the Note On events.

In general, you should use a quantization value equal to the shortest note in the section to be quantized. If you have alternating triplet and duplet figures, you should quantize each figure separately. This is a real drag, but quantizing eighth-note triplets into straight eighth notes destroys the triplets.

It's important to recognize when and where quantization should and shouldn't be applied. If you quantize everything, your music will sound mechanical and uninteresting (unless you're a rapper; then it will sound mechanical and interesting). My preference is to quantize as little as possible, but there are situations in which it helps the overall sound. For example, the kick drum and bass parts should be dead-on together, especially on the downbeats, so it might be a good idea to quantize these parts. On the other hand, a lead solo should not be quantized: The juxtaposition of a quantized rhythm section and fluid solo can be quite exciting.

Another important editing function is *cut-and-paste*. As its name implies, most sequencers let you cut or copy a section of the song or a track and paste it elsewhere in the song. For example, you can record a repeating background part only once and then copy and paste it throughout the song. This is not unlike the cut-and-paste function found in most word processors.

The events in a sequence can be displayed in a variety of ways, providing a visual representation of the music and allowing you to select the events you wish to edit. Because of their small displays, hardware sequencers only offer an *event list* that presents the events in a list of numbers. This allows you to change a single note or other event such as a Program Change quite easily, but it's cumbersome if you're trying to change a stream of controller messages. Most hardware sequencers also offer the ability to select a specific type of event in a specific section of a song or track (or on a specific MIDI channel) for more global editing such as transposition or quantization.

Software sequencers often include event list editing, but they usually offer graphic editing as well. Thanks to a large computer screen, many events can be displayed at once. This display usually takes the form of a strip chart much like a piano roll (see Fig. 2), although some programs also have standard musical notation. A graphic editor also allows you to draw continuous Control Change messages, such as Mod Wheel, on the screen with a mouse or other pointing device. In the case of programs that offer several different editing modes, it's important to remember that you're always working with the same musical information. The different modes simply provide different ways of looking at and working with the musical data.

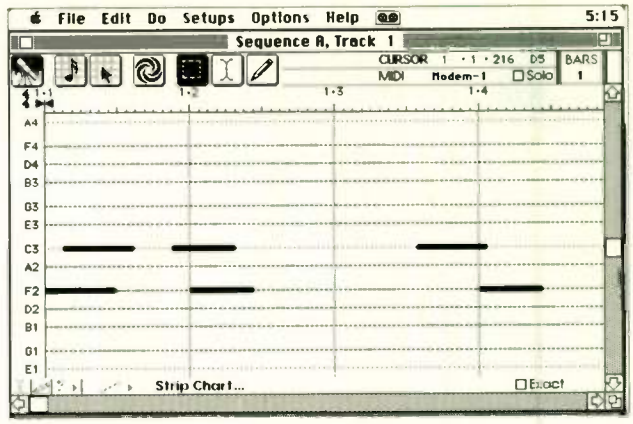


FIG. 2: The graphic editing window from Opcode's *Vision* for the Macintosh. In this example, the C3 eighth notes are not quantized, while the F2 eighth notes were played with the same rhythm and quantized to quarter-note resolution. In both cases, all notes are supposed to start on consecutive beats. Notice that the first note was played a bit late and the second note was played a bit early, but both were shifted to their correct positions. The third note was played so late that it was shifted to beat four instead of beat three.

In the following procedure, several basic editing functions are illustrated with specific examples. It assumes that several parts already have been recorded on several tracks. Although this procedure probably will not apply directly to your needs, it should give you an idea of how to edit your songs.

Procedure: Editing

1. To transpose the horn part up an octave, select the track on which the part was recorded (or select MIDI channel 5; remember the settings I specified earlier) and apply an upward transposition of twelve semitones.

2. To layer the bass part with the other bass sound on channel 6 in the multitimbral sound module, select the bass track, copy it, and paste it to an empty track. Now select the new track and channelize it to channel 6.

3. To shift the snare-drum part slightly behind the beat, select the snare track and shift backward by several clock pulses. Listen to the result and adjust it until it sounds right.

4. To quantize the kick-drum and bass parts (assuming that the parts have no triplets and notes no shorter than sixteenths), select the appropriate tracks and apply sixteenth-note quantization. You might have to adjust some notes individually if they are too far from their intended positions.

5. Once the drum tracks are edited to your satisfaction, you can merge them together. Select one track as the final merged drum track and merge the other drum tracks into it. You might have to do this one track at a time.

6. Your solo lead line is perfect except for one wrong note. Select the note and change its pitch to correct the error.

SYNCHRONIZATION

Previously, the drum machine has been used as a passive sound module and its parts have been recorded into the sequencer along with everything else. But what if you've already programmed some great patterns or songs into the drum machine and you want to use them as is? Is there any way to synchronize its performance with the sequencer so that the drum patterns play in time with the sequencer?

Actually, it's relatively easy. In a process called *MIDI synchronization*, special MIDI messages are sent from the sequencer to coordinate the drum machine's performance. This saves memory that could be used to record the drum parts, which is important in

What would you do if you lost all your music in the next 30 seconds?

Cry. A lot, probably. But that wouldn't help you remember the subtleties of a great melody. Or bring back the project you're working on under deadline. What a nightmare.

We have a simple solution to this very real possibility. **DataDisk.** The direct MIDI to disk storage unit that backs up your hard work in an instant push button operation. Connected to the end of your MIDI chain, it stores 800K of Sys Ex data directly to standard 3.5" floppy disks.

And DataDisk is multi-lingual, capable of receiving data from all popular brands of musical equipment. So why pay $50 a piece for ROM cards when you can store 1000s of synth patches on a single one-dollar floppy disk? You can even name files, so you're safe, cost-effective *and* organized. Plus, our new *SQ* software lets you use DataDisk as a real time MIDI sequencer so you don't have to lug your computer to gigs.

A power failure or loss of data could turn your musical dreams into bad memories, in just seconds. Protect your time and creativity. Pick up a DataDisk at your Alesis dealer today.

19" Rack mountable. 800K of direct MIDI to disc Sys Ex data storage on 3.5" floppy disks. Real time sequencer. $449 suggested retail. Slightly higher in Canada.

Alesis Corporation 3630 Holdrege Avenue Los Angeles CA 90016

ALESIS
STUDIO ELECTRONICS

small-capacity hardware sequencers. It also allows you to use the drum machine as a "groove" metronome, which is more inspiring than a click.

The special MIDI messages are called *real-time* messages. They include Start (which tells the drum machine to start playing from the beginning of the selected pattern or song), Clock (which is sent 24 times per quarter note and therefore defines the tempo), Stop (which tells the drum machine to stop playing), and Continue (which tells the drum machine to start playing from the point at which it was stopped). Another real-time message is Song Position Pointer, which tells the drum machine where to start playing if you jump to another part of the song. Unfortunately, not all drum machines respond to Song Position Pointer.

Procedure: MIDI Synchronization

1. On the sequencer, set the sync mode to Master or Internal.
2. On the drum machine, set the sync mode to Slave, MIDI, or External.
3. On the drum machine, select the pattern or song you wish to play with the sequencer. You can automate this on some machines by sending a Program Change message from the sequencer. You insert this event at the beginning of the sequence.
4. Press Play on the drum machine. It won't start playing; instead, it's put into a mode that waits for a Start message from the sequencer.
5. Press Play or Record on the sequencer. The drum machine will start playing in sync with the sequencer.
6. Press Stop on the sequencer. The drum machine will stop with the sequencer. Pressing Continue on the sequencer would start the two again from the stopping point.

While sequencing is invaluable for recording electronic instrumental parts, it can't handle vocals or acoustic instruments (although there are several sequencers that incorporate direct-to-disk digital recording for acoustic parts, but that's a subject for another article: see "When Worlds Collide" in the December 1991 **EM**). In order to synchronize acoustic parts recorded on a multitrack tape deck with the "virtual" tracks on a sequencer, a process called *tape synchronization* is used.

In this process, a *sync signal* typically is recorded on the last track of the multitrack tape (e.g., track 4, 8, or 16). One type of sync signal is called *FSK* (Frequency Shift Keying). This signal consists of two alternating frequencies recorded onto the tape from the sequencer. The rate at which they alternate is determined by the tempo of the sequence.

As shown in **Fig. 1**, this usually is accomplished with an extra device called a *sync converter*, which takes the MIDI Clocks from the sequencer and converts them into an FSK signal. This signal is recorded (or *striped*) onto the tape by playing the entire song in the sequencer, which means that the length of the composition must be decided, and at least some of the parts must be sequenced before the sync signal is recorded. The recorded FSK signal is then played back and converted into MIDI Clocks for the sequencer, which is placed in External sync mode like the drum machine in the previous procedure. Some sequencers provide a direct FSK input and output, eliminating the need for a separate sync converter.

The advantage of FSK is that it's inexpensive. The drawback is that there is no way to start the tape in the middle of a song and have the sequencer "chase" to that location. With regular FSK, the sequencer simply starts at the beginning, no matter where you are on tape. An enhanced FSK signal called *Smart FSK* includes positional information that allows the use of Song Position Pointer for this purpose.

Procedure: Tape Synchronization

1. Make the appropriate audio and MIDI connections between the sequencer, sync converter, and tape recorder, as shown in **Fig. 1**. In particular, connect the MIDI Out of the sequencer to the MIDI In of the sync box.
2. Place the sequencer in Master or Internal sync mode.
3. On the tape deck, enable the Record function on the sync track.
4. Press Play on the sequencer.
5. On the tape deck, adjust the input level for the sync track to read between 0 and +3.
6. Press Stop on the sequencer and then Rewind.
7. On the tape deck, press Record.
8. On the sequencer, press Play.
9. When the song is finished, wait a few extra seconds and press Stop on the tape deck.
10. Press Rewind on the sequencer and the tape deck.
11. Disconnect the sequencer's MIDI Out from the sync converter's MIDI In and connect the keyboard's MIDI Out to the sync converter's MIDI In. This allows you to sequence additional parts while the sequencer is synched to tape.
12. Place the sequencer in External or MIDI sync mode and press Play or Record.
13. On the tape deck, disable the Record function on the sync track and press Play. The sequencer will start playing.
14. You can now record any acoustic parts on the other tape tracks along with the sequenced parts. You also can record new parts into the sequencer.

Most professionals use *SMPTE time code*. Developed by the Society of Motion Picture and Television Engineers, this sync signal represents the passage of time in hours, minutes, seconds, and frames. It allows sequencers to start playing at any point in the song based on the tape's position. Although this format reflects its intended use with film and video, more strictly music studios are using SMPTE time code because of its reliability and standardization throughout the industry.

Typically, a sync converter is required to use SMPTE with sequencers. However, the procedure is slightly different. It often is more convenient to stripe SMPTE time code for the entire length of the tape and specify different SMPTE time values for each song. This can be done before any parts are sequenced because the time code represents absolute time rather than relative time. Otherwise, the procedure for using SMPTE is much the same as it is for FSK.

STOP

Now that you have a basic understanding of the fundamentals of sequencing, try it for yourself. There's no substitute for the teacher of experience. And remember: The tools of electronic music exist to help us develop our ideas, not to intimidate us into creative stagnation. So go ahead, show them who's the boss around your studio!

Scott Wilkinson *has discovered that he can't quantize creativity. Instead, he transposes his trepidations into tranquility and synchronizes with the sounds in his soul. Real-time input reveals real musicianship, in which he revels.*

Good Sound Advice.

Here's an easy way to figure out which software will help you get the most out of your MIDI setup: call the MIDI software experts at Soundware and get the kind of reliable service and support that our customers have come to rely upon. Simply dial (800) 333-4554. Orders gladly taken at the same number.

MACINTOSH

Sequencers
Dr. T's
Beyond
Mark of the Unicorn
Performer
Passport Designs
TRAX
Passport Pro 4
Opcode Systems
EZ Vision
Vision
CUE-The Film Music System
Integrated Sequencing and Printing
Coda
Finale
Passport Designs
Encore
Coda
Music Prose
Scoring and Printing
Mark of the Unicorn
Professional Composer
Passport Designs
NoteWriter II
Interactive Composition
Dr. T's
Jam Factory
M
UpBeat
Editor/Libs-Samplers
digidesign
Sound Designer II SK
Turbosynth

Editor/Libs to Synths
We carry all the most popular packages for all systems: Sound Quest, Opcode Systems, Dr. T's and Big Noise. Please call.

Passport Designs
Alchemy
Education
Ars Nova
Practica Musica
MIDI Interfaces
Opcode Systems
Midi Translator
Professional Plus
Studio Plus Two
Timecode Machine
Studio 3 (SMPTE)
Mark of the Unicorn
MIDI Time Piece

IBM PC

Sequencer
Big Noise
Cadenza
Passport Designs
Master Tracks Pro
TRAX
Voyetra
Sequencer Plus Jr., Classic, Gold
Twelve Tone Systems
Cakewalk
Cakewalk Professional
Magnetic Music
Texture
Prism
Integrated Sequencing and Printing
Passport Designs
Encore
Dynaware
DynaDuet
Temporal Acuity
MusicPrinter Plus
Musicator
Musicator
Coda
Finale

Scoring and Printing
Dr. T's
The Copyist (all levels)
Passport Designs
SCORE 3
Thought Processors
Noteprocessor
Interactive Composition
Cool Shoes
Sound Globs
Drummer
Voyetra
M/pc
Editor/Libs-Samplers
Turtle Beach Software
SampleVision
MIDI Interfaces
Roland
MPU-IPC, MPU-IMC, LAPC-1
Voyetra
V-4000, V-22, V-22m, V-24s, V-24sm
Music Quest
PC MIDI Card
MQX-16, MQX-16S, MQX-32M

ATARI ST

Sequencers
Dr. T's
KCS
KCS Level II with PVG
Passport Designs
Master Tracks Pro
TRAX
C-Lab
Creator
Steinberg/Jones
Cubase
Cuebeat
Integrated Sequencing and Printing
C-Lab
Notator

Scoring and Printing
Dr. T's
The Copyist (all levels)
Steinberg/Jones
Masterscore

COMPLETE MIDI SYSTEMS

Complete 286 and 386 PC MIDI computer systems are now available from Soundware. We take all of the guess work out of configuring the system you need for your MIDI studio. All of our MIDI computer systems are backed by a full one-year on-site service warranty on parts and labor and a technical support number you can use to be in touch with our technical support staff. These systems come complete with various software and MIDI interfaces. Our computers are the highest quality 286 and 386 compatibles available. Each system goes through a rigorous test and burn-in before it's delivered to you. Many models and custom configurations to choose from. Please call for details.

OUR POLICY
FREE "MIDI by Mail" catalog available. Just call or write and we'll be happy to send you a copy.

No question too dumb. MIDI systems are great. But the software can be a little confusing when you're first starting out. We understand. That's why we try our best to answer any questions you have before you order. Just call us at (800) 333-4554. **Institutionalize us.** Attention buyers in professional studio facilities, schools and universities: Soundware is the perfect place to buy your MIDI software. We not only have the products, but also the knowledge to help make sure you get the right ones. And we'll happily accept your PO.

We accept VISA, Mastercard, and American Express with no added service charge. Your credit card will not be charged until we ship your order. Personal and company checks accepted. Please allow one week to clear. California residents please add local sales tax to your order.

SHIPPING
For foreign orders and Next-Day-Air, please call. For all others, add $4 per item to cover UPS 2nd-Day-Air.

Best Sellers

Cakewalk - IBM	Performer - MAC
Vision - MAC	Voyetra Seq. Plus Gold - IBM
Copyist - IBM	Opcode Editors - MAC
Encore - MAC/IBM/ Atari	PC MIDI Card - IBM
Music Printer Plus - IBM	MQX-16 - IBM
Midi Quest - ALL	Studio 3 - MAC

Soundware

Your MIDISource

Call to order:
(800) 333-4554
Good anywhere in the U.S. and Canada
Monday thru Friday 9-5, Saturday 10-4 PST

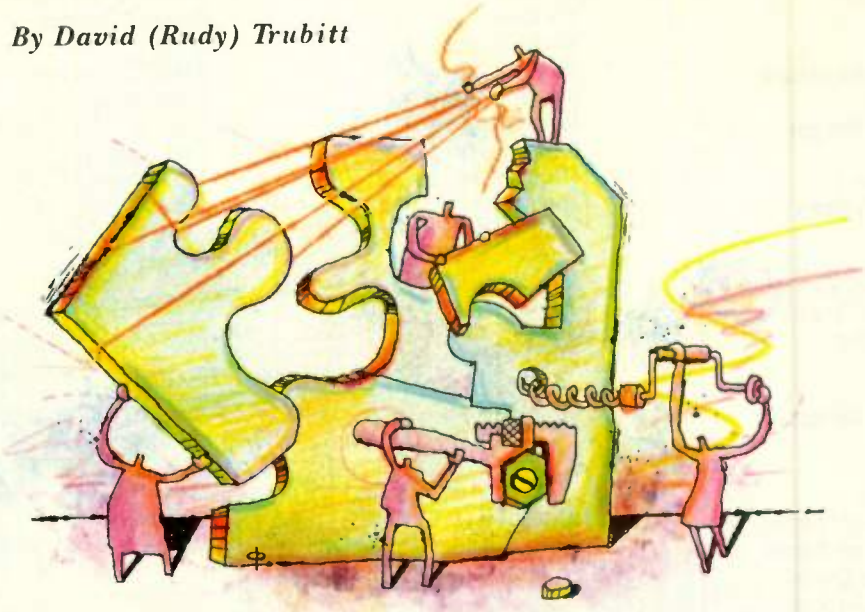
All items subject to availability. Defective software and hardware replaced immediately.

© 1991 Soundware Corporation 200 Menlo Oaks Drive Menlo Park, CA 94025 (415) 328-5773 FAX (415) 328-0611

The Software Design Process

By David (Rudy) Trubitt

Designing music software is rarely a job for a lone programmer anymore.



DAVID POVILAITIS

Have you ever wondered how software is created, or how developers decide which features will be added to the next revision of your sequencer? If so, it's time to take a peek at what goes on behind those closed development doors.

DESIGNING PROGRAMMERS

"It's very important to keep in mind who you're designing for," says Denis Labrecque, vice president of products at Passport Designs. "It costs a lot to develop a program. It's not just a programmer sitting in a basement coming up with an idea anymore. In general, it's two years from idea to product release."

At Passport, program development starts with a document that describes the product in broad terms. "That document is circulated throughout the development and marketing teams to see if it's a commercially viable product," Labrecque explains. "By this time, a programmer and designer—who may or may not be the same person—have been picked and a functional spec is worked up. From there, we go to mocking up the main screens."

As smooth as this sounds, the design is sure to change along the way. "It would be wonderful to know what the product will be when you start," says Jack Jarrett, co-author of Temporal Acuity Products' *MusicPrinter Plus*. "But I think you get a more interesting product if you grow with it as it develops. The field is changing so rapidly that I don't think you can design any large program without changing your notion as you go along."

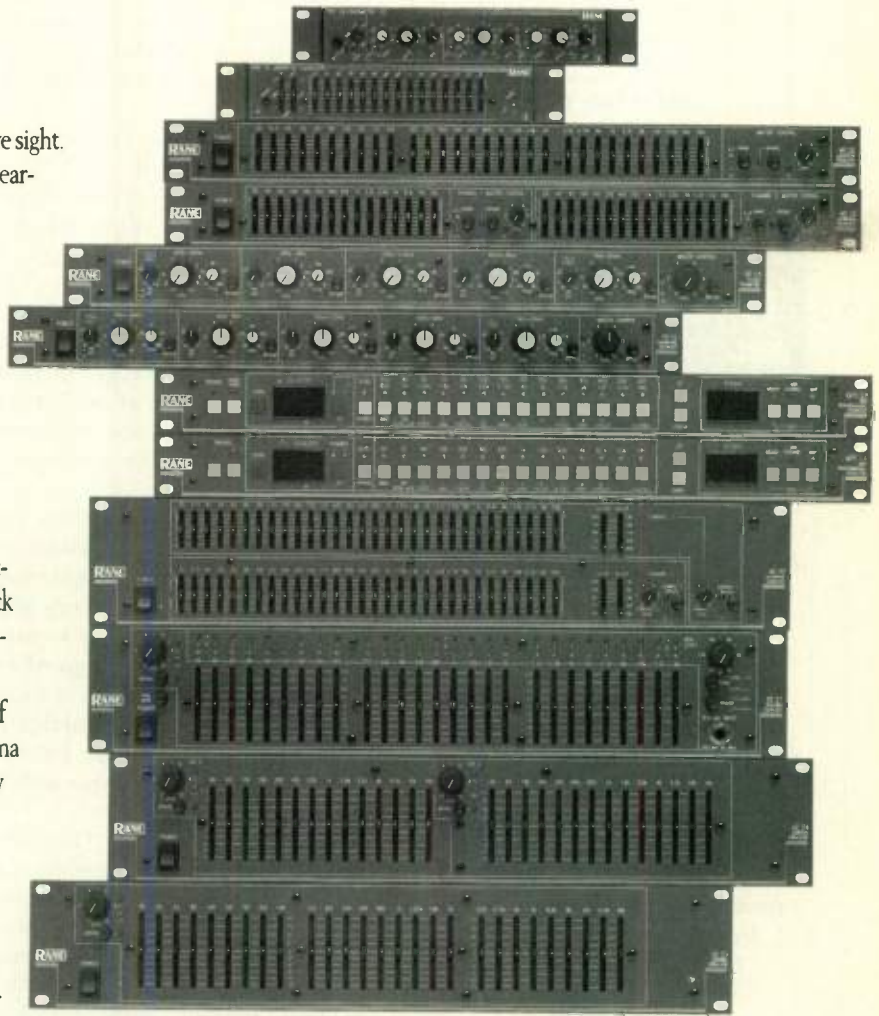
Sometimes the program helps design itself. "You don't know what you want until you design something and it tells you its inadequacies," says David Zicarelli, author of *M* and *Jam Factory*, and a primary developer of Opcode's *Max*. "It's almost impossible to create something from scratch without making a model," Zicarelli continues. "It's like writing music: There are always intermediate stages. People think you should be able to design a computer program from scratch, but I don't really think it can be done."

Once the concept has taken root, decisions about programming languages, internal data structures, and the user interface must be made. (Every software program represents the data with which it works in a *data structure*, which specifies exactly how the bits and bytes of data are stored and manipulated within the computer. Although this structure isn't directly apparent to the user, its design is critical for smooth and efficient operation.) "Some people design the data structure first," explains Zicarelli, "or you can start with a picture of the screen and model the data structure on that."

In either case, decisions about the program's underlying framework will resonate throughout the development process. "Your basic data structure is the most important single choice you make," says Jarrett. "You have to live with that." Interestingly, the design of *MusicPrinter Plus* was significantly altered after its data structure was established. "When we started out," reveals Jarrett, "it was going to be a music printing program. But fairly early on, we were persuaded to add MIDI playback. Fortunately, the database supported it very well, but it was a major change."

Just as often, the program's initial structure must be supplemented to meet the design goals. Bob Melvin, author of countless patch editors, explains, "In designing *X-oR* for Dr. T's, I tried to build a general structure

"LOOK NO FURTHER"



Our extensive line of equalizers is a pretty impressive sight. But let's face it: all equalizers are pretty similar in appearance. It's what's BEHIND a product that makes the real difference. Rane offers many unique qualities that you should be aware of when considering your next equalizer purchase.

REPUTATION. Rane is synonymous with technological leadership in EQ filter designs: Constant Q, Interpolating, State Variable, Accelerated Slope, and programmable curve combining to name a few.

AN EXTENSIVE VARIETY of formats lets you choose just the right configuration for your particular need. Instrument or voice, sweetening or feedback elimination, analog or digital control—all with studio-grade performance quality.

RELIABILITY proven by flawless operation of thousands of Rane equalizers world-wide, from cinema sound to summit conferences, guitar racks to grammy recordings. All backed by factory support that is second to none.

VALUE: Superlative quality at affordable prices, the unique combination that makes Rane the best investment for your hard-earned dollar.

Stage or studio, fixed or mobile: we've got just the equalizer you're looking for. Professionals deserve the best: Rane. It's worth it.

PURITY BY DESIGN

RANE

RANE CORPORATION 10802-47th Ave. W., Mukilteo, WA 98275. (206) 355-6000

that would allow the creation of an editing program for a new synthesizer by simply filling in the blanks in a chart." But by the time that was functional, he realized that a user-programmable language also would be required to handle the enormous range of devices supported by *X-oR*.

Development decisions often force compromises. "We had to make tradeoffs between sheer power and a unified, consistent interface," says Jarrett. "We found that it wasn't good enough to add a capability unless it could be incorporated into an intuitive interface, as well. Otherwise, the program becomes obscure and difficult to work with."

In many cases, the best choice may be no choice at all. According to Zicarelli, "Whenever you have an either/or situation, you've already lost, because one thing isn't going to happen, and someone's going to be disappointed. At some point, you might have to ask something like, 'Should we have four of this and six of that, or eight of that and two of this?' Any time you're dealing with specific amounts of stuff, there will be someone who wants twice as many."

As in many creative pursuits, collaboration can produce a whole that's greater than its parts. Zicarelli explains: "I work very closely with Tony Widoff. He doesn't program, but I consider him essential to the design of everything I've worked on. He's quick to understand the concept and figure out if it's appropriate or not. I think it's important to have someone with a different perspective."

Melvin agrees, saying, "There are different ways of designing software. What I've done in the past was motivated by my own needs. Now, making improvements to my programs has become a collaborative process. My job has evolved into being an editor of ideas, rather than coming up with all the ideas myself."

SOFTWARE TESTING

As the program draws nearer to completion, an extensive testing process begins. Testing is essential because many programming errors can be found only under actual-use conditions. This requires people who can recognize and (most importantly) *replicate* the problems they find. A tester who can "make" the problem happen every time is far more valuable than someone who doesn't remember what led up to a crash. "I only had three or four testers out of twenty who really did the job well," says Melvin, recalling a recent project.

Testing generally is divided into two phases: alpha and beta. "During alpha testing," says Labrecque, "we test the interface and the features: how it feels, what it looks like, and what people like and don't like about the program." At this stage, it usually is possible to change or add features, but every modification includes the risk of creating new bugs.

Next comes beta testing. The beta version of the program, which is sometimes called "pre-release software," usually has all the functionality of the final release. At this point, it's generally too late to do anything but fix bugs, but plenty of people still are interested in becoming beta testers. "There are a lot of misconceptions about beta testing," says Labrecque. "It's not reviewing software, it's not making a wish list, it's supposed to be crash-testing the program. In the beta-testing phase, people work." In other words, what the testers get (a copy of the final program) isn't free; they've earned it.

In order to test a program properly, the testers must learn how to use it, and that means documentation. Nearly all programmers participate in that process to some degree. For example, Melvin writes all the manuals for his programs. "It's quite good to write them, because if I have trouble describing how something works, maybe it's a little too complicated."

Zicarelli agrees. "It's not essential to write it yourself, but you often hear a programmer say, 'I changed the program when I had to document the way it worked, because I realized it was too ridiculous.'" Often the software publisher provides additional help. "Temporal Acuity Products has a staff writer who prepares the first draft," says Jarrett. "Then Gary Barber, the co-author, and I go over them until we think they're right. We always sweat blood over the manual."

Sooner or later (often much later), the program must be declared finished. But how do you recognize the end when it arrives? "It's like music," says Labrecque. "I don't know of anyone who is one hundred percent satisfied with the final mix. But if you don't

FAST FINGERS®
MIDI KEYBOARD LESSONS For IBM PC
Teach yourself how to play keyboards with your IBM PC or compatible computer. With FAST FINGERS MIDI Keyboard Lessons you'll learn how to play scales, arpeggios, and chords along with your computer. Choose from any of 15 key signatures, treble or bass clef, a tempo of 30-900 BPM.
MIDI in provides instant visual feedback of your playing on screen. When you press a key on your MIDI keyboard it will light up the keyboard image on your computer screen. Using MIDI, FAST FINGERS can test and grade your playing. FAST FINGERS MIDI Keyboard Lessons will help improve your keyboard technique.
AVAILABLE NOW:
Vol. 1: Major Studies; Vol. 2: Minor Studies;
Vol. 3: Jazz Modes; Vol. 4: Jazz Chords.
$49.95 Each Volume
Add $3.00 for Shipping & Handling
Requires: •MPU-401 or Compatible MIDI interface •Any MIDI Keyboard •CGA, EGA, or VGA monitor
30 DAY MONEY BACK GUARANTEE
To Order Call:
1-800-327-0209
VISA/MC/AMEX or send Check/MO in U.S. funds to:
FAST FINGERS
MUSIC SOFTWARE
BOX 741 ROCKVILLE CENTRE, NY 11571
516-536-0298

LIGHTNING
MIDI Controller for the Space Age
" addictive, no doubt about it... a technological marvel."
Jim Aikin
Keyboard Magazine
" I've been waiting for this for years"
George Lewis
Trombonist
".. as musically intuitive as it is theatrically powerful"
Bob Moog
" Expressive, immediate, deep and fun"
Robert Rich
Electronic Musician
available from
Buchla & Associates
P.O.Box 10205
Berkeley, CA 94709
Telephone (510) 528 4446

commit to the mix, you'll never release the record."

"The 'end' usually takes about half of the total development time," bemoans Zicarelli. "Sometimes the more you work, the further from your goal you seem to get. At the beginning of one day, you might plan to finish the documentation. At the end of that day, you're wondering why your computer doesn't work. Each day progresses from hope to despair."

DO YOU TAKE REQUESTS?

At last, the program ships. Advertising heralds its arrival, eager musicians line up for their copy, and the reviewers rave. Then the requests start trickling in. "Any request that involves large-scale restructuring of the program is never going to be easy," explains Jarrett. "And if it's too large, it simply can't be done without destroying the integrity of everything else."

Melvin agrees. "Some things are so incredibly difficult you have to put them off indefinitely." But you can't avoid the tougher enhancements forever. "If you just accumulate those easy, attractive ideas and never work on more general things," adds Zicarelli, "the program will suffer."

Prioritizing requests is a delicate balancing act. Each potential feature falls into one of several categories. For example, many users might ask for the same thing, which moves it up the list. On the other hand, many users might be calling tech support with the same question. This suggests that an existing feature should be changed to reduce user confusion and save money by reducing support calls.

Perhaps the development team has a new feature they consider important, even if users aren't asking for it (yet). Also, competition between programs plays a role in determining which feature makes it to the top of the priority list. If an algorithmic phrase generator based on whale songs is added to one company's sequencer, someone else will probably implement a version derived from bird calls, with or without a flock of user requests. All the while, someone must keep an eye on the program's evolution, making sure it doesn't stray too far from its original intent and alienate its faithful users.

AND IN THE END...

That's the process, but what yardstick can be used to measure the success of software design? "For me, it's a program that works on an intuitive level," says Melvin. "That's an overused expression, but I think there really is a way to design a program so a person doesn't get distracted by it." Labrecque agrees. "If you have to start thinking about the fact that you're using a computer, you're not making music anymore. We're primarily interested in the musician's creative process and try to stay out of the way."

"In my opinion," offers Zicarelli, "the best designs give users an open space in which they confront their own restrictions, rather than those imposed by the designer. Also, you could say that a successful program is one that makes an innovative contribution to the field, one that changes what people think software can do."

David (Rudy) Trubitt *worked for a small software company until he experienced all the hope and despair he could stand. Now he savors those emotions by writing magazine articles.*

MC SERIES
MICROPHONES

Why Lower Your Standards?

The new MC100 and MC150 microphones from Electro-Voice provide extraordinary performance and value, all for the cost of an ordinary microphone.

Designed to perform and built to last, MC mics give you:

- **Smoother Response**
- **Higher Gain-Before-Feedback**
- **Reduced Handling Noise**
- **Superb Off-Axis Rejection**

The bottom line: better overall sound quality, backed by EV's two-year **unconditional** warranty.

Too often, lower price means lower standards. Why lower your standards? The new MC series from EV – a valuable addition to your microphone lineup!

See your local EV dealer for more information about the new MC100 and MC150 microphones, or call Mike Torlone, EV microphone market manager, at 800/234-6831.

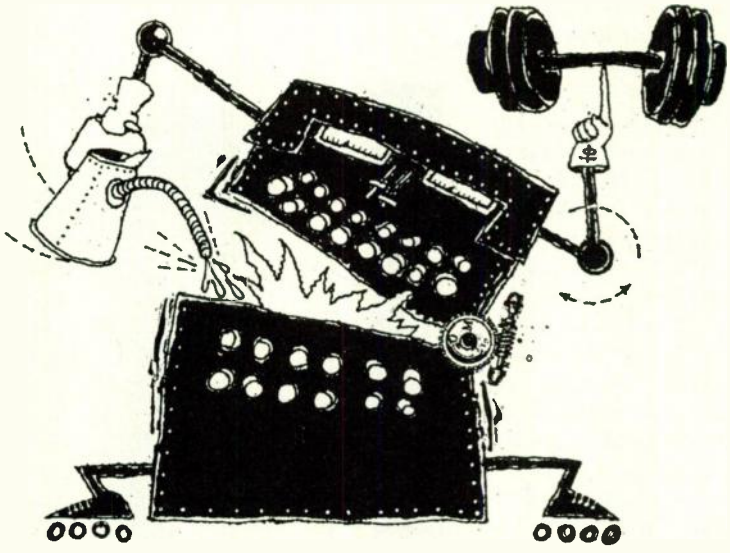
Electro-Voice®
EV®
a MARK IV company

600 Cecil St., Buchanan, MI 49107 In Canada: 613/382-2141

Maximizing Your Mixer

By Larry "the O" Oppenheimer

Unleashing a mixer's peak performance requires getting into the belly of the beast.



DAVID POVILAITIS

Nobody bought me a 72-input Neve VR-series mixing console for my birthday, so I'll have to make do with the lesser model currently residing in my studio. Similarly, I'm sure many of you drive affordable, sensible Escorts, rather than luxurious BMWs. But employing a modest console in no way dooms my studio to turn out harsh-sounding, noisy masters. After all, a good driver in an Escort is a safe chauffeur, while a bad driver in a Beamer is a menace, albeit a comfortable one.

In the typical home studio, the choice of mixer often is dictated by price. Fiscal compromises usually rule the model with just enough features (i.e., no frills) the winner. For example, many **EM** readers probably emphasize quantity of mixer inputs over features such as parametric EQ.

In high-ticket consoles, money tends to go towards highly refined circuitry for critical functions such as microphone preamps and equalizers, as well as quality connectors and pots. Modern technology allows manufacturers to expand features and save money by compromising on circuit sophistication and component quality. Sometimes, the most inexpensive console sounds good if pushed to its peak performance. The bottom line is to identify weak spots and find ways to avoid them.

PRIME POSITION

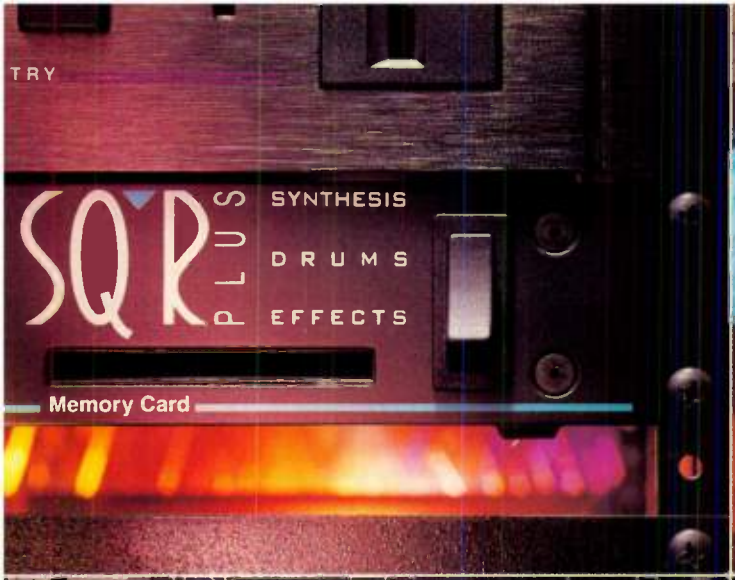
The best place to start is the placement and connection of your mixer. Avoid putting the mixer near any source that radiates magnetic or radio-frequency waves, such as power amplifiers, speakers, computers, digital signal processors, and video monitors. The most sensitive area of the mixer is near the top of the channel strip where the input preamps are located, as they provide the highest gain.

Be sure your mixer has a solid ground and clean AC power, or you may end up with noise and distortion that can't be eliminated. Neatness counts: Careful wiring and quality cable make a drastic difference in the number of hums, buzzes, and assorted nasty noises the system picks up. Using balanced inputs whenever possible helps avoid these problems and minimizes ground loops, too. Direct boxes provide the easiest method of balancing signals.

GAIN STRUCTURING AND NOISE

Once the mixer is situated and hooked up, the most critical aspect of sonic performance in virtually any audio chain is gain structuring. Careful gain structuring minimizes the noise and distortion that identifies an amateur tape. A signal passing through a typical mixer traverses at least three gain stages: the preamp, the summing buses, and the output section. Typically, each of these stages offers a level control: a preamp trim (usually found at the top of the channel strip), a channel fader, and a master fader.

The preamp section of the mixer has the most gain, and its behavior largely dictates the gain structure. Some preamps are noisy when turned up near maximum, while others are noisiest when set low. This may be due to a combination of component quality, shielding, grounding, and topology. (Some preamp trims are attenuators



THE SD-1 NOW HAS 32 VOICE POLYPHONY

No matter where you go, there we are.

Whether you're recording, composing, playing live or just getting started, do yourself a favor. Do it with an ENSONIQ synthesizer.

Our combination of advanced synthesis, dynamic effects and creative sequencing is second to none. That's because we pioneered the synth workstation concept, and have honed it to perfection in a line of synths that are right for any player in any situation.

Our top-of-the-line SD-1 32 Voice Music Production Synthesizer is the perfect combination of sound, sequencing and exclusive performance features, with a friendly user-interface and new 32 voice polyphony. (Factory-direct upgrades on existing SD-1's and VFX^{SD}'s are available.)

Our SQ-1 PLUS and 76-key SQ-2 Personal Music Studios offer a complete range of musical possibilities to the budget-conscious musician. And our SQ-R PLUS gives you the great sound of the SQ instruments in a rack-mount — the perfect addition to any MIDI setup. And all the SQ series feature 21 voice polyphony.

Of course, ENSONIQ has long been an acknowleged leader in affordable samplers, such as the EPS-16 PLUS Digital Sampling Workstation and EPS-16 PLUS rack-mount unit.

So no matter what kind of music you make, we've got you covered. And there you are.

For the dealer nearest you, call 1-800-553-5151.

☐ *Please send me the FREE ENSONIQ Guide to Choosing a Synth vs. a Sampler.*

Please send me information on : ☐ SD-1 32 Voice ☐ SQ-2 ☐ SQ-1 PLUS/SQ-R PLUS ☐ EPS-16 PLUS

Name

Address

City

State Zip Phone

Mail to ENSONIQ, Department E-25
155 Great Valley Parkway, Malvern, PA 19355

ensoniq®

THE TECHNOLOGY THAT PERFORMS

that act on the signal before, or even after, a fixed-gain op-amp stage, while others are in the feedback loop of the op-amp, varying the circuit's gain.) The objective is to familiarize yourself with the noise and distortion characteristics of the different stages and find optimal settings.

To get a feel for your system's quiescent noise (noise level with no signal), turn the mixer preamp trim all the way down, leave the EQ flat, and set the channel and master faders at about 70%. Listen closely to the noise level as you slowly raise the preamp trim to see if there is a particular spot where noise takes a jump (often in the last 10% of the pot's rotation). Since this test requires high monitor levels to reveal subtle noise differences, exercise extreme caution. One tiny pop can destroy your speakers (as well as your ears).

CLIPPING

The most common preventable source of distortion in inexpensive mixers is clipping. This occurs when the circuit runs out of available headroom, so it is important to know the dynamic limits of your mixer's gain stages. Put a signal from a test oscillator, or a simple, steady tone from a synthesizer (a sine wave is ideal), calibrated to the mixer's specified nominal input level, into a channel and perform the same exercise used to check quiescent noise levels. As you increase the gain, be careful to lower channel or master fader levels as necessary to avoid overloading any stage other than the one being tested. Listen closely for the first hint of distortion. While listening for distortion, watch any level indicators (channel overload LEDs and channel or master meters) to get an idea of the correlation between their readings and the aural onset of distortion.

A single tone isn't a comprehensive test, as practical use often requires multiple sources to be routed through the mixer simultaneously. While this operation has no effect on the individual preamps, the summing buses are impacted, as each individual signal contributes noise and reduces headroom. Channel faders and, occasionally, even preamp trims may need to be adjusted to keep from overloading summing buses and master output stages.

When tracking, less often is more. If your mixer has direct channel outputs, feeding your tape deck from those eliminates several stages of electronics and their accompanying noise and distortion.

EQUALIZATION

Moving beyond the primary issues of noise and headroom, the next most pressing concern about mixers is the sound of the equalization. Circuit design and component quality are the determinants here. Most inexpensive mixers offer simple EQ, such as fixed, 2-band shelving (treble and bass); fixed, 3-band (treble, bass shelving, midrange peaking), or 3-band with switchable (or sweepable) midrange. If you are lucky (or paid more), you may get switchable/sweepable high and/or low frequencies, or more bands.

As with gain structuring, you need to learn the characteristics of the EQ to optimize its use. Identify the center frequencies, check the amount of boost and cut available, and find the slope of the shelving and the bandwidth of the peaking filters. One often-overlooked concern is that boosting the EQ increases the signal level, which can cause clipping. In most cases, cutting undesired frequencies is preferable to boosting desired ones. Having said that, it is important to note that the equalization of some mixers sounds thin or wimpy when set flat and sounds much better when some boost is applied.

THE IN CROWD

For many of us, getting the most out of a mixer is affected by how much we can get into it. Studying a mixer's block diagram reveals all sorts of sneaky ways to gain additional inputs.

While analyzing the block diagram for the Ramsa 8118, I discovered selecting Monitor on the switchable, stereo, post-fader, monitor/effects send connected the channel line inputs to this send, even when the microphone input was selected by the mic/line switch. Taking the outputs of this send bus and connecting them to the master sub-inputs, I was able to use the eighteen line inputs simultaneously with the mic inputs, albeit with no channel facilities such as EQ.

Since many synthesizers include onboard signal processing and panning, effects returns are useful for more than just effects. I commandeered the effects returns and other sub-inputs to bring more line signals into the board and was able to get more than 40 inputs for mixdown on Ramsa's ostensibly 18-input mixer. And if effects-return knobs seem more difficult to mix with than faders, remember that you can use your sequencer to automate levels of MIDI synths, samplers, and effects.

AUDIO SUPPLEMENTS

Another way to get the most out of your mixer is by selectively supplementing it. Many inexpensive mixers sound pretty good except for their mic preamps, which usually are terrible. Purchasing an inexpensive outboard mic preamp, such as the stereo model made by Symetrix, allows for much better-sounding vocal or acoustic instrument tracks at an investment of only a few hundred dollars. Similarly, buying one or two of the inexpensive half-rack, parametric EQs made by Alesis, Symetrix, and other manufacturers will let you treat critical signals better than the limited EQ your mixer may have.

Not enough effects sends? Some effects processors, such as those from Alesis, have stereo inputs that are summed to mono before processing. I've taken advantage of this by using direct outs from two channels and letting the Alesis box do the mixing. This saves effects sends for more critical applications. Don't have direct outs? If your mixer has insert points, a Y-adapter (with one end going back into the insert and the other to wherever you wish) effectively turns an insert into a direct out.

If you plan to get into this creative patching, you may find it useful (if somewhat costly) to have a patch bay for your mixer's ins and outs. Although it can be a pain to wire, a patch bay saves wear and tear on the mixer's connectors and eliminates the need to crawl around the back of the mixer on a regular basis. If you're going to do this, be sure to construct a patch bay that services *all* your mixer's inputs and outputs, even if it ends up being a lot of jacks. Halfway measures work fine, but if you worship at the altar of "kludge patching," you'll eventually want access to even the most obscure patch points.

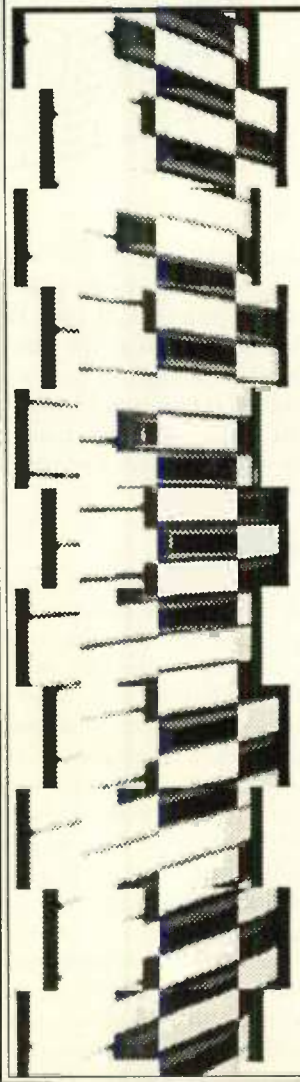
MASTER FADE

There is much that can be done to expand the functionality of seemingly limited mixing consoles. The main trick is to know your mixer inside and out. This takes a lot of time, research, and frustration. It won't be fun, and many musician/engineers recoil at the mere thought of crawling into schematics, but all your efforts will be repaid when you save a brutal mix with some inspired patching. In many ways, getting optimum performance from a mixer is no different than dragging an incendiary solo from a laconic guitarist—you need to pull a few tricks from your sleeve. The rewards of learning all these tricks go far beyond the tapes you make now, because the same approach and tricks are used by every engineer on every level of console, right up to the Neve I'll see on my *next* birthday.

Larry the O *has driven everything from Fostex Volkswagens to SSL big rigs around the studio. He is waiting for you to call with delivery details on his Neve.*

UNIVERSITY OF NORTHERN COLORADO

Rocky Mountain Music Technology and Multimedia Workshop



JULY 9-12, 1992

4 Days Macintosh Hands-on Workshop

Featuring:

MIDI
Finale
Music Prose
Performer
Vision
EZ-Vision
HyperCard
CD Rom
and many more...

Artists/Teachers will include:

Steve Adams
Tom Johnson
Mac McCormick
Eric Remsen
Lorenz Rychner
Bo Tomlyn
Scott Wilkinson
others...

Cost: $315
includes 2 hrs. graduate credit

Write or call for more information:
Gene Aitken, Director
Music Technology Center
University of Northern Colorado.
Greeley, CO 80639
1-800-548-8178
(303) 351-2577

University of Northern Colorado

Booking a Commercial Studio

By Michael Molenda

When should the home recordist seek professional help?

SUSAN GROSS

Batman's utility belt stashed countless secret weapons, but if the gizmos failed, it was Robin who plucked the caped crusader from the frying pan. A professional recording studio is like a trusty sidekick. Although much of a project's grueling creative work can be planned or even recorded at home, producing a commercial master tape often is a job for professionals. The trick is when to cry "help."

First, decide where the project is going. If you have no direction, you have no market, so put some time into serious goal evaluation. A simple demo to get your band booked into local clubs can be recorded in a basic home studio with a cassette multitrack and a few microphones. There is no need to waste money in a commercial facility. A more advanced, sequencer-based home studio can produce final masters for theatrical sound design, industrial video and advertising underscores, and even some multimedia productions.

However, the ante increases when you strive to impress major record-label executives, promote an independent record to distributors, or audition a song for unimaginative music publishers. In these instances, if your tape doesn't sound as good as the Mariah Carey disc the executive's paramour has on endless rotation in the car CD player, you're lost. (Game, set, match; pack it up.) This is where a pro studio can save the day.

PRO BENEFITS

There are always exceptions, but for the most part, pros are pros for a reason. The successful recording studio survives a brutally competitive field by producing work that is beyond reproach. Shoddy engineering seldom is rewarded by repeat business or referrals. This is why it's imperative to ask for references before booking a studio.

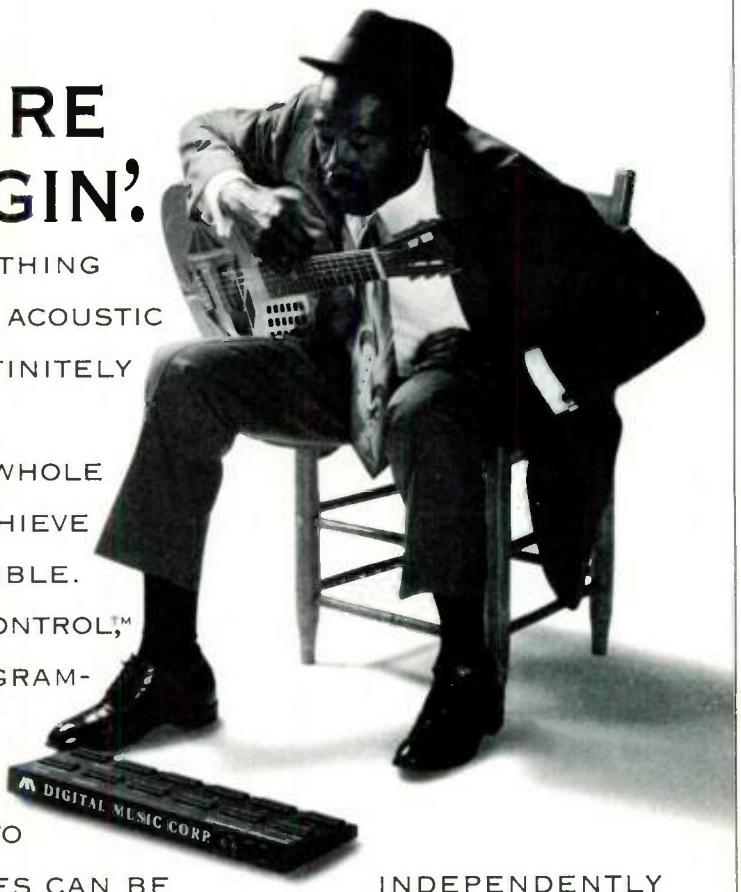
In addition, a "hot" studio is immersed in the business of making commercial products. The studio may specialize in album projects for independent and/or major labels, soundtracks for industrial films, jingles, or publishing demos. The bottom line is, they know what a marketable tape sounds like because they churn them out daily. Access to this knowledge alone can transform a home demo into a marketable commodity. But there are other ways a professional studio can come to your musical rescue.

REMASTERING

If you really want to shoot yourself in the foot, submit a demo tape overrun with audible hiss. It doesn't take much to annoy most industry powermongers. I've seen A&R executives pop tapes out of their cassette decks in less than five seconds. And hiss isn't the only audio problem that rushes their fingers toward the cassette eject button. Boomy or muddy bass, shearing midrange, pogo-ing dynamics, distortion, and dull sound are other career-killers. Of course, your talent may rise above the maelstrom of a noisy track, but why risk it? Professional remastering can improve many sonic sins.

Noise Toys. If you're happy with mixes completed in your home studio, but find the masters compromised by excessive hiss, single-ended noise reduction (such as Rocktron's Hush or the dbx 563x) may be your savior. The

THE TIMES SURE ARE A-CHANGIN'.



THERE ARE TIMES WHEN NOTHING BUT THE PURE, SIMPLE SOUND OF AN ACOUSTIC GUITAR WILL DO. BUT TIMES ARE DEFINITELY CHANGING.

TODAY, YOU CAN PLUG INTO A WHOLE ARRAY OF ELECTRONIC EFFECTS TO ACHIEVE SOUNDS YOU NEVER DREAMED POSSIBLE.

AND NOW THERE'S GROUND CONTROL,™ THE FULLY INTEGRATED, FULLY PROGRAMMABLE FOOT CONTROLLER FOR ALL YOUR MIDI EFFECTS.

WITH GROUND CONTROL, UP TO EIGHT DIFFERENT EFFECTS MODULES CAN BE INDEPENDENTLY CONTROLLED. YOU CAN EVEN CREATE PRESETS TO CHANGE PATCHES ON ALL OF THE MODULES SIMULTANEOUSLY. SO YOU GET EXACTLY THE SOUND YOU WANT INSTANTLY.

THERE'S A JUMBO LED READOUT THAT LETS YOU ACCESS YOUR EFFECTS MODULES BY NAME. PLUS IT DISPLAYS A DIRECTORY OF ALL YOUR PRESETS–UP TO 100 OF THEM. SO WHEN YOU'RE PERFORMING, ALL YOU HAVE TO DO IS PICK THE SOUND YOU WANT...AND STEP ON IT!

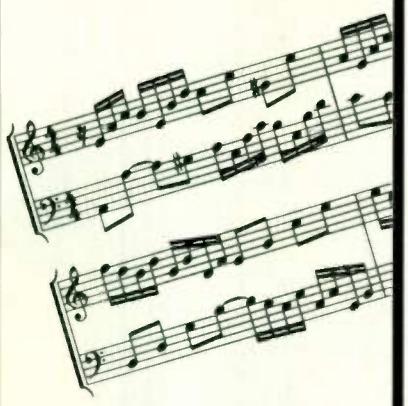
YOU CAN ALSO PLUG IN TWO GUITAR VOLUME PEDALS FOR REAL TIME CONTROL OF EFFECTS PARAMETERS LIKE MIX LEVELS AND DELAY TIMES. AND WITH THE OPTIONAL RACK-MOUNT GCX™ EXPANDER, YOU'LL GET EIGHT OUTPUTS THAT LET YOU OPERATE NON-MIDI FOOTSWITCH-CONTROLLABLE EFFECTS.

GROUND CONTROL FROM DIGITAL MUSIC CORP.–THE EASY WAY TO KEEP PACE WITH THESE CHANGING TIMES. TRY IT OUT TODAY AT A MUSIC STORE NEAR YOU.

DIGITAL MUSIC CORP.

5312-J Derry Avenue • Agoura Hills • CA 91301 • Telephone (818) 991-3881 • FAX (818) 991-4185

Power MIDI Transcription...



NEW!
ShowTune
$79

MIDI files to notation the quick, easy way!

With ShowTune, you read in MIDI files, choose your page layout, edit your music WYSIWYG, then print!

Up to 8 tracks • Up to 12 staves on a page • Transpose • Set keys • Split tracks • Quantize • Play • 4 clefs • Stem direction choices • Page templates • Instrument names • Text, lyrics • Brackets • Margin settings, indents • Headers, footers • Bar numbering • Page numbering • Laser, inkjet, dot-matrix support • Insert over 200 musical characters • Delete, move • etc., etc.

And here's more of our ***Power Music Software***:

The Note Processor
Full pro scoring $295

Triple Forte
MIDI workstation . . . $249

Call us for your free catalogue.
Orders and info:
(800) 535-TONE
thoughtprocessors
584 Bergen Street Brooklyn, NY 11238
Fax: (718) 398-8411
Voice: (718) 857-2860

studio engineer can route your master tape through one of these devices and diminish hiss to almost imperceptible levels. As with any quick fix, care must be taken to prevent overcompensation that could result in clipped or dull signals. A pro's ears helps. They are used to minute adjustments of these devices.

Power EQ. Let's face it, the tone controls on most cassette ministudios are laughable. Their mediocre quality makes it difficult to record great sounds and fix tonal problems during mixdown. Even if you employ a sequencer and sound modules for your demo work, sloppy synthesizer programming and timbre-stacking can produce sonically crippled masters. Luckily, professional studios have master-quality graphic and/or parametric equalizers that can revitalize dull frequencies and tame obtrusive ones.

Once again, your master tape is routed through the studio's gear. The engineer may reference your tape to current records of a similar style to audition optimum frequency ranges. Obviously, tonal modifications are restricted somewhat by the condition of your original master, but you should be pleasantly surprised at what can be improved. Boomy bass frequencies can be cut, highs boosted, and ragged midrange tones smoothed out.

Dynamics. Does your vocal scream miles above the backing track? Is the kick drum louder than the world? Are soft passages inaudible? Well, your mixing chops need work (and we'll discuss this later), but your tape still may be salvageable. Wide dynamics often can be controlled with studio-quality compressors and limiters. A good engineer knows how much to crush the track before the "breath" of the compression is audible. In most cases, the sonic spectrum can be adjusted so instruments sit in the track better and have more punch.

Cost Factor. Since you are providing the professional studio a finished master, remastering is relatively inexpensive. West Coast studios suitable for remastering work charge between $30 to $75 per hour. Most engineers can get you out the door within an hour or two, although this depends on the scope of your project (three-song demo, album, etc.) and the depth of required processing. Remastering requires another master tape, so put tape costs into the budget. I recommend making a DAT safety master, in addition to whatever format is required for your cassette duplication.

MIXING

If you don't feel your home studio has the capability to produce a good master, bring your tracks to the pros. This is a more expensive proposition than remastering, but if you've carefully recorded (or sequenced) your tracks at home, a pro studio's sophisticated console and extended menu of outboard signal processing can make the difference between a demo that sounds like a demo and a demo that sounds like a "record."

Besides the added cost, be prepared to put your back into the project. It's doubtful a pro studio will have the same type of recorder as you, so you'll have to cart your deck to the mix session. If you're a sequencer jock, the studio may be able to run your software, but it might not have the sound modules you need. (Be sure to have the studio manager send you an equipment list.)

But even if the studio has classier modules than your MIDI studio (and you're loathe to trash your setup and carry four keyboards and six modules across town), think twice before walking into a mix session with just a floppy disk. You will be charged for the time you spend auditioning sounds and/or reprogramming synths. I've watched clients eat three hours of billed time looking for one "transcendent" string sound. If you refuse to deconstruct your MIDI studio, prepare to either compromise on sound choices, or spend big bucks tailoring the pro studio to the sonic vision you developed at home.

Once your tape deck is routed into the pro console (or your software is running through their MIDI system), your processing options expand far beyond the capabilities of the conventional home studio. Vocal tracks can be compressed, re-equalized, de-essed (to diminish sibilance), electronically doubled, pitch-shifted, and washed in glorious reverbs. Instrumental tracks can be brought to life, noisy tracks gated out or muted, and ordinary sounds can be made extraordinary.

Unfortunately, countless options can be intoxicating. Don't lose sight of your goals. The reason you're spending additional funds is to make your tape

sound clean, mean, and professional. I've witnessed countless sessions where clients have destroyed a good track by drowning it in inappropriate effects. Remember, you're not just paying for studio time, you're hiring an engineer. Play the engineer examples of records you like and ask his or her opinion on mix strategies. You don't have to take their suggestions as gospel, but more times than not a competent engineer can save you from making poor mix decisions.

Cost factors for mixing sessions are difficult to gauge. Much depends on knowing what you want to hear and not getting sidetracked by minute details. I've mixed well-planned cassette ministudio projects within one hour per song. Sequencer sessions usually require more setup and tweaking and can run up to four hours per song.

OTHER OPTIONS

Sometimes it doesn't pay to put your money-maker through the thin audio line of cassette ministudio mixers. If your voice is the main thrust of your act's marketability, why toss it through your banged-up SM58, sans compression, into the 2-band EQ signal path of a ministudio? The same holds true if you're doing an instrumental demo featuring your solo instrument (guitar, flute, harp, etc.). Your project may warrant recording the featured track in a professional studio.

Again, you end up lugging your deck (or sequencer file) to the big studio. Once there, your prerecorded backing tracks can be transferred to multitrack tape, or the tape can be striped with time code to fire virtual tracks. From that moment on, you'll be paying pro rates to complete your project. Sonic quality increases the more you involve professionals, but the budget inflates accordingly.

If a powermonger is *seriously* considering your work, and quality is paramount, you may decide to record your project entirely in a pro studio. Obviously, this option is the Godzilla of budget busters. Three- to five-song major-label demos can cost from $1,500 to $5,000 (and I know some bands that paid up to $10,000). Be sure you're ready, both financially and emotionally, to take this step. Also, if a label is interested in your work, try to get them to pay for the demo sessions. Musicians should train A&R executives to put their money down when their mouths start making promises.

FADE OUT

May I vent a pet peeve? (Thank you.) If you've had a bad experience with a recording engineer, don't let it poison your opinion of the entire industry. Every field has good apples and rotten ones. Remember to get references. Also, try to keep your ego in check. Nearly every musician who owns a cassette ministudio walks into my studio thinking he or she knows more about making records than I do. Don't be stupid. Smart musicians study hard and learn from experience. I don't mind if you steal my licks, just don't break my chops. I'm on your side, and so are the majority of pros you'll meet throughout your career. You want your work to sound great, and our livelihoods depend on making *sure* you sound great. Collaboration seldom gets better than that. ●

IF YOU'RE CREATIVE

BUT BUSINESS ISN'T YOUR FORTÉ

YOU NEED FORTÉGA™

MUSIC IS A SERIOUS BUSINESS. YOU SPEND THOUSANDS OF HOURS CREATING. YOU SPEND THOUSANDS OF DOLLARS EACH YEAR ON THE RIGHT EQUIPMENT. YOU SPEND A LOT OF TIME EXPLAINING WHY YOU HAVEN'T SOLD YOUR WORKS. THERE'S NO DOUBT YOU'RE SERIOUS ABOUT YOUR MUSIC. NOW GET SERIOUS ABOUT YOUR BUSINESS. WITH FORTÉGA, YOU NO LONGER HAVE TO WORRY ABOUT PROFILING OR TRACKING INDUSTRY CONTACTS, LOSING TRACK OF YOUR COMPOSITIONS, COVER LETTERS, QUERY CARDS, MAILING LABELS, LYRIC OR LEAD SHEETS OR TAPE LABELS. WITH FORTÉGA, YOU NOW ONLY HAVE TO WORRY ABOUT ONE THING. . . **WRITING MUSIC.**

For more information call

1-800-395-5803

FORTÉGA™

"The Business Software for Creative People"

A Product of Triumph, Incorporated

For use on Apple Macintosh® Computers

Apple Macintosh is a registered trade name of Apple Computer

Brush.

Canvas.

Masterpiece.

Yes, you too can create beautiful works just like the masters. Start composing with the SC-55 Sound Canvas, utilizing its 317 CD-quality sounds and terrific digital effects. Next, bring the SB-55 Sound Brush into play, with its ability to replay any piece created in 3.5" standard MIDI file format. *Voila!* Artistry. For hundreds less than other sound modules—and with greater ease of use, greater portability, even a wireless remote. Experience what we like to call Interactive Listening.™ Experience the Roland Sound Brush and Sound Canvas. Now on exhibit at your Roland dealer.

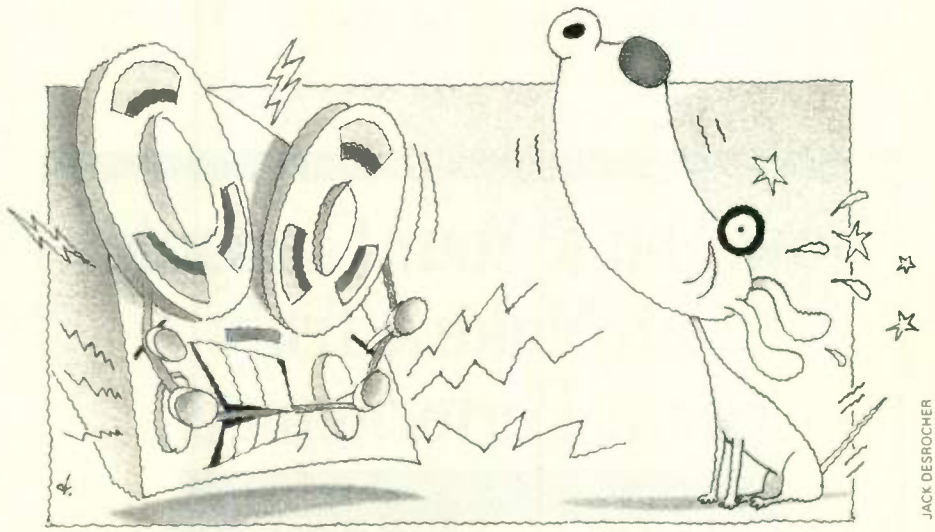
Roland®

Roland Corporation US, Dept. SC-55, 7200 Dominion Circle, Los Angeles, CA 90040-3696. (213)685-5141 ext. 315.

Questions and Answers

By Alan Gary Campbell

Footswitch identity crisis, silencing noisy tapes, and mo' better MIDI cables.



JACK DESROCHER

Q. Is there a simple, affordable way to reduce the noise on analog master tapes? I have some old rhythm tracks that kick, but were recorded without noise reduction. I'd like to transfer these to multitrack, but the noise sticks out compared to more recent, quieter tracks.

A. Improving the signal-to-noise ratio of older tapes (and other sources) that were recorded without the benefit of noise reduction is a complex and somewhat controversial matter, especially with regard to remastering analog sources to CD and DAT. In general, at the current level of technology, it is difficult to remove the offending noise from the source without audibly affecting the signal. Nonetheless, the benefits frequently far outweigh the drawbacks in cases such as yours, and the procedure can revitalize otherwise unlistenable tapes.

The simplest method is to apply a single-ended noise reduction unit, such as the Dolby 563X, in conjunction with careful equalization. (Two units can be used in tandem for stereo operation.) Adjust the noise-reduction threshold to the minimum useful setting. Equalization should be used sparingly; a slight high-frequency rolloff may be all that is required. EQ can be applied pre- or post-noise reduction. The best results are obtained with fairly active tracks; more audible artifacts may occur with sparse passages (e.g., solo acoustic guitar interspersed with silence).

Q. Is there any type of footswitch that can be used with both the Korg/Ensoniq type of equipment and Yamaha gear? The Yamaha footswitches are reverse polarity.

A. Yamaha and Roland footswitches incorporate normally-closed switch mechanisms, whereas most other brands incorporate normally-open switch mechanisms. This simply is a matter of whether the switch opens or closes when the footswitch is engaged, and is not, technically speaking, a matter of polarity. Reversing the footswitch leads does not affect the "sense" of the switch, though it can, infrequently, create ground-loop problems if the footswitch case is metal and is in electrical contact with a system ground.

Some instruments (e.g., Kurzweil K1000, Ensoniq VFX, and Korg T3) allow the user to program the footswitch "sense" to work with either type. A few footswitches can be set to work in either a normally-open or a normally-closed configuration; this usually is achieved via a bottom-panel switch but sometimes requires disassembly of the footswitch. Some devices detect, on power-up, whether a footswitch is normally-open or normally-closed and adapt themselves accordingly.

The circuit shown in **Fig. 1** allows a single switch to function in either normally-open or normally-closed configuration. A stereo jack provides phantom switching functions for an SPDT momentary-contact push switch. When a plug is inserted fully in the jack, the footswitch provides a normally-open response; when a plug is inserted just far enough to "catch" the tip connection, the footswitch provides a normally-closed response. If the cable fails, it can be unplugged and replaced.

Note that this circuit functions properly only when used with a connecting cable that terminates, at the footswitch end, in a standard, 1/4-inch mono phone plug. Any suitable enclosure may be used to house the dual-sense

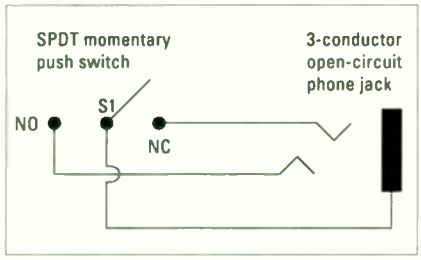


FIG. 1: With this circuit, when a 2-conductor, 1/4-inch cable is fully inserted into the jack, the Single-Pole, Double-Throw momentary switch (S1) is normally-open. Inserting the plug halfway gives normally-closed operation.

footswitch. S1 can be any rugged, SPDT push switch (e.g., an Arrow-Hart switch or equivalent). A push-on/push-off type can be substituted for the momentary type, if desired. If necessary, bend the jack's tip and ring contacts slightly inward (don't overdo it) to provide a firm grip on the plug.

Aside: The Yamaha FC-8 footswitch employs a potentiometer, not a switch, to allow partial-pedal effects when used with instruments, such as the Pf-70/80 Electronic Piano, that can detect intermediate pedal positions.

Now, You & Your Computer Can Make a Truly Great Performance!

If you're a musician with less than average keyboard skills, your MIDI performance options are limited. You can use a scoring program to produce a beautiful score, but conventional music notation just doesn't give you access to the expressive tools MIDI has to offer.

MidiText, a computer language designed for MIDI music performance, lets you transcribe conventional notation into a textual form that's intuitive and concise. At the same time, you can include any MIDI performance modifiers your synthesizers will recognize, in a parametric way that's easy to understand and easy to modify.

Whether you want to use MIDI to play Bach's music or your own, MidiText is the tool you need to create a great performance.

MidiText is available for IBM PC compatibles, Macintosh, Atari ST, and Amiga computers for just $195.

Write or call for more information on a new approach to MIDI music.

Metsan Corporation
P.O. Box 681272
Schaumburg, IL 60168
(708) 307-8536

METSAN
CORPORATION

Q. Can you wire a single MIDI cable to both send and receive data? There seem to be enough wires in some cables, such as the Conquest Sound brand, which has four leads and a shield. Could you modify the jacks to work accordingly?

A. That's an interesting question. The MIDI specification calls for a twisted, shielded pair *per cable.* The extra leads are employed by Conquest, et. al., for use in secondary applications or with phantom power, or simply because the raw cable comes that way.

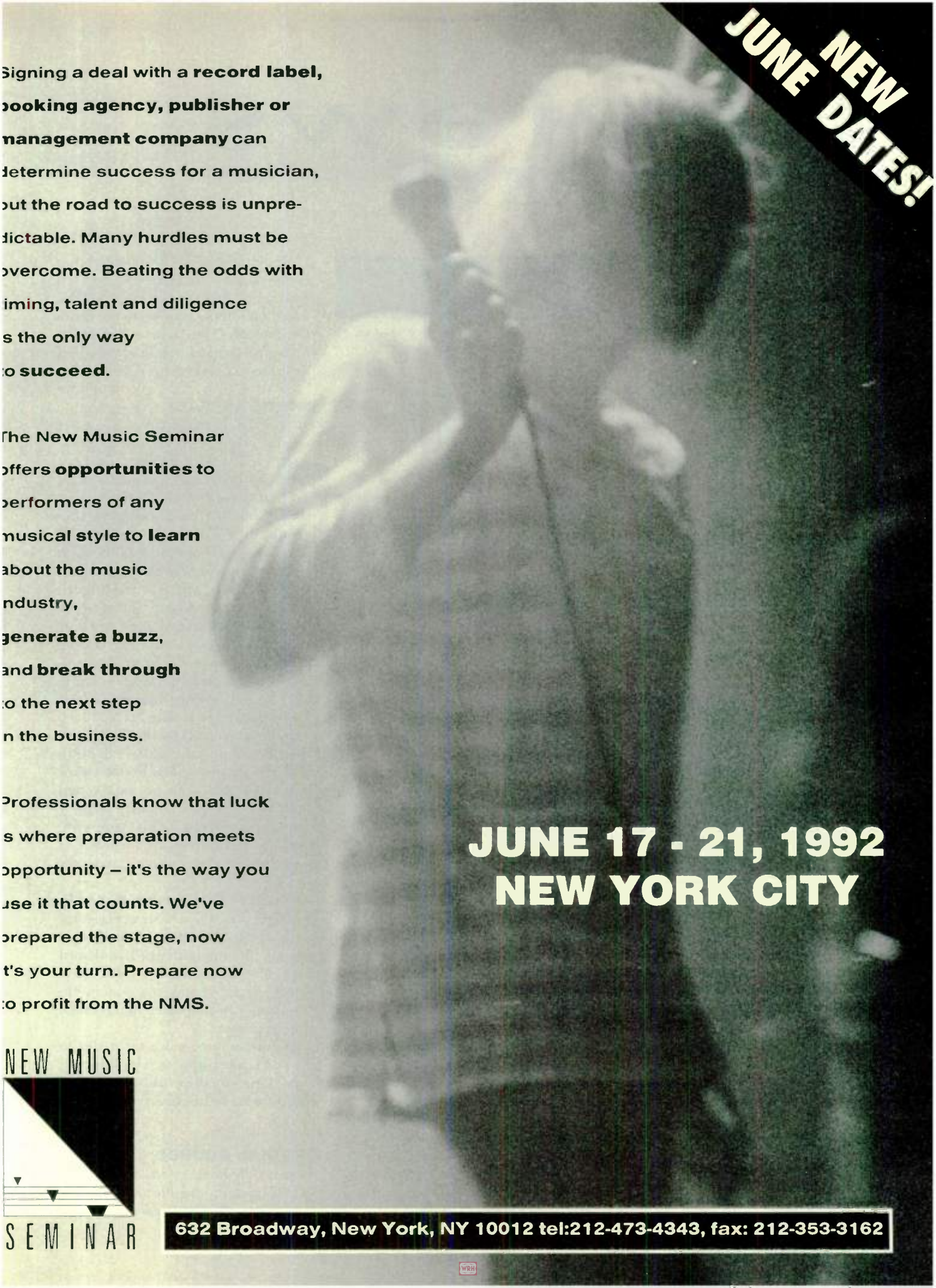
The shield protects the twisted pair from electromagnetic interference from transmitters, amps, motors, lights, etc. It also protects outside devices from MIDI interference. Though the MIDI bit rate is ultrasonic, the word rate is not and is audible if leaked to audio gear through transmissive interference.

Using both pairs within a single shield to provide single-cable transmit/receive capability does not significantly increase the susceptibility of either pair to interference from other devices, but it does significantly increase their susceptibility to interference from one another, which could, in some cases, cause data errors. (Although this is not a problem with equipment that does not simultaneously transmit and receive data, some devices transmit Active Sensing data even in standby mode.) Further, this wiring scheme approximately doubles the average transmissive interference from the cable when both the transmit and receive pairs are active.

The jacks could be rewired by jumper-cabling the MIDI Out lines to the unused pins of the MIDI In on one instrument and connecting the MIDI In lines to the unused pins of the MIDI Out of the second instrument. This meets the requirement that the shield must terminate at one end only, but it could cause crosstalk at the jack pins that might also be a source of data errors.

This scheme is perhaps instructive to experiment with, but because of its limitations, it cannot be recommended for professional use or serious applications outside the home studio.

EM *contributing editor* **Alan Gary Campbell** *is owner of Musitech, a consulting firm specializing in electronic music product design, service, and modification.*



Signing a deal with a **record label, booking agency, publisher or management company** can determine success for a musician, but the road to success is unpredictable. Many hurdles must be overcome. Beating the odds with timing, talent and diligence is the only way to **succeed.**

The New Music Seminar offers **opportunities** to performers of any musical style to **learn** about the music industry, **generate a buzz,** and **break through** to the next step in the business.

Professionals know that luck is where preparation meets opportunity – it's the way you use it that counts. We've prepared the stage, now it's your turn. Prepare now to profit from the NMS.

JUNE 17 - 21, 1992
NEW YORK CITY

NEW MUSIC SEMINAR

632 Broadway, New York, NY 10012 tel:212-473-4343, fax: 212-353-3162

Reviews

E-mu Proteus MPS

By Charles R. Fischer

A popular sound module grows beyond the rack race.

One of the big music-technology success stories of 1989 was the E-mu Proteus/1, a sample-based, rack-mount, multitimbral sound module. The Proteus became an overnight monster thanks to a good selection of quality sounds (using samples created with E-mu's Emulator III), a $995 list price, and surprising programming capabilities for a sample player. E-mu followed up by releasing the Proteus/2, which features an 8 MB library of orchestral sounds, and producing a 4 MB ROM of samples and patches from the Proteus/2 for the Proteus/1. Ads already have appeared for the Proteus/3, which will feature ethnic sounds from around the world.

E-mu's Proteus Master Performance System integrates a modified Proteus/1 sound module with a pair of stereo signal processors; a 5-octave, velocity- and pressure-sensitive keyboard; and an assortment of live performance-oriented control features.

While E-mu occasionally hinted about a Proteus keyboard, it seemed forgotten. Now the long-awaited keyboard has become a reality: the Proteus Master Performance System (MPS). The MPS combines a slightly modified Proteus/1; a pair of stereo digital signal processors; a 5-octave, unweighted, velocity- and channel aftertouch-sensitive keyboard; and some powerful controller capabilities, housed in an unusual plastic and steel case. The list price is $1,495.

I'm going to focus on features that are specific to the MPS. For detailed analyses of Proteus sound modules, read the Proteus/1 review in the October 1989 **EM**, "The Art and Craft of Using E-mu's Proteus" (March 1990), and the Proteus/2 review (December 1990).

ON THE SURFACE

On the back panel are an on/off switch; a connector for the external power supply; MIDI In, Out, and Thru ports; footpedal and footswitch jacks; and four audio outputs. I was surprised to find the MPS has fewer audio outputs than the Proteus/1, which has six. The diminished number of outputs is balanced somewhat by the addition of onboard effects. Also, like the original Proteus, one pair of outputs uses stereo (TRS) jacks and can be used as a pair of insert points or a stereo effects loop. This makes it possible to process certain sounds with outboard gear while other sounds use the internal effects or remain unprocessed.

The front panel is user-friendly, with a number of buttons that are dedicated to specific tasks. The buttons were designed to be visible on a darkened stage, and as they're not metallic, they won't reflect spotlights into your eyes. Pitch and mod wheels are included, as are a volume slider and a data-entry wheel.

The MPS' 16 × 2-segment, liquid-crystal display is one of its weakest features. It's too small to be read comfortably and is mounted at an awkward angle that makes viewing difficult. A slightly larger display, placed at a different angle, would make things much more pleasant.

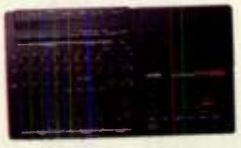
The owners manual is far easier to read than most, although people with Type A personalities should be prepared for its rather breezy and casual style.

PROTEAN SOUNDS

As you may have guessed, the MPS sounds similar to the Proteus/1, whose fine samples live on almost unchanged.

PETER DIGGS

My feet just, like, took over.
It was eerie. But you know, good eerie.



The new Fostex X-28 four-track. Rehearse with your feet. Play with your hands. Listen with whatever's left over.

FOSTEX

WRH

The effects processors don't disguise the sonic clarity associated with the Proteus, and although there are some changes, there are no unpleasant surprises in the patches.

The most important change is to the acoustic piano samples, which were disliked by a number of Proteus/1 owners. E-mu has replaced these with a monophonic version of a Proformance/1 piano sample. (The Proformance piano module was reviewed in the November 1990 EM.) To my ears, the new piano sounds a good deal more realistic than the old Proteus piano, but it has some unpleasant grunge on notes in the upper register, which was not audible in the Proformance module.

Most of the factory patches are greatest hits from the Proteus/1, including such favorites as Thunder Bass and Acoustic Guitar. The piano multisamples are the only new waveforms, but E-mu added several new patches in RAM. In addition, many of the familiar patches take on new life thanks to the onboard effects. While I find some of the new RAM-based sounds musically dubious (the Cowbell/String patch, for instance), there are plenty of mainstream sounds.

The MPS offers 200 patch memory locations, 100 in battery-backed RAM and 100 in ROM. An optional RAM card can be used for another 100 RAM patches. As of this writing, InVision Interactive's Protologic ROM-based sound-expansion board for the Proteus/1 (reviewed in the September 1991 EM) is not available for the MPS.

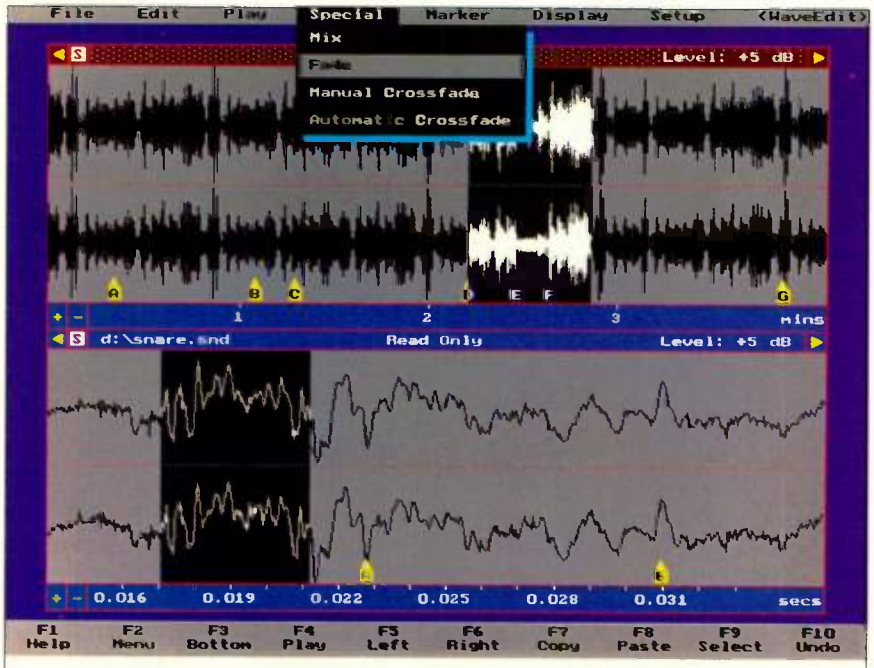
With two exceptions, the parameters of the MPS are the same as in the Proteus/1. The keyboard version offers variable detuning (different degrees of detuning between doubled, identical instruments), a nice touch that was introduced in the Proteus/2. But the more important new parameters control the effects processing.

EFFECTS

One of the most common complaints about the original Proteus was its lack of onboard effects. Apparently E-mu listened: The MPS is fitted with a pair of stereo effects processors (as with many "stereo" signal processors, the inputs are summed to mono), referred to as "A" and "B," which can be configured in parallel or series. In multitimbral mode, the two effects processors are treated as independent effects buses. Each of the sixteen MIDI channels are assigned to either processor A; processor B; neither bus, with the dry signal routed to the main outputs; or neither bus, with the dry signal routed to the aux outs for external processing. Thus, the effects routing for a given patch in a multitimbral setup depends on which MIDI channel it's on. The onboard effects are good, but as with many onboard synth signal processors, they're limited in terms of the number of effects available at a time (two).

Each processor is designed to produce specific types of effects, and a few effects can be done by both units. Processor A is tailored for reverb and ambience effects, while processor B covers utility effects, including delay, parametric EQ, fuzz, flanging, chorusing, and even a ring modulator for the more adventurous.

There are sixteen reverb variations, including the mandatory halls, plates, and rooms, along with something new: a Rain algorithm that provides "a first-order simulation of rain falling on a metal roof, in a redwood grove on a



NO MORE EXCUSES!

If you've been wanting a hard disk recording system but thought you couldn't afford one, we've taken away your last excuse. Introducing The CardD System™ – hard disk recording and editing on your AT-compatible.

The CardD™ $795

The CardD is an AT-compatible bus board that gives you:

- Real time direct-to-disk stereo recording and playback
- True professional-quality 16-bit audio
- Stereo analog inputs and outputs
- 32kHz, 44.1 kHz, and 48 kHz sampling rates

The EdDitor™ $250

The EdDitor is an interactive stereo waveform editing program that features:

- Non-destructive editing
- Cut, copy & paste
- Mix, fade, crossfade
- Full zoom-in & zoom-out
- Catalog feature for fast access of sounds
- On-line help

The CardD $295

Add the I/O CardD to give you the S/PDIF and IEC digital interface, allowing direct digital transfer to and from your DAT machine.

Digital AUDIO Labs

6311 Wayzata Boulevard, Suite 200
Minneapolis, Minnesota 55416
612/559-6104 Fax 612/544-5573

foggy afternoon." The reverbs add a considerable amount of spaciousness to the Proteus, and the designers did a good job of tailoring the reverb algorithms to work well with the instruments' excellent sound quality.

While most of the effects range from decent to very good, the two fuzz effects are disappointing. The first fuzz is too intense, producing excessive noise and grunge in almost all situations. While the Lite version is tamed down to eliminate the side effects, it's just too mild for my tastes. A tube-overdrive algorithm might be more useful.

All parameters for both effects processors can be controlled in real-time, with each parameter pre-mapped to a particular controller number (usually somewhere in the 80s or the 110s). This is okay if your controllers can be remapped to match; if not, you're out of luck. This limitation is common to many contemporary instruments, but the Proteus has an especially versatile setup for modulating the voice parameters, and I'm glad E-mu carried this over to the effects. As with many effects processors, making real-time changes to certain time-based parameters, such as reverb time and reverb decay, can produce nasty glitching.

MASTER PERFORMANCE SYSTEM

Although grafting a signal processor and keyboard onto a Proteus/1 doesn't assure success, a number of touches make the MPS more than the sum of its individual parts. It's easy to dismiss "Master Performance System" as a pretentious sales ploy, but indeed the whole instrument is designed from the ground up to make it especially useful in live performance.

The Master Performance System aspects are perhaps the most interesting portion of the instrument. You can split the keyboard into four overlapping zones, with user-selectable top and bottom notes. Local On/Off is set for each zone, rather than each patch, so you can play up to four onboard instruments and slave modules on four MIDI channels. It's also possible to reconfigure a wide variety of parameters for both the onboard patches and MIDI setup at the touch of a button.

The performance capabilities are considerable, so you'll probably spend some time figuring out how to use them. You can have up to five Performance Maps, which can be doubled by using an optional RAM card. Each map contains a number of parameters, including the volume, pan, preset, effects parameters, and program changes for up to sixteen parts, using the internal voices. Performance Maps also include a group of MIDI messages, such as Program Change, Song Select, and Start/Stop, that can be used to control outboard equipment.

Each map contains a user-programmed MIDI message up to 320 bytes long, defined in hexadecimal numbers. The messages can be loaded in from any MIDI source, or the truly hardcore can enter them manually, using the data wheel. You can use this feature to send SysEx messages to other instruments, but the 320-byte limit prevents you from storing sample data or sequencer files. Its main function is to store outboard Proteus patches for use in live performance.

On the other hand, musicians who perform live will use the Quick Key feature. Each of ten conveniently located, numbered buttons can be mapped to one of the 300 onboard presets. In Quick Key mode, pushing one of the numbered buttons defines up to four keyboard zones, each with its own internal preset and controller map. Each zone sends on its own MIDI channel. Pressing the Quick Key also sends MIDI Program Change, Volume, and Pan messages for each zone.

If you're a gigging musician, these features make the MPS invaluable. With a little preparation, you have a powerful way of managing a whole rack of gear from one instrument.

Product Summary

PRODUCT:
Proteus Master Performance System (MPS)
PRICE:
$1,495
MANUFACTURER:
E-mu Systems, Inc.
1600 Green Hills Rd.
Scotts Valley, CA 95066
tel. (408) 438-1921

EM METERS	RATING PRODUCTS FROM 1 TO 5
FEATURES	●●●●
EASE OF USE	●●●
DOCUMENTATION	●●●◖
VALUE	●●●◖

THE INNOVATORS AT CANNON RESEARCH PRESENT...

THE WORLD'S GREATEST SEQUENCER

(WELL, WE THINK IT IS !)

The new Version III FRONTAL LOBE is the most powerful, hardware sequencer/MIDI librarian available. While maintaining its excellent reputation for portability (4.5" x 6.5", 2 pounds), it contains many features found only on the most expensive computer-based software sequencers. The new 16 TRACK, 32 CHANNEL, 256 PART sequencer in the FRONTAL LOBE is MIDI generic and therefore will work with *any synthesizer, controller, and sound modules.*

USER FRIENDLIEST.....
The human interface is revolutionary and incredibly natural. All sequencer operating and editing functions have been laid out onto the controller keyboard. Musicians easily learn how to "play" the FRONTAL LOBE sequencer to create and edit songs instead of having to remember the cryptic series of buttons to push which other hardware sequencers require for operation.

MOST FEATURES PER DOLLAR.....
With MIDI FILES COMPATIBILITY, you can even use your favorite software sequencer to prepare songs, then download them to the FRONTAL LOBE and take advantage of its portability. Although, with advanced features not found on other hardware sequencers like COMPARE, UNDO, and MACROS, you may just find the FRONTAL LOBE becomes your new favorite sequencer! It even has variable speed Forward and Rewind keys that let you ***hear*** your song going forward ***or backward in realtime.***

CALL TODAY

And we will send you our HARDWARE SEQUENCER COMPARISON CHART. You can see for yourself where the best value is ! If you are already one of the thousands of FRONTAL LOBE owners, call for software update information.

FRONTAL LOBE

Grass Valley, California
800-628-3394 or FAX 916-272-8693

THE KEYS

The MPS' 5-octave, unweighted keyboard felt a little mushy at first, but I soon adjusted to it. Global settings for velocity curves, adjusting the overall channel aftertouch amount, and recalibrating the aftertouch response are all found under the Master menu.

Although aftertouch "recalibration" sounds scary, it's simple. The MPS measures your finger pressure for the minimum and maximum points, which lets you decide when the aftertouch comes in and bottoms out. If you ever felt handicapped by keyboard controllers that force you to change your playing style to keep the aftertouch from coming in where it isn't wanted, you'll have no problem enduring the process.

CONCLUSION

The MPS is a good, solid instrument. It's a Proteus, which means it has a proven, winning sound. For the price, the MPS offers plenty of usable patches and features. If you pair it with a computer sequencer of your choice and another effects processor or two, you'll have a capable setup for songwriting or performing.

(Thanks to Al Eaton, Lloyd Ferris, Mark Okimoto, and Chris Tabor.)

Charles R. Fischer *works as a studio musician and synth programmer, designs custom audio and MIDI equipment, and writes for several magazines.*

Digidesign Pro Tools (Mac)

By Paul D. Lehrman

Sound Tools' 4-track sibling offers a host of new features.

When Digidesign released Sound Tools, its phenomenally successful stereo, hard disk-based, digital audio recording and editing package, it was hailed as a major advance. But predictably, people started asking when a multitrack version of the system would be available. The answer is now, and the product is called Pro Tools.

Pro Tools is more than just a multitrack recorder, however. It combines the features found in its predecessor with the audio editing, MIDI sequencing, real-time processing, and mix automation found in *Studio Vision* and *Deck*. For now, it handles up to four simultaneous audio tracks on a single hard disk, although future versions will support eight, twelve, and sixteen tracks on multiple hard disks.

THE BASICS

The Pro Tools system includes two hardware components and two software programs. A NuBus card is installed into any Mac II (the IIsi requires a NuBus adapter), which then is connected to the Audio Interface box. This box includes four balanced (XLR) analog inputs and outputs and one set each of AES/EBU (XLR) and S/PDIF (RCA) digital audio connectors. You can record and play up to four tracks of analog audio at a time, but only two tracks of digital. The active set of digital connectors is selected in software (as is the sample rate, 44.1 or 48 kHz). The interface box also includes various indicator lights and screwdriver trim pots for calibrating analog levels.

▼ The system is far more than a multitrack recorder.

The two software programs are called *ProDeck* and *ProEdit*. They are designed to work together under MultiFinder, manipulating the same files simultaneously. A descendant of *Deck*, *ProDeck* generally is used to begin and end a project because the recording and mixing functions are available there. *ProEdit* presents a graphic interface for placing and editing audio and MIDI tracks. It is most useful in the middle of a project, when the various elements are assembled. The files created by the programs, which collectively are known as a "session," consist of audio, MIDI, and automation data. The software automatically arranges them in folders when you start a new project.

This two-pronged approach to software may not be the most intuitive way of doing things, and it can get confusing to sort out which features are found in which program, but you'll adjust.

Although they work well together, each application is not dependent on the other, and there are situations in which using just one is sufficient. This allows you to use Pro Tools effectively without needing to know everything about it. For example, some post-production engineers almost never use *ProDeck*, but do all their assembly in *ProEdit* and mix down through an external board, or dump to multitrack without ever leaving the program.

The software provides up to 32 "virtual" audio tracks, although only four of them actually can play simultaneously. Each audible track is assigned to one of four voices. A track with a unique voice assignment plays as expected, but if two tracks have the same voice assignment, the one with the lower number takes priority. Should that first track stop, the second track immediately breaks in.

Despite the patchwork nature of this approach, the system should be considered far more than a 4-track recorder. Each of the 32 tracks maintains its own identity and includes its own fader, processing, and EQ, and all the settings can be automated. It's cool to have such a large number of tracks available for things like alternate takes. If you really need more than four tracks to sound simultaneously, two or more can be bounced and mixed entirely in the digital domain.

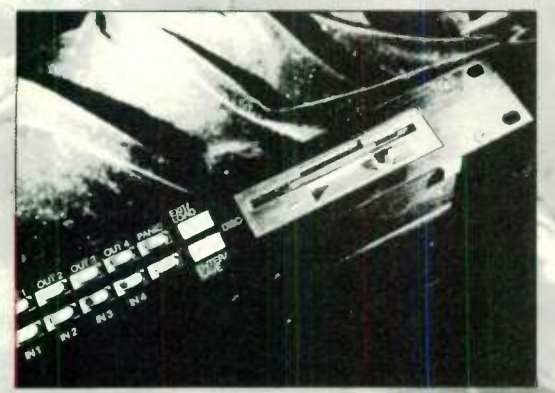
The four voices do not necessarily correspond to the four physical audio outputs. Regardless of its voice assignment, any track can be assigned to any output pair and pan position within that pair. For example, all four voices can play from a single audio output.

RECORDING

A typical session usually starts in *ProDeck* (see **Fig. 1**). Each track in the Audio Mixer window includes a fader, Solo/Mute/Record buttons, pan and output-pair assignment controls, and a voice selector. Each track also includes two effects-send level controls and an independent two-part signal-processing module that acts on the signal in real time during playback. Each half of a

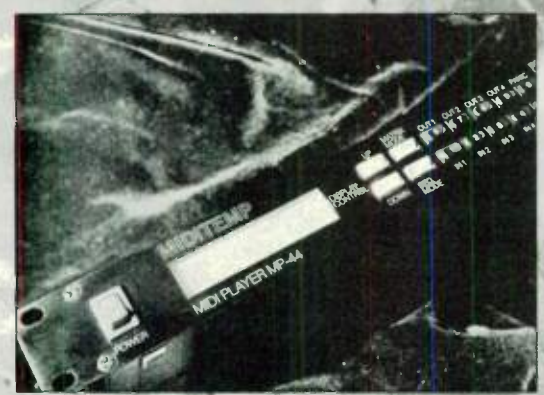
MIDI PLAYER MP-44

THE WORLD'S FIRST MIDI
MERGER · MATRIX · PLAYER · PROCESSOR · CONTROLLER · FILER



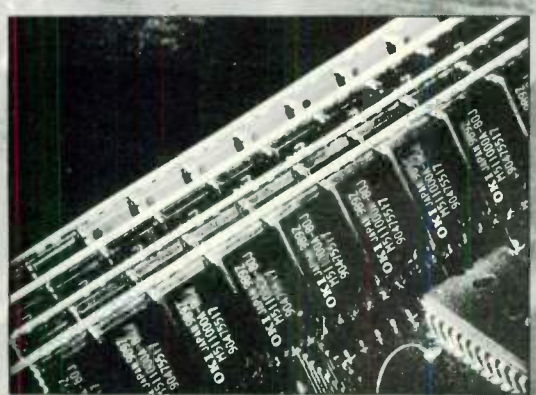
Have you always ...

wanted to do without your computer on stage? Now you can – with the MP-44. Its built-in floppy disk drive will read Atari or MS-DOS disks that contain MIDI Standard File Format sequencer songs. It will also recorded sequencer data via its MIDI inputs at its highest 1/1536th note resolution (384 ppqn). On playback, the songs's tracks can each be allocated to any of the MP-44's MIDI outputs. Your MIDI devices' SysEX data can also be recorded, archived and transmitted at any time.



Have you always ...

wanted a master MIDI controller? The MP-44 is one. It combines a 4 x 4 MIDI matrix with an effective keyboard controller. You can parallel, split, transpose and filter data received at the four MIDI inputs and retransmit it to your devices via the four MIDI outputs. 256 programs, recallable at the press of a button or via MIDI, store all routing, processing and transmission parameters such as Program Changes, Volume etc.



Have you always ...

wanted more memory? The MP-44's RAM can be expanded to 4 megabytes. If thats's not enough, a special expander card can increase it to 8 MB, wich is enough for 200 songs and more wich, once loaded, can be instantly accessed and started. Plus, as a special development for high-end users, the contents of the MP-44's memory, songs and all, can be protected even when the unit is powered down. No more having to load disks every day ... and no more fears of power cuts on stage.

MIDITEMP

More MIDI

Distribution: Corrigan marketing • 114 Lakewood Circle, Smyrna • Tennesee 37167 • FAX/Phone 615 355 8758

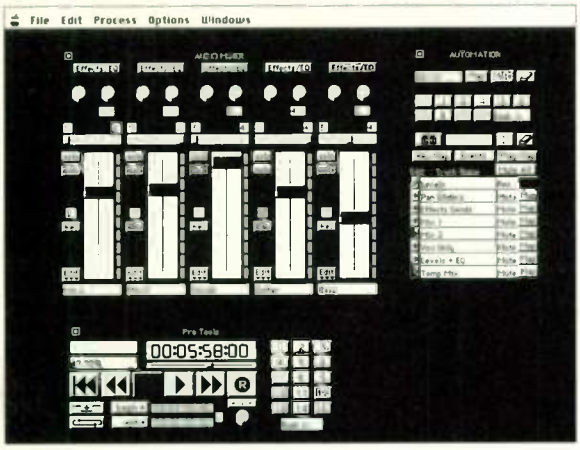


FIG. 1: *ProDeck* s main screen provides access to the transport, track, and effect-send level controls.

processing module can be a single-band equalizer with selectable mode and frequency range, a digital delay with a maximum delay time of about 300 ms, a chorus generator, or a delay-based stereo simulator. Any of the processing parameters (but not the modes) can be changed in real time. You also can use any two of the physical outputs as external sends during recording or mixing, and any of the inputs can serve as returns.

Analog audio signals are recorded on up to four tracks at a time, although slower Macs may be able to handle no more than two. The mouse can be used to operate a standard set of Transport controls, which also have user-programmable equivalents on the Macintosh numeric keypad. The program allows you to scrub the file, set up a loop with programmable pre/post-roll, slow down the playback time by as much as 98 percent, and set punch-in/out points. Punches are non-destructive, so the data underneath a punched section can be recovered at any time. If you need to conserve disk space, a destructive Erase Record option is available.

An individual audio track consists of one continuous file, or it can be divided into an unlimited number of segments or *regions*. The start time and duration of each region are independently adjustable. Once a region is recorded, it doesn't have to remain in its original track but can be moved to any of them. Files also can be imported from other applications such as *Sound Designer*, *Deck*, *Studio Vision*, or Passport Designs' *Alchemy*, but all files must share the same sample rate.

Regions are edited in the Audio Playlist window, and edits are non-destructive. As with Sound Tools, regions are automatically butt-spliced to each other when they are first assembled, so that one begins where the previous one ends. However, this can be changed by altering the start time of any region. The system creates crossfades between adjacent regions of up to several seconds in length depending on available RAM. Once calculated in RAM, Pro Tools stores its crossfades to disk (unlike Sound Tools, which stores them in RAM), so you can create as many as you need. Seven different crossfade curves are available, and using dissimilar curves on either side of the fade is a nice touch.

EDITING

Once your audio is recorded, it's time to move over to *ProEdit* (see **Fig. 2**). A highly intuitive graphic front-end manipulates audio and MIDI files. As in *ProDeck*, nearly all the editing functions are non-destructive and merely move pointers around. (For destructive edits, you need the new Pro Tools-compatible version of *Sound Designer II*, which is optional.) The major operations include moving a region (horizontally in time, or vertically from track to track), scrubbing the audio (one track at a time, or all together), trimming a region, and selecting a region for editing.

The display is similar to the highly successful audio editing interface of *Studio Vision*. Tracks are displayed as waveforms horizontally across the screen, and MIDI tracks are displayed in a simple piano-roll display (notes only). Across the top is a time scale, calibrated in SMPTE hours/minutes/seconds/decimals, film feet and frames, or bars and beats. At the left are controls for adjusting each track's volume, pan position, voice assignment, and mute/solo status.

ProEdit has two modes for assembling audio: Shuffle and Slip. In Shuffle

NEW BOOKS FOR INDEPENDENT MUSICIANS

RELEASING AN INDEPENDENT RECORD
The only book published that shows you how to execute a nationwide, independent marketing plan for your music. Gary Hustwit, formerly with SST Records, backs his advice with experience, concrete examples and mailing lists for over 2500 college radio stations, distributors, stores, booking agents manufacturers, press, labels and more. Tips on how to get reviewed by the press, advertise, tour and distribute come from someone who learned by doing it. **New revised 1992 edition**, from Rockpress Publishing. $26.95

GETTING RADIO AIRPLAY **NEW!**
The definitive guide to getting your music played on college, public and commercial radio. includes interviews with radio station Music Directors, record label promo staff, independent artists who've done it, plus mailing lists for 900 stations. A must-have for musicians who want to make an impact with their music. From Rockpress, $19.95

Shipping charges: $3 for one item, $4 for two. CA & NY residents, add state sales tax. To order, call toll-free 800-233-9604 or 510-653-3307 or write to:
MIX BOOKSHELF 6400 HOLLIS ST. #12-B, EMERYVILLE, CA 94608
We accept all major credit cards, check or money order. Sorry, no COD.

MIX BOOKSHELF FOR A FREE CATALOG CALL 1-800-233-9604
INFORMATION RESOURCES FOR MUSIC PROFESSIONALS

Take Control

When factory presets alone are just not enough. When you know it's time to exercise more control over the sound of your music. Move up to **MIDIVERB®III.** The powerful simultaneous multi-effects processor that's the latest incarnation of the award winning* MIDIVERB from Alesis.

We know better than anyone else how to make great sounding digital effects. That's why MIDIVERB III has 200 programs in 16 bit stereo with 15kHz bandwidth. And features the kind of programmability you need to create powerful mixes. All this and 4 effects at the same time make MIDIVERB III the first choice in digital processing.

For the ultimate in creativity, MIDIVERB III's extensive MIDI control lets you alter effects in real time while you're mixing or performing. Control reverb decay time with aftertouch. Alter the modulation speed of the chorus with a foot controller. Record the changes into your sequencer for an automated mix. This is the kind of control you need to make a personal statement with your music.

It's time to stop compromising. Get on the inside of your effects processing. Take control of a MIDIVERB III at your Alesis dealer now.

** Midiverb II won the prestigious 1988 TEC Award for technical achievement.*

Alesis Corporation 3630 Holdrege Avenue Los Angeles CA 90016

ALESIS
STUDIO ELECTRONICS

mode, regions always butt up against each other to form a continuous track. If you move one region, they all move with it. Placing one region in front of another causes the second region to "shuffle" to the right to make room for the first. In Slip mode, individual regions can be moved or trimmed without any constraint, with space between them, if desired. If a region is moved so it overlaps another, the stationary one will be trimmed automatically to accommodate the one being moved.

Aside from multitrack capability, this might be Pro Tools' single most important improvement over Sound Tools. While Sound Tools requires the creation of a carefully timed silence region if you want to separate sounds, Pro Tools lets you simply put the sounds where you want them. Moving sounds freely to match a visual time scale or MIDI tempo map (which we'll get to in a minute) with as much precision as possible should make the system popular with broadcast and post-production people. One missing feature, however, is the ability to grab several discontinuous regions and slide them all together, which is a must for editing audio for video.

Crossfades are established by dragging the selection icon across the two regions you want to fade and selecting fade-out/in curves. There's also a Strip Silence feature that automatically chops up a long file into shorter ones. The start and stop points of these short files are determined by pauses in the audio signal that exceed a user-specified time. Unlike *Studio Vision*, Pro Tools' level threshold is not user-adjustable (although Digidesign claims that it will be in version 1.1, which should be shipping by the time you read this).

AUTOMATION AND MIXING

Once you've placed the audio regions where you want them, you typically go back to *ProDeck* for automation and mixdown. Like its predecessor, *ProDeck* offers several automation modes, which is a bit bewildering at first. Up to eight real-time automation tracks are recorded in which all fader and processor movements are stored just like events in a MIDI sequencer. You can play back

Product Summary

PRODUCT:
Pro Tools 1.03 4-track digital audio and MIDI recording and editing system

SYSTEM REQUIREMENTS:
Macintosh II series, IIci or better recommended; System 6.0.7 (version 1.1 requires System 7.0); 5 MB RAM, 8 MB recommended; hard disk with 18 ms or less access time; SMPTE-to-MIDI Time Code converter recommended

PRICE:
$5,995 (4-channel)

MANUFACTURER:
Digidesign
1360 Willow Rd., #101
Menlo Park, CA 94025
tel. (415) 688-0600.

EM METERS	RATING PRODUCTS FROM 1 TO 5
FEATURES	● ● ● ● ◖
AUDIO QUALITY	● ● ● ● ●
EASE OF USE: AUDIO	● ● ● ● ●
EASE OF USE: MIDI	● ● ◖
VALUE	● ● ● ◖

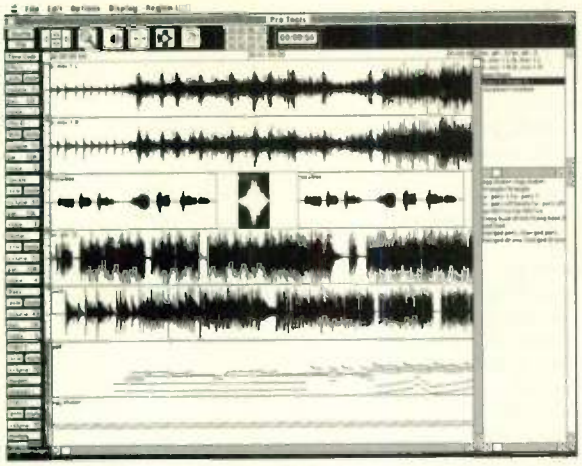


FIG. 2: *ProEdit*'s main screen displays the audio waveforms and allows you to select the major editing operations.

any or all of these tracks simultaneously and filter data so that certain tracks only affect certain controls.

All of the program's controls can be manipulated with the Macintosh mouse. This is okay when preparing tracks for recording or playback, but it's pretty unwieldy when performing a live mix. As in *Deck*, the solution is MIDI mapping. Simply turn on the mapping function, click on any onscreen control, and move a controller (mod wheel, footpedal, etc.) on an external MIDI device. The onscreen control now is operated with the designated MIDI controller.

A single MIDI controller can be assigned to any number of onscreen controls, and you can store an unlimited number of maps in one session. JLCooper Electronics has produced an external control box, the CS-10, to exploit this feature fully. It has eight faders, several knobs and buttons (including transport controls), and a jog wheel. Although it is a generic serial device, it automatically configures itself to work with Pro Tools when you hook it up and boot the software.

Snapshot automation is supported as well. In this mode, the program memorizes the settings of all controls at any moment, loads several of these snapshots into a list, and plays them back to become part of an automation track. For more precise control, record the current settings into one of 40 "mixer state" locations. These mixer states are incorporated into an automation track and moved around or duplicated in a playlist editor similar to the one used for audio events. You also can instruct the program to move smoothly from one state to another.

Prior to final mixing, tracks can be bounced, or more accurately, premixed. One or more tracks or regions can be combined into a new file, complete with panning, effects, EQ, and mix automation, and saved to disk. The playback can be slowed down as part of the operation. Everything is done in the digital domain, so there's no signal degradation regardless of how many bounces you perform.

Mixing is performed live to analog or digital tape, or directly to disk, creating a mono or stereo file. Once the master files are on disk, use Digidesign's *Master List* software (provided with the system) to create a contents file for use by a CD-mastering facility.

MIDI

ProDeck includes a MIDI Sequencer window (see Fig. 3) that lets you record and play multi-channel MIDI tracks with the same looping and punching facilities found in the audio section. A MIDI Playlist window lets you assemble MIDI tracks. In *ProEdit*, MIDI tracks

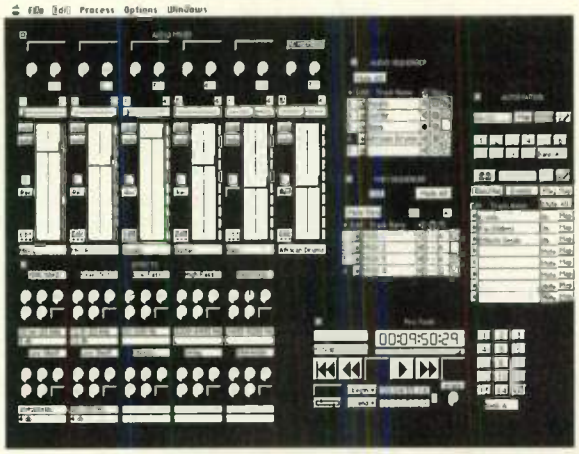


FIG. 3: *ProDeck* includes both MIDI and audio sequencers.

The News is Out!

The latest edition of our audio and musical hardware catalog is hot off the presses. Call the number below, or circle our reader service number to receive your free copy!

BANANAS AT LARGE

ORDER LINE:
1-800-786-7585
FOR INFORMATION: CALL 1-415-457-7600
1504 FOURTH ST. • SAN RAFAEL CA 94901

DISC MAKERS

Complete Manufacturing For The Audio Industry

Complete packages for: Cassette Duplication, Record Pressing, Compact Disc Replication. In-house art department for design, typesetting, film work and printing. In-house mastering department for a great sounding product.

7 Day Express Cassettes Available!

300 cassettes
B & W Express Series
for $550
(Includes Black & White inserts, clear shell, and Dolby HX Pro)

Call TODAY for this free, full color catalog:
1-800-468-9353
Call us toll free and we'll tell you how to get started

DISC MAKERS
1328 N. 4th Street, Philadelphia, PA 19122
215-232-4140, FAX 215-236-7763

ADVERTISER INDEX

Advertiser	Reader Service #	Page
Alesis (adat)	501	2
Alesis (MMT-8)	502	3
Alesis (DataDisk)	503	69
Alesis (MIDIVERB III)	504	95
Applied Research & Technology (ART)	505	7
Sam Ash Music Stores	-	103
Bananas at Large	506	97
Bartleby Software	507	115
Berklee College of Music	508	36
Big Noise Software	509	112
Buchla Associates	510	74
Cannon Research	511	91
CCRMA Summer Workshops	512	119
Cedos Corp.	513	57
Century Music Systems	514	103
C.I.R.I.A.S.- University of North Texas	515	107
Clear-Stand	516	101
Coda Music Software	517	32
Codehead Software	518	102
Computers & Music	519	66
Cool Shoes Software (Drummer)	520	107
Cool Shoes Software (Sound Globs)	521	109
CSU Summer Arts	522	27
D.A.T. - Audio Gallery	523	106
The DAT Store	524	111
Digidesign (Information Line)	525	44
Digidesign (Sound Tools II)	526	45
Digital Audio Labs	527	90
Digital Music Corp.	528	81
Disc Makers	529	97
Discount Distributors	530	113
DOD	531	131
Dr. T's Music Software	532	56
Duquesne University	533	99
EarLevel Engineering	534	106
Electro-Voice (EV)	535	75
EM On Line	-	120
E-mu Systems	536	22-23
Encore Electronics	537	25
Ensoniq (EPS 16 PLUS)	538	13
Ensoniq (SD-1, etc.)	539	77
Europadisk	540	122
E.U. Wurlitzer	541	100
Eye & I Productions	542	27, 111
Fast Fingers Software	543	74
Fast Forward Video	544	102
Five Pin Press	545	114
Fostex	546	89
GHS Music Products	547	96
Goodman Music	548	104
Harvey & Company	549	113
Hughes & Kettner	550	33
Ibis Software	551	36
Imaja	552	119
Kawai	553	37
Key Electronics	-	108
Korg	554	64
Leigh's Computers	555	117
Lentine Music	556	57
Lexicon	557	61
LT Sound	-	122
MacBeat	558	104
Mackie Designs	559	8-9
Mark of the Unicorn	560	40
Metsan	561	86
MiBAC Music Software	562	118
Micro Technology Unlimited (MTU)	563	121
MIDI Land	564	49
MIDIMAN (Syncman)	565	62
MIDIMAN (Rack-Release)	566	110
MIDITEMP	567	93
Mix Bookshelf	568	94, 123
Musician's Friend	569	21
Music Industries	570	100
Music Quest (MIDI Cards)	571	55
Music Quest (MPU-401)	572	63
Music to MIDI	573	117
New Music Seminar	574	87
New Sound Music	575	60
Next Phase Enterprises	576	120
Opcode	577	4
Passport	578	14-15
Peavey Electronics	579	31
PG Music	580	58
Pixel Publishing	581	60
PolyQuick	582	110
PS Systems	583	47
QCA	584	118
Rane	585	73
Rhythm City	586	108
Roland	587	84
Rolls	588	109
R T P	589	12
SongWright Software	590	116
Sonocraft	591	115
Soundcraft	-	132
Sound Quest	592	67
Soundtrek	593	114
Soundware	594	71
Steinberg/Jones	595	10
Sweetwater (K2000 Peripherals)	596	19
Sweetwater (Retail)	597	41
Sweetwater (Career Opportunities)	598	116
Systems Development Group	599	105
Tascam	600	34-35
TAXI	601	46
Tech 21	602	30
Temporal Acuity Products (TAP) (MPP)	603	17
Temporal Acuity Products (TAP) (PW)	604	17
Thoroughbred Music	605	121
thoughtprocessors	606	82
Tran Tracks	607	101
Triumph	608	83
Turtle Beach Systems	609	50
Twelve Tone Systems	610	24
University of Northern Colorado	611	79
Voyetra (Sequencer Plus Classic)	612	30
Voyetra (V-22 & Sp Jr.)	613	78
Yamaha	614	16

RATE THE ARTICLES IN THIS ISSUE!

APRIL 1992

We want to know what you think of the articles in *Electronic Musician*! Now you can use your reader service card to give us feedback about *EM*'s editorial coverage. We have assigned a rating number to each of the main articles in this issue. Please select a rating for each article and circle the appropriate number on your reader service card:

Please select ONE rating number per article	Very Helpful	Somewhat Helpful	Not Helpful	Didn't Read
a. "MIDI Enters the Classroom," p. 28	701	702	703	704
b. "Playing for Profit," p. 38	705	706	707	708
c. "Stomp Boxes: The *EM* Guide to Floor Pedal Effects," p. 48	709	710	711	712
d. "Programming the Casio CZ-101," p. 59	713	714	715	716
e. "Recording Musician: Maximizing Your Mixer," p. 76	717	718	719	720
f. "Working Musician: Booking a Commercial Studio," p. 80	721	722	723	724

can be moved around in Shuffle or Slip mode, broken into regions, duplicated, channelized, quantized, and transposed. Type 0 (single) or Type 1 (multitrack) Standard MIDI Files also can be imported. Each track can be soloed, muted, and overdubbed with more data.

The current version recognizes two MIDI output ports—printer and modem—enabling you to address up to 32 channels. Future versions will support Mark of the Unicorn's MIDI Time Piece and Opcode's Studio 5 for many more channels.

If you're combining audio and MIDI tracks, and you record the MIDI data first using *ProDeck* or another sequencer, you can generate a MIDI-note click based on the sequence's tempo map. When you go over to *ProEdit*, the tempo map will show up in the time ruler when you choose the Bar/Beat display. If there is a tempo change, the distance between the beat markers gets shorter or longer. This makes it easy to adjust audio events so they fall on MIDI beats. A Snap-to-Beat function provides a clever way to quantize the beginnings of audio or MIDI regions. When this function is engaged and you move a region, the cursor is constrained to move only in specified rhythmic intervals, which range from quarter-notes down to 64th-note triplets.

The tempo map is edited by marking the beat at which you want the tempo to change and moving that beat forward or backward with respect to the recorded track. Any beats between the one you're moving and an earlier, marked beat will shrink or stretch like a rubber band, and the click track changes accordingly. However, the playback of the MIDI File itself remains unaltered. A nice option would be to stretch or shrink the MIDI File along with the tempo map. I'd also like the ability to view the time code and bar/beat scales simultaneously. This would allow you to move beats to specific frames and fit MIDI Files into designated time slots.

The most serious problems I encountered in Pro Tools have to do with MIDI. For example, Type 1 MIDI Files are handled very poorly. Each sequence track is imported to its own MIDI track within the system. If you import a MIDI File with 32 tracks, you've used up all available MIDI

DUQUESNE UNIVERSITY

Summer Music Institutes

NEW TECHNIQUES FOR RECORDING AND TEACHING ELECTRONIC MUSIC
DON MURO
July 20-24 • Duquesne University, Pittsburgh
August 3-7 • Avila College, Kansas City

AN INTRODUCTION TO THE MIDI WORKSTATION
RAY GRIZZEL
July 13-17 • The College of St. Catherine, St. Paul

TECHNOLOGY IN MUSIC EDUCATION
HERB DEUTSCH, JUDITH BOWMAN, TOM KIKTA, BILL PURSE, LYNN PURSE
June 22-26 • Duquesne University, Pittsburgh

SPECIAL TOPICS IN MUSIC TECHNOLOGY FOR THE HOME AND STUDIO
DAVID ROSENTHAL, MAC MCCORMICK, BILL PURSE, LYNN PURSE, TOM KIKTA, FRANK RODRIGUEZ
July 6-10 • Duquesne University, Pittsburgh

TECHNOLOGY IN THE 1990S: KINDERGARTEN THROUGH COLLEGE CLASSROOMS
CHRISTINE HERMANSON
June 22-26 • Madonna College, Detroit
July 6-10 • The College of St. Catherine, St. Paul
July 20-24 • Avila College, Kansas City

All courses are offered by Duquesne University for three elective graduate credits. The fee for each course is $395.
Class sessions are held Monday through Friday, 9 a.m.-4:30 p.m.
For more information, contact Larry D. Allen at (800) 274-2588.

Duquesne University recognizes the following corporate sponsors in music technology who support Summer Music Institutes as our ***Partners in Music Education:***

Atari
Cherry Lane Music
D'Addario Strings
Electronic Musician
Fender Musical Instruments
Frontline
Guitar for the Practicing Musician
Irwin Music Company
Kawai
Korg U.S.A.
Mark of the Unicorn
Mix Bookshelf
Opcode Systems
Roland
Temporal Acuity Products
Zeta

Instead of Opening 35,893 New Stores They'll Just Work a Little Harder

E. U. Wurlitzer Music & Sound wants to be your favorite local music store. And that's a tall order when you consider that out of 35,896 cities and towns across the country, they only have stores in 3 of them. But they're sure they can do it, because they know what you expect from your favorite local store. You expect a wide selection, so they carry everything from keyboards and computers, to mixers and tape machines. You expect value, so they offer competitive prices.

E.U. WURLITZER
MUSIC ★ SOUND
Your Favorite Local Music Store
Boston • Hours: M-F 11AM-8PM, Sat 10AM-6PM

But most importantly, *E. U. Wurlitzer* is committed to providing you with the best possible service. Their salespeople are friendly, knowledgeable music professionals who will work harder than anyone else to make sure you're happy. They're exactly the kind of folks you'd expect to find at your favorite local store. So shopping with them across the country is just like shopping across the street.

E. U. Wurlitzer is only a phone call away at 617-738-7000. So if you're in the market for a new piece of gear, pick up the phone and stop by. Sure, they'd love to open another 35,893 stores. But until they get around to it, they'll just work a little harder.

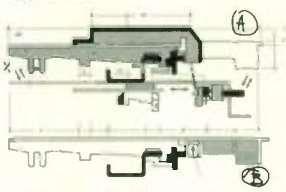
617 738-7000

88 Note Controllers with Real "Piano Feel"

From FATAR three MIDI keyboard controllers with professionally weighted keys, user friendly programming & the right price.

- **STUDIO 88 plus $1,750** *(w/on board programs & more)*
- **STUDIO 88c $1,150** *(w/standard case)*
- **STUDIO 88 $1,250** *(w/road case)*

Prices based on suggested list.



Pictured above is the patented keyboard mechanism which creates the real "piano feel."

From ELKA professional MIDI keyboard controllers with polyphonic after-touch, 6 split zones. 128 pre-sets, high-res dynamics, weighted keys & more.

- **MK 76** *(76 note MIDI keyboard)* **$2,395**
- **MK 88II** *(88 note MIDI keyboard)* **$2,595**

Ask for our two new 13 & 18 note MIDI bass pedalboards — now available!

For color catalogues and your nearest authorized FATAR & ELKA dealer write: Music Industries Corp., Dept. KC, 99 Tulip Ave., Floral Park, NY 11001.

or Call (800) 431-6699

tracks. Any MIDI data you record or import afterward must be placed on the same tracks, which isn't particularly convenient. When the planned drivers for the MIDI Time Piece and Studio 5 are put in place (providing over 100 MIDI channels), it's going to be a nightmare. Also, the MIDI tracks should take up less screen space; it takes forever to scroll through them.

You could scrunch your sequence down to a Type 0 SMF in your sequencer (there's no provision for this within Pro Tools), but then you are limited to sixteen channels per sequence because MIDI Files have no way to identify different output ports or cables. Also, there is no way to solo or mute individual tracks, nor can you view or edit them individually. For example, if the drum track is combined with everything else, it's impossible to visually line up a drum hit with a sound effect, or vice versa.

It is possible to import a MIDI File with or without its tempo map. If you import it without the tempo map, playback tempos are not entirely accurate. But if you load a file *with* a tempo map and then try to load a second one into the same session, Pro Tools crashes. (*Digidesign claims they were unable to duplicate this crash.—SW*) Also, stuck notes occur with distressing regularity. The MIDI Mute function doesn't turn the selected track off; it merely stops sending data to it. If a note is sounding (or stuck) when the track is muted, it will play forever.

A critical omission is the absence of Program Change and Control Change chasing during playback. If you start in the middle of a MIDI region, there's a good chance your patches and volume settings won't be what they're supposed to be. This is a feature that *must* be included before any serious MIDI-head can work effectively with Pro Tools.

When the program boots up, it sends an inquiry message from the serial ports to see if a CS-10 and/or any MIDI interfaces are connected. This presents two serious problems. First, this message regularly fries the RAM of my DX7 with E! and occasionally takes out my MIDI Time Piece and Proteus/2. Second, if you want to change your serial port setup in the middle of a session, there's no way to tell Pro Tools about it short of quitting both programs and rebooting.

SYNCHRONIZATION

Pro Tools can lock to MIDI Time Code while recording and playing. Audio and MIDI are synchronized and chased, so starting playback in the middle of a file is no problem (except for Program Changes and Control Change settings, as noted earlier).

The system offers two modes for synchronizing audio on playback: Trigger and Continuous Resync. In Trigger mode, the audio plays at its designated time and follows a clock in the Audio Interface box. The playback always will be stable in terms of pitch, but if the time-code source (audio or video tape) is off in any way, the digital audio and the tape signal drift apart. In Continuous Resync mode, tape and audio stay locked together, but if there is a speed problem with the tape, the sample rate will change and pitch changes may be audible. (Resync mode is not available when recording.)

Digidesign recommends Trigger mode for short audio regions and Resync mode for longer ones, but this is not a hard-and-fast rule. In a professional environment with good time-code sources, Trigger mode usually should work. In my studio, working with two minutes of audio locked to a

WHAT DO YOU NEED?

So you think you can just plunk down six grand and turn your Mac into a multitrack digital workstation? Not so fast; you'll probably need to spend a lot more money before you're ready to take on the next Dolph Lundgren film. Even so, Pro Tools will seem darn cheap next to most of the competition.

First, you need one heck of a hard disk. Four tracks of audio gobble up about 20 MB per minute at 44.1 kHz, and that's without any alternate takes or non-destructive punches. In addition, when you import an audio file from another program, Pro Tools often makes a copy in its native format first, which doubles the space requirement. I consider 300 MB to be the minimum for any serious work; others say 650.

And they've got to be fast megabytes. SyQuest removable-cartridge drives work fine with *Deck*, but they won't accommodate four channels in Pro Tools. This also is true for many other drives that used to be good enough for audio. The requirements for a hard disk to be used with Pro Tools include an access time of 18 ms or less and a continuous throughput speed of 800 KB/sec or more.

Another issue is computer speed, at least until the System Accelerator board (a 25 MHz, 68020-based, hard-disk processor under development by Digidesign) is available. I had little trouble using Pro Tools on a IIcx, but if I had wanted to use *MIDI Manager*, I would have been up the proverbial creek without additional horsepower. Digidesign includes its own SampleCell driver in the Pro Tools software so that owners of slower machines who want to use SampleCell aren't forced to use *MIDI Manager*. The system is not yet compatible with Opcode's *OMS* software.

But if you have a Mac II, IIx, or IIcx, don't throw it in the garbage quite yet. Daystar makes several reasonably priced accelerators that can improve the performance of older machines significantly. Digidesign recommends the 40 MHz model. They even got me one to check out, and it helped.

Needless to say, you need lots of RAM. Five megabytes is an absolute minimum, but there's no reason (especially at today's prices) not to go with eight. Even more than that would be useful, but then you have to get involved with System 7. Although Pro Tools reportedly works fine with System 7, Digidesign still does not "officially" support it. On the other hand, System 7 will be required for version 1.1, according to the company.

If you plan to do a lot of mixing, you'll want to invest in a dedicated external controller. Almost any MIDI fader or slider box will do, but if you also want transport controls, you'll need the JLCooper CS-10. (If you just want transport controls, the CS-1 will do.) As of this writing, however, the CS-10 is not compatible with the MIDI Time Piece.

MIDI SEQUENCES
MORE HOT LICKS IN EVERY BYTE!

If you want faithful reproduction and unparalleled accuracy in MIDI programming, then you want the live-music sound of TRAN TRACKS MIDI Sequences.

With TRAN TRACKS you get quality service, great prices and a large selection of popular songs. We support all computer formats and most dedicated sequencers.

Experience the MIDIgroove™— it's "music-friendly!"

Call today and play tomorrow. 5 songs or more only $10.00 each.

ORDER LINE
1-800-473-0797
Fax (201) 383-0797
Technical Support
(201) 383-6691
Empire State Building
350 Fifth Ave. #3304, Dept. EM092
New York, NY 10118

TRAN TRACKS
MIDI SEQUENCES

AUSTRALIA • Rhythmic Bytes Ltd. • P.O. Box 433, Hornsby, NSW 2077 • Tel 02-482-2086 • Fax 02-477-6069
UK • AMG • Hurst Lane, Privett Near Alton, Hants GU34 3P L • Tel 07-3088-383 • Fax 07-3088-390

clear-stand™ transparent utility stand

Holds music, mini-synths, drum machines, small equipment, computer keyboards.

Clear:
24"—$49.95 + $4.00 S&H
35"—$59.95 + $5.00 S&H
Smoke: Add $3.00

U.S. Patents Pending

extenda-stand™

Tired of turning pages?

Smoke only, 35" width: $39.95 + $4.00 S&H

Slips onto your music stand to accomodate charts of 4 or more pages.

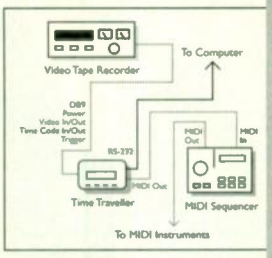
Call 1-800-745-5475 (10am–6pm Eastern)

Method of payment: ☐ Visa/MC ☐ American Express
☐ Check/M.O. payable to: *Clear-Stand* Add tax in NJ

Visa/MC/AmEx Number Exp. Date
Signature
Name
Address Apt. #
City State Zip

Clear-Stand™—Box 777, Carteret, NJ 07008
Please write for shipping rates outside continental U.S.A.

P2
NEW
Time Traveller



LOCK YOUR MIDI SYSTEM TO VIDEO!

Everything you need in one compact, portable unit
$595.00

- Generates SMPTE time code *SYNCED TO VIDEO*
- Converts SMPTE to MIDI time code for your sequencer
- Window dub
- Many other features

Call *Fast Forward Video*
1-800-755-TIME (8463) for a dealer near you, or to order with VISA/MasterCard

Dealer inquiries invited.

MIDI SPY

MIDI Spy is the unique new sequencer that records and plays in the background! With MIDI Spy installed, you'll never lose another valuable musical idea – it's *always* recording. And you can play a list of MIDI files in the background while you use your computer for other tasks like word processing, BBSing, or file maintenance.

MIDI data can be recorded at any time – from the desktop or from within GEM or TOS programs, whether the MIDI Spy dialog box is open or not. Control MIDI Spy with hot keys that are always active, or directly from your MIDI keyboard. And you can take your ideas into your main sequencer to work on them, since MIDI Spy reads and writes standard MIDI files, in *all* file formats.

MIDI Spy has been finely tuned for non-interference with your other programs. It's a perfect companion for our MIDIMAX real-time performance tool, which features chord maps and MIDI macros. And MIDI Spy even has a special "MIDIMAX mode", allowing you to actually record your MIDIMAX output!

Creating innovative software for Atari ST/TT computers...

CodeHead SOFTWARE

P.O. Box 74090, Los Angeles, California, 90004
Telephone (213) 386-5735, Fax (213) 386-5789

VHS tape, I heard no difference between the two modes.

When you record audio while locked to incoming time code, the system is *very* finicky about the quality of the code. Unlike a sequencer, which will happily fly over a few bad frames, *ProDeck* demands time code that is absolutely perfect in all respects during recording. In practical terms, this means you can only record "off-line" unless the tape deck you are using as a SMPTE source is locked to a highly stable "house sync" generator. Fortunately, the system is much more forgiving of flaky time code on playback.

For many applications, off-line recording is perfectly acceptable. But if you want to record a piece of audio with its time-code number—for instance, if you're stripping dialog off a videotape—you must record while locked to code. If you can't, you are forced to insert the SMPTE numbers by hand, which is inefficient and an invitation to inaccuracy.

On a positive note, *ProDeck* and *ProEdit* include a useful "spotting" feature that lets you capture a video frame number and assign it to any hit point you choose in an audio or MIDI region.

WISH LIST

While Pro Tools provides many wonderful features, there are a few things I wish for. Post-production engineers need a way to import an edit decision list (EDL) directly from a video-editing system, the way *Q-Sheet* can. Also, it has no "fade to silence" or "fade up from silence" commands (although they are intended for version 1.1). I'm sure many users (especially those who work primarily with *ProEdit*) would welcome a way to change the volume of individual regions within a track without having to automate the entire session in *ProDeck*.

Another missing feature is time compression for MIDI or audio. You can export an audio file into *Sound Designer II* and use that program's time-compression feature, but it never sounded all that good. (Fortunately, Digidesign says they're about to release a much-improved algorithm.) Besides, this is a clunky and time-consuming procedure. You can do the same thing with MIDI Files—export to a sequencer, edit, and import again—with all the attendant dangers.

I found *Deck*'s approach to automation too fussy and indirect. While *ProDeck*'s real-time automation recording feature is a big improvement, it still looks like the older program with an extra level of complication on top of it, and it still turns me off. There is an Automation Editor window, but it's a display of meaningless numbers in the current version. A better solution would be a graphic representation of mix moves like the MIDI controller-editing windows in many sequencers.

When you move a control in *ProDeck*, a readout of its position is presented in percentage of full value, rather than any meaningful units like EQ frequency or delay time. This is an unfortunate leftover from *Deck* that is due to be upgraded in version 1.1.

Switching between the two programs must be done with a special command, not by clicking on the MultiFinder icon or in one of the other program's windows. Failure to follow this procedure means any changes made in one program will not be carried over to the other and may never get saved. Mac users have been doing application-switching in the normal ways for years, and it's a hard habit to break. If you happen to be using any other application at the same time, you must remember which of the two programs you were in when you left Pro Tools, and be sure to go back to that program when you return.

Even when you do it correctly, the system occasionally crashes when switching between the programs. Fortunately, no crash I experienced ever ate a file, so while they were a bit dismaying, they weren't devastating.

CONCLUSIONS

Digidesign originally promised that Pro Tools would be shipping by September of 1991, and they delivered the first units in November. In the world of major music technology development, that's considered on time. But promptness has its price, so it shouldn't shock you to hear that the system has bugs and remains unfinished in a few key ways. Fortunately, Digidesign has a solid record of making good on their promises, at least when it comes to major products. The prognosis, therefore, is excellent that most of the problems will be resolved and the missing features included before long.

That's good, because I think the ideas behind Pro Tools are great and their implementation deserves to be better than this initial version. Far more than just a "digital Portastudio"—*Deck* with an Audiomedia card does a good job of that at one-quarter the price—it is a serious multitrack recording and post-production system, with professional, high-end features and a price still comfortably below that of the "big boys."

Its visual metaphor for arranging audio events is superb. For straightforward music recording or post-production work, it's fast and a joy to use, and it sounds excellent. When it comes to integrating MIDI and audio, however, it is not so successful. If you are strongly oriented toward the MIDI side of things, *Studio Vision* is still a much better (and potentially cheaper) bet. But I foresee Pro Tools becoming an extremely popular system in many parts of the audio and music industry. I look forward to working with it and watching it evolve.

(The author would like to thank Steve Olenick, Dan Caccavo, and Mark Parsons for their help on this review.)

Paul D. Lehrman *has so many noisy computer peripherals in his studio that he can barely hear his music. He is thinking of starting over again on the Tonette, but that would probably mean giving up his seat on the executive board of the MIDI Manufacturers Association.*

DigiTech The Vocalist

By Peter Freeman

The long wait for an affordable vocal harmonizer is over.

The harmonizer's ability to electronically generate a harmony note to accompany a voice or instrument has made it a staple of high-end professional studios since its introduction in the mid-1970s. But until recently, harmonizers only could

#1 1-800-4-SAM ASH

There can only be one number one...

- Largest Inventory In The World
- Over 67 Years Experience
- Full Staff of Musician/Experts
- Fast, Reliable Service

Call today to find out why Sam Ash Music does more business than all the other mail-order retailers who advertise in this magazine combined!

Sam Ash® MUSIC STORES
GET ON OUR MAILING LIST!
SAM ASH MUSIC • DEPT. EM • P.O. BOX 9047
HICKSVILLE, NEW YORK 11082-9047
In New York State
Call: (516) 333-8700 or (718) 347-7757

CALL FOR FREE CATALOG!
SAMI
INTRODUCING THE SAM ASH MUSIC INSTITUTE
MUSIC & ENGINEERING PROGRAMS • 26-STUDIOS • WORLD CLASS FACILITIES
NEW JERSEY (908) 549-0011 • NEW YORK (212) 719-4572

Memorize This Number!
1-800-966-9686
This free call is your musical connection!

- Knowledgeable Sales Staff
- Courteous Service
- Fast Delivery
- Major Brands
- Leasing and Financing available
- Specializing in Keyboards, Multitrack, Software, and Signal Processing
- Fax us your wish list

Get ready for the 21st Century!
Call **Century Music Systems** Now!

CENTURY MUSIC SYSTEMS

GOODMAN MUSIC

World's Largest Selection Of Keyboards, Synthesizers, Drum Machines, Samplers, Sequencers, MIDI, Pro Sound, Computers, DAT Machines, Music Software & Multitrack Recording Gear!!

Call 1-800-842-4777
FAX 213-429-6543

LONG BEACH
4145 Viking Way
(Near Intersection of Bellflower & Carson)
(310) 429-9795

LA BREA/WILSHIRE
780 S. La Brea Ave.
3/4 block S. of Wilshire
(213) 937-2177

NORTH HOLLYWOOD
4227 N. Lankershim Blvd.
(1 Block N. of Universal Studios)
(818) 760-4430

WEST COVINA
544 Azusa Ave.
(1 block N. of the 10 Freeway)
(818) 967-5767

SHERMAN OAKS
4631 Van Nuys Blvd.
(1/2 block S. of the 101 Fwy.)
(818) 784-6900

ANAHEIM
1676 West Lincoln Ave.
(Corner of Lincoln and Euclid)
(714) 520-4500

MC, VISA, AE, OPTIMA, DISCOVER

call the experts...
MacBEAT
We also do...
DIGITAL

NEW!
Interactive Learning Software
Compose yourself
8 Track Sequencer
***
Chord Computer
***
Composer Strategies HyperCard Stack
***
Sample Music Cassette
***
ONLY $99-

Compose Yourself picks up where Music Theory programs leave off. It teaches how to compose using rhythm patterns, creative chord writing and deriving melodies from scales - all fully explained with examples in various musical styles. Covers everything from basic song writing to creating your own Theme & Variation. Requires no previous composing experience. Reviews music fundamentals from reading notation to overcoming tone deafness.
Requires Mac Plus or greater
1-800-MAC-BEAT

Hard Disk Recording, DAT's, Macintosh CPU's,MIDI Instruments, Software & Hardware from Coda, Mark of the Unicorn, Passport, Dr. T's, Opcode, Digidesign, Roland, J.L. Cooper & more...

MacBEAT Inc.
1314 Rufina Cr. #A4
Santa Fe N.M. 87501

CALL NOW!
Free Catalog

800-MAC-BEAT
505-473-4929
FAX 505-473-4647

produce a single harmony in response to an input signal. In addition, top-quality models cost top dollar, with prices nearing $10,000. Practical harmonizing was far from a tool for the musical masses.

The situation began to change with the appearance of the Eventide H3000 in 1987. Harmonizing became less expensive and more sophisticated, offering multiple harmony notes and "musically intelligent" (key-sensitive) harmonization. Even with these advancements, producing natural-sounding harmonies for the human voice remained difficult.

The task is simpler and cheaper now. DigiTech has collaborated with IVL Technologies, Ltd. (makers of the Pitchrider pitch-to-MIDI converter) to produce a quality harmonizer for $849: the VHM-5, a.k.a. the Vocalist.

OVERVIEW

The Vocalist is a harmony-producing device capable of generating up to four harmony notes from a monophonic input. As its name suggests, it is primarily intended for the human voice. Housed in a black, tabletop package, the unit communicates with the user through an easy-to-read, yellow/green, backlit LCD display and 3-digit LED program-number indicator.

The device is programmed via a pair of up/down Program select buttons, a 4-way Parameter select/edit switch, and a small keyboard arrangement of twelve keys (one each for the notes C through B), each with its own on/off LED. Four Variation keys (explained later) reside under the main display. There are additional buttons that control Utility

Product Summary

PRODUCT:
The Vocalist (VHM-5) vocal harmonizer
PRICE:
$849
MANUFACTURER:
DigiTech/DOD
5639 South Riley Lane
Salt Lake City, UT 84107
tel. (801) 268-8400

EM METERS	RATING PRODUCTS FROM 1 TO 5
FEATURES	● ● ● ●
EASE OF USE	● ● ● ●
DOCUMENTATION	● ● ● ●
VALUE	● ● ● ◖

DigiTech's VHM-5 is a harmonizing device designed for vocal applications. Better known as the Vocalist, it creates four user-defined harmony notes from a monophonic audio input.

mode, Program Store, and Bypass.

The inputs accept either standard 3-pin XLR or 1/4-inch, unbalanced plugs. Front-panel sliders control input signal, Vocal (dry signal) output, and Effect (harmonized signal) levels. A +4 dBm/-10 dBV input-level selector switch accommodates a variety of level-matching situations.

Rear-panel outputs include unbalanced, 1/4-inch left and right mains, a Line Out that sends the summed dry input signals, a footswitch jack, and a headphone jack. Next to these are MIDI In, Out, and Thru jacks.

It would have been nice if DigiTech had provided four separate harmony outputs, allowing each harmony to be externally processed individually. A set of balanced outputs would have eliminated the need for DI boxes in live situations. (Apparently, there wasn't enough room in the chassis to accomodate additional outputs.)

Access to the Vocalist's various functions is provided through a mercifully small set of parameters and submenus. Although the Vocalist is a sophisticated device, its designers went to great lengths to make it simple to learn and operate, and they succeeded.

The Vocalist operates in four basic modes: Chordal, Scalic, Vocoder, and Pitch Correct. The various modes can be combined within a single program, using the four Variation keys under the LCD. The Variation keys, as the name suggests, allow you to set four different sets of parameters and switch between them with a button-press or MIDI message. Essentially, Variations are complete, independent subprograms. For example, Variation 1 could be set to minor harmony in Scalic mode, with two custom-edited harmonies above the input note and one below; Variation 2 could be Vocoder mode; Variation 3 could be close-voiced major harmony in Chordal mode, with two harmonies above the input and none below; and Variation 4 could be Pitch Correction, all within a single program and all switchable via MIDI.

The unit contains 256 program memories, of which 128 are user memories, and 128 are editable (but not erasable) factory presets.

CHORDAL MODE

In Chordal mode, The Vocalist produces harmony notes that are chord tones of a preprogrammed chord type. For example, let's assume you want to harmonize your part with various C chords. You select the chord's root, C, using the Vocalist's keyboard, an optional footswitch (see Special Features), or incoming MIDI notes. Each of the four Variation keys can be programmed to provide a different chord type, which can be a major triad, minor triad, major seventh, minor seventh, dominant seventh, minor seven flat five, diminished triad, or augmented triad. In our example, the selected root is C, so you could program the four Variation keys to produce C, Cm, C7,

GET HYPER ABOUT MIDI!

HYPER 2MIDI 2.0

IS...

a powerful MIDI tool kit for the Macintosh

serious MIDI programming made easy

versatile software that works with HyperCard or other applications that use XCMDs

Call or write us for more information!

21213-B Hawthorne Blvd.,Ste 5305 Torrance, CA 90509-2881 (213) 316-2939

EARLEVEL ENGINEERING

DAT

AUDIO GALLERY

AMERICA'S BEST PLACE TO BUY DIGITAL AUDIO TAPE RECORDERS

- Best Prices, Service, Warranty
- Newest Models in Stock
- No Commission Sales Staff
- DAT Accessories, Mics, more

NOW AVAILABLE:

SONY DAT WALKMAN TCD-3!
World-wide model available

LOWEST DAT TAPE PRICES ANYWHERE!

Latest Sony DATs and Mics from Japan here now!

Call us before you buy elsewhere

AUDIO GALLERY
213 • 829 3429
2717 Wilshire Blvd., Santa Monica CA 90403. FAX: 213 • 829-0304

MC•VISA•AMEX•DINERS•DISCOVER HRS: MON–FRI 10AM–6PM SAT 12PM–5PM

and Cdim chords.

Next, you elect to use either open or closed chord-voicing and decide how many harmonies you want above and below the input note. The Vocalist can provide up to three harmonies above and one below, or three below and one above the input note. To return to our example, if the current program calls for a Cm7, and you select closed voicing with two harmonies above and two below the input and sing an Eb (the third of the Cm7 chord), the Vocalist will provide the Bb and C below and the G and Bb above.

If the Vocalist receives a pitch at its input that is not in the currently selected chord, the unit can respond in one of three programmable ways. If you use the No-Change (n/c) feature, the Vocalist produces the harmonies from the last chord tone you sang. In our example, the last note sung was an Eb, so if you sing an F# over the Cm7 chord, the Vocalist produces the same Bb-C-G-Bb voicing it used for the Eb. Alternately, if you choose the Slur feature, the machine smoothly bends the F# up to the nearest chord tone (G).

For more sophisticated custom harmonization, you can go to the Harmony Edit page and define, note by note, the specific chord (unrelated to key) that will occur every time you sing each of the twelve notes from C to B. You can choose which of the twelve notes to work on by singing the pitch into the device, or by using the parameter up and down keys. Each harmony can be one octave above, one octave below, or two octaves below the sung pitch. This makes it possible to set up harmonies that would be impossible using the normal chord types supported by the Vocalist.

SCALIC MODE

Scalic mode, as the name implies, yields harmony notes within the chosen scale (you can't input non-scale tones), which can be major, minor, chromatic, blues, whole-tone, or diminished. Each Variation can represent a different scale type, which allows up to four different scales to be accessible instantly without changing the Vocalist programs.

You can designate which chord tone you're singing, e.g., the third or fifth of the chord the Vocalist builds. The Variation keys also can be useful here. For instance, you could assign Variation 1 to build seventh chords in closed harmony, using the notes in a Cm scale, with two harmonies above and one below (the fourth harmony would be turned off) and the sung input note as the third. Singing a G would produce a root-position Eb maj7 chord, with the Vocalist creating an Eb below the input note and Bb and D above. In Variation 2, the sung note could be the fifth of an open voicing, with a completely different set of parameters. Alternatively, as with Chordal mode, you can use the Harmony Edit page to edit the harmonies in detail, defining note-by-note the specific chord (within the selected scale) that will occur for each input note.

The No-Change and Slur features mentioned earlier also are available in Scalic mode. If the Vocalist receives a pitch at its input that is not in the currently selected scale, No-Change allows the non-diatonic note to retain the harmony of the previous scale tone. If Slur is used, the unit smoothly bends the pitch of the input signal up to the nearest scale note.

VOCODER MODE

In Vocoder mode, the Vocalist samples the input note, pitch-shifts it to a note determined by incoming MIDI Note On messages, and adds harmonies. There are three submodes: Mono, Doubled, and Normal. In Mono mode, a single harmony note is generated, the pitch of which is determined by a note played on a MIDI keyboard. All four harmony outputs produce the same note, but Vibrato and Detuning can be added separately to each output. In Doubled mode, two keyboard notes produce two doubled harmony notes. Normal mode allows four keyboard notes to produce four harmony notes.

The harmonies can be transposed by plus or minus three octaves, relative to middle C. If no transposition is selected, the Vocalist's Auto function chooses the octave closest to the voice input. A MIDI keyboard split option allows a range of MIDI note numbers above or below a specified key to be ignored, leaving those keys on the MIDI controller available for other tasks.

The use of the term vocoder is misleading here. It pitch-shifts but does not perform real vocoding.

PITCH CORRECTION MODE

Pitch Correction mode does not produce harmonies, but simply shifts the pitch of the incoming vocal. In one submode (which is unnamed, but could be thought of as Pitch Redirection), the input note is shifted to the pitch of a note being played on a MIDI controller or the Vocalist's keyboard. In Auto Pitch Correction, the sung note is shifted to the nearest scale tone, without MIDI input.

Portamento Attack and Release parameters control how fast the Vocalist shifts the sung note to the pitch being played on the keyboard and how fast it returns to its actual pitch after the MIDI note is released. The keyboard split functions exactly as it does in Vocoder mode.

SPECIAL FEATURES

The Vocalist offers several special features that add to its accuracy and usefulness. For more sonic depth, it supplies variable amounts of Vibrato, Portamento, and Detuning (±25 cents) to its harmonies. However, these can be dangerous if the vocal being processed is not consistently in tune, since they tend to exaggerate slight fluctuations in a singer's pitch.

A keyboard and tone generator provide a pitch reference for the singer. This makes sense, especially since the Vocalist is extremely precise with regard to pitch-tracking, making it important to provide an accurate input pitch. The feature is accessed in Utility mode, which also contains the MIDI parameters, master tuning control (adjustable in cents), harmony gate threshold (for adjusting input sensitivity), and a parameter called "Ess Sensitivity." The latter parameter finetunes the Vocalist's sensitivity to sibilant sounds, acting as a de-esser, since harmonizing sibilants can sound horrible.

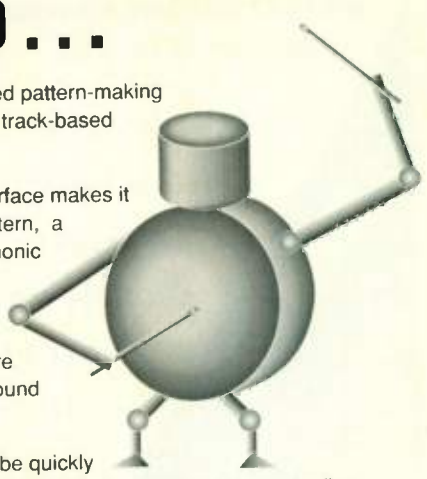
For live performances, the Vocalist provides a Song mode, in which a specific chain of up to 32 harmony programs can be arranged in a chain for recall from an optional footswitch. In this way, the correct harmonies for each song in a set could be worked out in advance and recalled easily onstage. One song list can be stored with each program.

MIDI IMPLEMENTATION

The Vocalist has a fairly good MIDI

DRUMMER

IF YOU OWN CAKEWALK™ YOU NEED . . .



DRUMMER adds advanced pattern-making capabilities to Cakewalk's track-based way of working.

DRUMMER's graphic interface makes it easy to create a drum pattern, a looping melody, or a harmonic texture. You can quickly chain patterns together into a longer score. And our unique Auto Fill feature will make your patterns sound more alive than ever.

DRUMMER patterns can be quickly loaded into Cakewalk. Then use Cakewalk to add to and refine your music further. And DRUMMER works just as well with all other IBM sequencers, like Cadenza™, Sequencer Plus™, Master Tracks™, and Music Printer Plus™.

COOL SHOES SOFTWARE

Find out how easy it is to create exciting patterns. See your local dealer, or call us today for a free DRUMMER demo pack!

116 Churchland Drive • Winston-Salem, NC 27101 • 919–722–0830

Trademarks are the property of their respective companies.

Graduate to Smart Software!

"Intelligent enough to do it for you-intuitive enough to let you do it!"

Automated & Interactive Music Composition

- Create music on demand
- Real-Time Editing
- Expandable Program Library
- Graphical User Interface
- Improvise on Standard MIDI files
- Style Generators (2 included) & Utility Programs ($49 ea.)

J-Rock • New Age • Minimalism • Serialism • Orchestrator • Harmonizer

If you compose for film, video, or multimedia, you *need* the power of MusicSculptor. Automatically create sound tracks for your next production.

Coming soon from ProGenitor Software—
Have FUN laying your own party tracks!

MIDI JukeBox (MIDI-file DJ Arcade) **$ 99**
MIDI JukeBox + (with Style Generators) **$199**

Regularly ~~$495~~ **NOW $299** Introductory Offer

TEXAS RESIDENTS PLEASE ADD 7.25% SALES TAX

IBM PC compatible

Phone Orders (VISA & MC): (817) 565-3185
Mail Orders (Check or M.O.):
U.N.T./C.I.R.I.A.S.
P.O. Box 13647 Denton, TX 76203-3647

KEYBOARD SPECIALISTS

FOR MUSICIANS/BANDS/STUDIOS
CHURCH/HOME/SCHOOLS

ALL MAJOR BRANDS

- SYNTHESIZERS
- DIGITAL PIANOS
- SAMPLERS
- DRUM MACHINES
- SOFTWARE
- MIXERS/AMPLIFIERS
- RECORDING EQUIPMENT

VOLUME DEALER
NEW & USED
ALL BRANDS
ALL MAJOR CREDIT CARDS
PROFESSIONAL ADVICE

Call for a catalog and pricing information

RHYTHM CITY

287 East Paces Ferry Road N.E., Atlanta, Georgia 30305

1 (404) 237-9552 • 1 (404) 237-7661

LAPTOP & PC MIDI

IBM PC COMPATIBLE INTERFACES

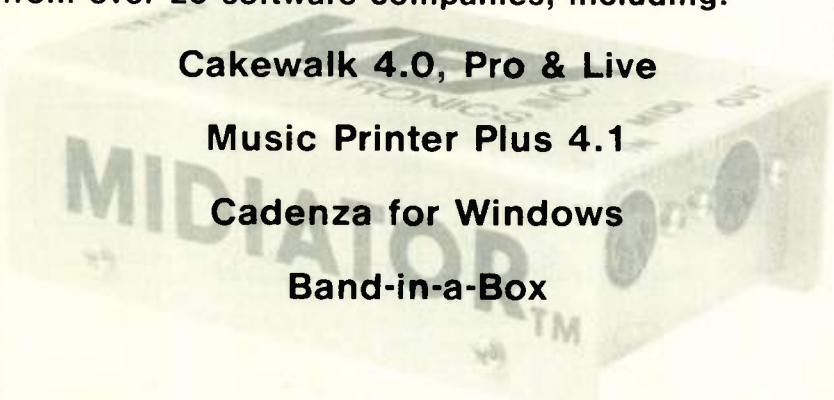
Our innovative designs have made MIDI possible for thousands of laptop, notebook, and other "slotless" computer users. Key external serial interfaces allow full speed communication with all MIDI devices. Simply "plug & play" with over 40 popular programs from over 20 software companies, including:

Cakewalk 4.0, Pro & Live

Music Printer Plus 4.1

Cadenza for Windows

Band-in-a-Box



KEY ELECTRONICS INC.
7515 Chapel Avenue
Fort Worth, TX 76116
Office (817) 560-1912
FAX (817) 560-9745
See your dealer or Call

TOLL FREE
1-800-533-MIDI
(1-800-533-6434)

implementation. Incoming Program Changes can select programs directly, or be remapped through a program map in the MIDI Parameters menu. A second program map simultaneously remaps incoming Program Changes while it transmits the new Program Changes to other devices down the MIDI chain.

The Variation and Key of a VHM-5 program also can be switched via Program Changes, or in response to MIDI Note On messages. The latter option can be extremely useful for making the unit "follow" a piece of music in live performance and opens up many self-accompaniment possibilities for singers. Because the VHM-5 responds to incoming MIDI data "on the fly," a singer can control the backup vocals from a MIDI controller, allowing spontaneity in a performance (or studio) context.

Continuous Controller messages provide real-time adjustment of parameters such as detuning for each harmony note; vibrato speed, delay, and depth; harmony volume levels; portamento parameters; and Pitch Randomization. Finally, System Exclusive program dump commands allow VHM-5 programs to be archived on a computer, sequencer, or MIDI data filer.

SWEET HARMONY

One of the more eyebrow-raising claims made by DigiTech in the VHM-5's advertising and owner's manual is that it produces "vocal harmonies that sound completely natural, even when shifting through large intervals up to an octave." As it turns out, the Vocalist does not disappoint.

I tested the unit with four different singers whose voices varied from high and breathy to low and strong. Surprisingly, the VHM-5 responded unflinchingly, harmonizing each singer smoothly. However, the real surprise was the sound of the harmonies themselves. Although I'd be hard-pressed to say that the Vocalist sounds exactly like four singers singing right along with you, the quality of its harmonies is unquestionably cleaner and more natural-sounding on the human voice than any other harmonizer I've heard. Only in the extreme upper and lower ranges did the Vocalist's harmonies sound noticeably unnatural.

Another remarkable thing about this box is its tracking speed: There was no noticeable tracking delay on the VHM-

5's harmonies. This is a characteristic found only on expensive devices such as the Fairlight Voicetracker and IVL Pitchrider. There is something uncanny about the way the Vocalist follows a singer; it always seems to be "right there." Be warned, however: Since this unit tracks pitch accurately, it can make even small tuning errors noticeable if you don't use its pitch-adjustment/ compensation features. Of course, this is not a problem with the unit; it simply forces the singer to be extremely pitch-conscious.

The VHM-5's sound quality is quite good. Although the unit generates some audible background hiss, it didn't prove objectionable and was no worse than other signal processors in this price range. In recording situations, it would be easy to gate the outputs if necessary (recording engineers often do this even with high-end processors).

CONCLUSION

Between its MIDI control capabilities and built-in harmonization options, the Vocalist packs a lot of power into a small package. It breaks new ground with the high quality of its pitch-change circuitry and does so for a relatively low price, considering its sophistication. At $849, it probably is not a box every musician can afford to rush out and buy, but its flexibility and ease of use make it a must-hear. You may find yourself inventing reasons why you can't live without one.

Doepfer LMK3 MIDI-Masterkeyboard

By Steve Oppenheimer

When is a two-handed keyboard player like a famous milkman?

Occasionally, a product has me debating like Tevye, the milkman from *Fiddler on the Roof*: "On one hand...but on the other hand...." For example, German keyboard manufacturer Doepfer implements a pleasing array of features in its LMK3 MIDI keyboard controller, but then

SOUND GLOBS

COOL SHOES SOFTWARE

NO EXPERIENCE NECESSARY

Imagine yourself as a conductor who doesn't have a score, leading a group of players who lack sheet music.

To begin a performance, you tell the players to play anything they want. Then you refine what they're playing with pitch, timing, loudness and other instructions.

That's what it's like to use Sound Globs. It lets you create music interactively, developing the music while you're hearing it.

You create exciting music, even if you don't know how to put notes on a staff, and even if you don't have a great playing ability.

Sound Globs works with every MIDI instrument, and is compatible with all leading IBM sequencers. A free demo is available.

116 Churchland Drive • Winston-Salem, NC 27101 • 919–722–0830

Black Magic

The MP1288 MIDI Wizard is like magic for sending MIDI program changes, and real time controller data from analog inputs. It is mappable by programming up to two more program changes along with the number in the display and can be set for 0 to 127 or 1 to 128 counting. Also amazing is the price $199.95 also check out the MP128 MIDI Buddy at $129.95 and the MP80 MIDI Pedal at $99.95.

FEATURES

- Decimal format for ease of use.
- 12 buttons in 2 rows for instant access to 10 changes at a time.
- Simple programmability, can easily be repro-grammed at any time.
- 8 controller jacks for 0–5 volt inputs or resistor potentiometers.
- Controllers can each be programmed for any number on any channel.
- Phantom powerable (like all ROLLS MIDI controllers).
- Small size, can fit in a vacant rack space.
- MIDI IN with merging for one cable on the stage performing.
- Built in MIDI test mode for testing other MIDI controllers.

ROLLS

MADE IN U.S.A.

ROLLS CORPORATION, 6995 South 400 West, Midvale, UT, 84047, Phone 801-562-5628, Fax 801-562-5655

PETER DIGGS

The highlights of the Doepfer LMK3 MIDI controller include a good 88-key weighted action and an affordable price. On the other hand, the manufacturer has made a host of unfortunate design decisions.

diminishes their value with incomprehensible design decisions.

A CASE IN POINT

At 61 × 10 × 3.5 inches, this is one of the longest, narrowest, thinnest 88-key, weighted controllers I've seen. It had to be shoehorned into its niche in the studio. Doepfer appears to have gone to extremes to reduce width and depth, but I would much prefer a shorter, wider unit with the display and buttons conveniently located front and center.

On one hand, the LMK3 is built into a road case. Unlike most similarly encased music equipment, only the top quarter-panel comes off, exposing the keyboard and controls (see photo). There is an aluminum rim where the panel attaches above the keys, but I doubt it will bite your fingers unless you get awfully rowdy.

On the other hand, all the MIDI, footswitch, and power jacks are exposed on the rear panel. If you're unloading the equipment truck and put the unit down by its handle, its unrecessed, uncovered jacks hit the ground, encountering asphalt, dust, mud, water, snow, or other unfriendly substances.

The U.S. distributor, Cedos Corp., says the next Doepfer keyboard will have covered jacks, which should be a big improvement. There's one other case-design choice that was a first for me: Two thumbscrews hold the keyboard in place for transporting by truck, train, etc., and must be removed (and securely stashed) before playing. You probably could move the LMK3 to a local gig without the screws, but then the keyboard rattles around in the case, and I wouldn't take the chance. This so-called road/flight case easily wins the EM Boo-of-the-Month award.

The LMK3's rear panel provides a jack for an optional, normally-closed (Yamaha-type), double footswitch. An upcoming software revision will let the keyboard sense and accept either normally-open or normally-closed footswitches. Also on the rear are MIDI Out and In jacks (the latter for SysEx loads only), an optional CV pedal, a barrel connector for the "wall wart" power supply, and a 3-pin XLR power connector. The external supply was chosen so the product could ship worldwide regardless of differing local voltage and plug standards. According to the manual, a power supply and XLR plug are included, but they weren't with the review unit. A Cedos representative later sent along a standard Radio Shack supply, which worked fine. There is no power switch.

According to the manual, connecting footswitches and pedals with the power on could deep-six the presets, but your intrepid reporter tried it and encountered no problems.

USER INTERFACE

The tactile interface—the keyboard

action—has a good, firm feel, with a shallow keybed and fast action, rather than the deep key-travel favored in many 88-key, weighted controllers. Although I prefer a bit deeper action, once I got used to the LMK3's touch, it worked fine for piano samples and synth sounds alike.

The programming controls are on a single panel to the extreme left of the keyboard, which explains the unit's over-extended length and compact width. Three rows of eight 3/8 × 1/4-inch, rectangular buttons, marked Menu, Bank, and Number, provide access to the 64 program locations (eight banks of eight programs) and various parameters. A row of status LEDs shows which menu is selected.

The control panel holds two programmable sliders at the far left, a rotary data-entry pot, and two programmable wheels. The spring-loaded pitch bend wheel is to the right of the mod wheel, which is counter to tradition but closer to the action. The wheel's spring is rather stiff, making it difficult to achieve smooth, even pitch bends.

On one hand, most LMK3 parameters are easily accessed with its relatively simple menu and page layout. (One menu is a grab bag of leftover features.) On the other hand, programming the LMK3 literally can be a pain in the neck. Because the green LCD display is located at the far end of the keyboard, instead of the center, it is unreadable (despite the contrast and brightness set-screws) unless you crane your neck well to the left or move far out of playing position.

Worse, the miniscule parameter buttons are inconvenient when you have plenty of time and all but unusable in a

Product Summary

PRODUCT:
Doepfer LMK3 MIDI-Masterkeyboard
PRICE:
$1,595
DISTRIBUTOR:
Cedos Corp.
426 E. North St., #209
Waukesha, WI 53118
tel. (608) 277-8305

EM METERS	RATING PRODUCTS FROM 1 TO 5
FEATURES	● ● ●
EASE OF USE	● ● ◖
DOCUMENTATION	● ● ● ● ◖
VALUE	● ●

Voice Crystal™ SAMPLER LIBRARY

BLOWOUT

ROLAND — S-50, S-550, W-30, S-330, S-770, S-750
25 3.5"Voice Disks, VCI-VC25

AKAI — S-1000, S1000KB, S-1000PB, S-1000HD, S-1100
26 3.5" Voice Disks, VCI-VC26

EMAX — EMAX, SE, SE-HD, EMAX II, Turbo
36 3.5" Voice Disks, VCI-VC36

ENSONIQ — EPS, EPSM, EPS16+, EPS16+M
27 3.5" Voice Disks, VCI-VC27

$99 PER COMPLETE SET

EYE & I PRODUCTIONS
930 Jungfrau Court
Milpitas, CA 95035
(408) 945-0139

☐ ROLAND ☐ ENSONIQ
☐ AKAI ☐ EMAX
☐ KORG Z3 (Free info only)

Name _____
Address _____
City _____ State _____ Zip _____
*Limited to stock on hand/add $7.00 for shipping and handling

CONNECT THE DATS

...with Panasonic's new *Software Developer's Toolkit* and a couple of their SV-3900 Professional Digital Audio Tape Recorders. The possibilities are endless...

With this software, you can have simultaneous control of up to *32* machines in each computer port. A touch of the mouse and you can search to *Absolute Time* on one machine, two machines, or *all* of your machines and be *frame accurate*. A tap or two on the keyboard and you can have over *237,000* cue points on a two hour tape.

This software gives you the control you need to do Duplication, Radio Station Automation, Effects Library, and much, much more!

It all starts with the right connections... So call THE DAT STORE
—they'll connect you with the right machines.

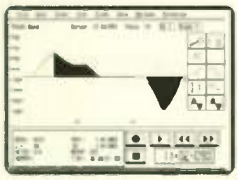
THE DAT DIGITAL AUDIO TAPE STORE

2624 WILSHIRE BLVD. SANTA MONICA, CALIFORNIA 90403
213-828-6487 Weekdays:9-6/Weekends:1-4 fax:213-828-8757

Power
Features
Sophistication
Windows
DOS

You Get it ALL!

Cadenza
The Graphic Sequencer
Only
$199.95



Cadenza has set a new standard for DOS based sequencers. With features like our powerful graphic editing, you don't have to struggle to get your music right. Cadenza lets you create music in ways our competition only dreams about. And Cadenza has other features like SMPTE Sync, multiple port support, Graphic Faders and more ...

And Introducing ...

Cadenza
FOR Windows
Only
$299.95

We just couldn't stop there. We took advantage of the powerful Windows environment to create the most sophisticated sequencer for the PC ever. With even more features, like multiple edit windows for any combination of events and tracks, realtime system exclusive recording, multiple interface support and use of all your system's memory, Cadenza for Windows is the answer for power users.

Call or Write for further information.
Free Demo Disks available.

BIG
NOISE
SOFTWARE, INC.

Big Noise Software, Inc.
P.O. Box 23740 Jacksonville, FL 32241
(904) 730-0754

fast-paced environment such as the stage. You'll miss as many button-pushes as you make. Even if relocated, the buttons should be enlarged.

The documentation is reasonably clear and quite thorough. The System Exclusive implementation is documented in detail, and Doepfer thoughtfully provides a quick-reference table of parameters. There is no index, but the way the book is organized, an index seems unnecessary.

Around the time this issue went to press, Doepfer released editing software for the LMK3 and Atari ST. The company is developing a version for PC-compatibles but has not announced LMK3 editors for the Mac or Amiga.

PRESET PARAMETERS

On one hand, you can control a lot of MIDI events with the LMK3. The keyboard can be split into eight floating, overlapping zones with independently programmable top and bottom notes. Each of eight MIDI controllers—an optional CV pedal, two wheels, two sliders, a data-entry wheel, channel aftertouch, and velocity—can be programmed to send either Pitch Bend, Aftertouch, Mod Wheel, Breath Controller, Portamento, Data Entry, Volume, Pan, or a user-defined controller message. You can define up to eight custom controller messages, one for each controller. Of course, when a preset is called up, each zone can send Program Change and Volume commands on its MIDI channel.

On the other hand, although you can turn each controller on or off in each zone, you can't map a controller to perform different functions in each zone of a preset; as goes zone 1, so go the rest. In the studio, you can get around this design by remapping controllers, but it's a pain when playing live.

For instance, say you're layering two sounds from different sources into a fat pad and want to make simultaneous, but distinct, changes in the two instruments. Perhaps you need to bring in different sample layers in an Ensoniq EPS or VFX sound, using Patch Select messages (user-defined controller 70), while opening a filter on a layered analog synth using Mod Wheel (Controller 1) messages. The easiest way would be to define a single controller, such as a slider, to send different messages in each zone. But you can't do that with the LMK3 because, according to the Doepfer manual, "It certainly wouldn't make sense if the same controller simultaneously had two different functions in two different keyboard zones of the same preset." Well, it makes sense to me.

Either pedal in the optional double-footswitch can send Sustain, Portamento On/Off, Soft Pedal, and Sostenuto, or can step through a user-programmed chain of linked LMK3 presets. The displayed preset numbers are from 01 to 64, but you select them by hitting Bank keys 1 through 8 and Number keys 1 through 8; thus, you type "88" when you want preset 64. If practicing multiplication when setting up presets turns you on, you'll love this feature. Alternatively, you can dial the preset number with the Data Entry wheel.

Each zone is assigned one of eight aftertouch curves and one of 32 velocity curves, a sufficient selection for most purposes. A Velocity Split (velocity-switching) function, selectable for each zone, lets you set a Velocity threshold above which the MIDI channel of a zone is bumped up by one. For instance, when the Velocity exceeds the threshold, data in a zone assigned to MIDI channel 2 is sent on channel 3 instead.

GLOBAL PARAMETERS

Several global functions located in the Parameters menu add an extra edge of control. An Aftertouch-to-Pitch parameter, operative only when aftertouch is mapped to Pitch Bend, determines whether pressure yields positive or negative bend in all presets. An unusual and surprisingly useful Scale Black parameter lets you reduce the velocity sensitivity of the black keys, scaling them relative to the white keys. The Parameters menu also contains the preset dump and load commands that permit transfer of individual, or all, presets via MIDI System Exclusive. The LMK3 doesn't store SysEx for external equipment, though.

In the Real-Time menu, you can send Start, Stop, Continue, and MIDI Clock (50 to 254 bpm) messages from the control panel, if you're able to grab the little buttons. Fortunately, you can step through linked program changes with a footswitch and can save any Real-Time menu command with the preset. Program changes can be accomplished from the front panel only when you are in the Preset menu, which limits the live use of the Real-Time menu.

On one hand, a Panic button is a welcome feature; on the other hand, the

Doepfer designers are victims of fuzzy thinking in its implementation. Hitting the Panic Button sends Controller Reset and global All Notes Off commands on the global MIDI channel and sets up the eight Bank buttons and eight Number buttons as pseudo-panic buttons. These sixteen buttons send 128 Note Off commands on MIDI channels 1 through 16.

The manufacturer says that to use a single button to send all 2,048 Note Off commands along with the global All Notes Off and controller resets would cause MIDI overflow in most MIDI instruments. If the button sent all the messages at the same instant, of course, this would be true. But if the Panic button did what it *ought* to do, sending the global messages and channel Note Off messages sequentially, rather than all at once, no such problem would occur. As it is, you have to guess which channel the stuck note is on and nail its little button, or slide your finger across all sixteen buttons to ensure getting the right one. When stuck synths are howling, this could make you crazy enough to smash things.

NO OTHER HAND

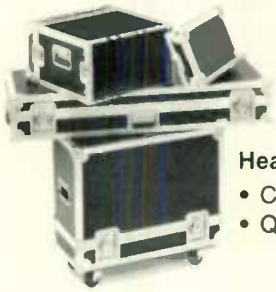
I wanted to like this instrument unconditionally, but I encountered a design philosophy I couldn't fathom any more than Tevye could fathom the ways of God. Considering the price range, isn't it worthwhile to charge a few dollars more and provide a road case that protects the whole instrument, or spend a few extra hours designing a proper Panic button?

On one hand, if you only use the LMK3 in a well-equipped studio environment, some of my gripes, such as controller assignments that are the same across all zones and dumb case design, cease to be major issues. On the other hand, the location of the LCD and the tiny buttons are a drag for all applications. Besides, if the LMK3 wasn't meant for live performance, why was it built into a road case to begin with?

If the keyboard *was* designed for live work, somebody at Doepfer needs to do a lot of rethinking about the performer's needs. On one hand, it's relatively portable and has a nice touch and some good features. On the other hand, the manufacturer made some poor design decisions, and the product is unnecessarily flawed.

On one hand, with a few significant improvements, the LMK3 could do the

PROFESSIONAL QUALITY AT THE RIGHT PRICE!



Medium to Heavy Duty Keyboard Cases
• Prices starting at $126

Heavy Duty ATA
• Custom and stock sizes
• Quick turn around

any case $59

Heavy Duty AMP and Effect Racks
• Prices starting at $129

Carpet Covered Hardshell Cases

Available for: guitars racks keyboards mixers

DISCOUNT DISTRIBUTORS
The Case Specialists

FOR INFORMATION AND FREE BROCHURE
Call 800 346 4638
(In N.Y.) 516 563 8326

Why can't things work like they should?

Suffering from MIDI-life crisis?

Now you can get **musikey** keyboard templates that show commands and shortcuts for the major PC music programs. Take the pain out of MIDI.

Double-sided, 5-color, die-cut templates fit over a standard PC 101 keyboard, showing all the tricks and shortcuts. Make your time count with **musikey** keyboard templates. Glare-free and biodegradable.

musikey keyboard templates for:

Cakewalk	Cakewalk Professional (on back)
Band-In-A-Box	GS MIDI Patches (on back)
Sequencer Plus	Sequencer Plus, Jr. (on back)
Trax	Master Tracks Pro (on back)
Cadenza	Cadenza for Windows (on back)

musikref reference cards for:

GS Standard Patches w / GS Drum Note Layout

Only $5.99 Each - At Your MIDI Software Dealer

musikey © templates **musikref** © reference cards

harvey & company

route 1, box 648v, sanger, tx 76266

(817) 482-3422 fax (817) 482-6753

Instant Drum Patterns $29.95

- Book and software for.
  - IBM 3.5"
  - IBM 5.25"
  - Macintosh
  - Atari
- Standard MIDI File format
- Drummer format (IBM only)
- Shown in grid & notation form
- Two all different versions:
  - 200 Instant Drum Patterns
  - 260 Instant Drum Patterns
- Only $29.95 each (+ $3.05 S&H U.S.)

Order at 1-800-726-6434 or see your local dealer

200 Pattern Styles: 15 Afro-Cuban, 15 ballad, 6 blues, 6 bossa nova, 3 cha cha, 15 disco, 45 funk, 15 pop, 15 reggae, 15 rock, 15 R&B, 9 swing, 9 samba, 6 shuffle, 6 twist, and more! **260 Pattern Styles:** 15 Afro-Cuban, 6 blues, 6 boogie, 6 bossa nova, 6 cha cha, 21 disco, 30 funk, 9 jazz, 18 pop, 21 reggae, 27 rock, 9 samba, 18 R&B, 9 shuffle, 18 slow, 9 swing, 6 twist, and more! Includes both fills and patterns one measure long. Copy, paste and edit to create complete songs. Can be used with any software sequencer and any instrument with drum sounds. You can't beat it!

Five Pin Press

Distributed by **joel Sampson MIDI Source**
P.O. Box 550363 Support 214-328-2730
Dallas, TX 75355-0363 Fax 214-328-1092

Beyond automatic accompaniment...
Beyond simple sequencing...
Get the one that does it all!

The Jammer™

- *256 tracks of sequencing, editing, and interactive composers, with thousands of styles!*
- *Enter your own chord progressions, or let the Jammer create them for you!*
- *Record the tracks you want to play - let the Jammer compose the others!*
- *Create studio musician quality drums, bass, keys, guitar, percussion...*
- *Compose new songs, recreate old tunes, build jam sessions, or just have fun!*
- *For PC's with 401-type cards.*

Imagine having a 256 track digital studio, with studio musicians at your command!

- *Only $175!*

Free Demo Line: 1-800-9- *JAMMER*

Experience the Sound - *Call Today!*

Soundtrek, 3384 Hill Drive, Duluth GA 30136 1-404-623-0879

job. Hopefully, the LMK4, if and when it appears, will address many of my complaints. But as for the current version, as Tevye sadly concluded, sometimes there is no other hand.

Steve 0 *is in search of the ideal 88-key, weighted master controller. On the other hand, he'll probably go the traditional* **EM** *route and modify a likely candidate.*

Piano Proficiency Software (PC)

By Sheila Waxman and Dennis Miller

Three piano-instruction programs employ contrasting methods.

Self-help music-education software has been around for some time, but the new breed of computer-assisted learning tools offers much greater power and flexibility. Three new IBM-based releases, *Miracle Piano Teaching System* from The Software Toolworks, *PianoWorks* from Temporal Acuity Products, and *Fast Fingers MIDI Keyboard Lessons* from Fast Fingers Music Software provide interactive piano instruction for the home or school user. Using dissimilar approaches, each can keep you busy for a long while.

The three programs work under a basic assumption: If a stimulating visual work environment is provided, much of the chore of acquiring piano proficiency can be eliminated. All three set clear, reasonable goals that should be manageable for the disciplined user. Two of the programs, *Miracle Piano Teaching System* and *PianoWorks*, provide you with enough material to acquire Level 1 piano proficiency, which includes pitch-recognition in treble and bass clefs, simple rhythm reading, performance of major scales, and playing basic triads. These two (especially *PianoWorks*) also include enough music theory exercises to help you learn intervals and many standard music symbols.

Fast Fingers has less ambitious goals—it won't teach you much about theory or rhythm—but allows you to acquire

excellent keyboard facility for both classical and jazz playing.

To use any of the programs, you'll need an IBM or compatible with at least 640 KB RAM, a graphics adapter (color for *PianoWorks* and *Fast Fingers*), and a hard disk for *Miracle* and *PianoWorks*. You also need your own MIDI keyboard to use *PianoWorks* and *Fast Fingers*. *Miracle* offers mouse support, but since it uses the computer's serial port, if you only have one serial port, you'll probably have to unplug your mouse. *Fast Fingers* currently requires an MPU-401 or compatible MIDI interface (a future upgrade will support the Brown-Waugh SoundBlaster Pro), while *PianoWorks* supports Voyetra's VAPI MIDI drivers, the SoundBlaster Pro, Covox's Soundmaster 2, MPU-compatible interfaces, and the Covox PC MIDI card, which can be ordered with the system.

IT'S A MIRACLE

First up is the *Miracle Piano Teaching System*, from The Software Toolworks. At $479.95 for the IBM-based version (there's a less expensive version for the Nintendo system), it's the most expensive of the group, but because that price includes a multitimbral MIDI keyboard, its price is not out of line.

The 4-octave, velocity-sensitive keyboard has MIDI In and Out ports (but no MIDI Thru); can be split into two zones, divided at middle C; and can be used as a stand-alone controller. The *Miracle* software does not communicate with the keyboard via MIDI, however, but through a separate cable that connects to the PC's serial port. The stereo outs are RCA jacks, indicating that the system is designed for use with a home stereo system, although speakers are built into the keyboard and an 1/8-inch mini jack is provided for headphones. The footswitch jack connects to a funky little plastic sustain pedal. Unfortunately, the keyboard does not have a display.

The keyboard's 16-voice polyphonic, 8-part multitimbral sound source plays back 8-bit stereo, PCM-sampled sounds, sampled at various rates. The patches cannot be edited. Some patches use two sounds, reducing polyphony to eight notes, and samples of acoustic instruments that are not velocity-sensitive (e.g., pipe organ and harpsichord) do not respond to velocity data. The acoustic instrument emulations sound pretty weak (especially the piano and strings), but for basic instructional purposes, they get the job done. The non-acoustic synth sounds are more respectable.

Patches are accessed in two ways, both of which require the use of a plastic overlay that changes the labels under the front-panel buttons. The first method, which allows access to 45 of the 128 patches, arranges the patches into stylistic categories such as classical, jazz, rock, and blues. Each category comprises five banks—Melody 1, Melody 2, Accompany, Bass, and Percussion—with nine tones available in

FIG. 1: The *Miracle Piano Teaching System* presents concepts using text and musical examples.

Bartleby's Editor/Librarian for the E-mu Proteus $99
For IBM-PC/MPU-401 compatibles
Now includes support for Orchestral Expander from E-mu and Protologic from Invision.

Bartleby's Editor/Librarian for the Yamaha TX81Z $49
30 day Money Back Guarantee

***Instant* Drum Patterns**
Two books of drum patterns PLUS patterns on diskette in SMF and Drummer format. From Five Pin Press. For IBM-PC, MAC and Atari.
200 Instant Drum Patterns $29.95
260 Instant Drum Patterns $29.95

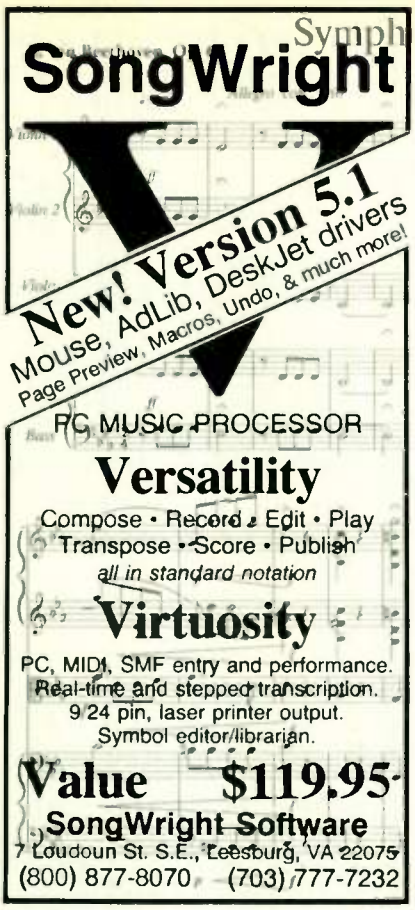
We carry a full line of MIDI hardware and software products for IBM-PC compatibles.
Ask about music software for KIDS!
Call for our free catalog

Bartleby Software
P.O. Box 671112 Dallas, TX 75367
(214) 363-2967 FAX: (214) 361-1777
Orders: 1-800-767-2808

TDK's NEW SM CASSETTES: "IT'S ABOUT TIME"

- Now available in 10, 20, 30, and 60 minute lengths.
- Superior high bias cassette for studio and demo recordings.
- Uses top-quality SA tape pancake for low noise and wide dynamic range.
- Ask for our new A/V catalog.

SONOCRAFT
575 Eighth Avenue
New York, NY 10018
TEL. 800-274-7666
FAX 212-564-9488



Career Opportunities

In a few short years, Sweetwater Sound has become one of the leading retailers of professional music and recording equipment.

Due to our significant growth, a few key positions are available in our professional sales division.

We are seeking talented individuals who are:

Ethical	Ambitious
Honest	Trustworthy
Patient	Helpful
Polite	Courteous
Considerate	Kind
Genuine	Enthusiastic

Competent

If you value these characteristics and are interested in pursuing a sales career in which you can fully realize your potential, Sweetwater Sound may have an opportunity for you.

We offer the best compensation and benefits package in the industry and exciting opportunities for growth and creativity.

Please send resume including salary history to Personnel Department. No phone calls please.

Sweetwater SOUND Inc.

SWEETWATER SOUND, INC.
5335 Bass Road Fort Wayne, IN 46808

each bank, which are selected with various button combinations indicated on the plastic overlay. The category assignments appear somewhat arbitrary, and I don't see a great advantage to this arrangement.

The second option is to enter Library mode by pressing the Select and Scroll Up buttons, then directly select any of the 128 sounds. Without an LED display, it's easy to get hopelessly lost in this mode, but hitting the Select key again brings you back to patch 0. All 128 sounds also can be accessed via MIDI Program Change commands.

MIRACULOUS PROCEDURES

After a simple setup routine, you move directly to the program's main screen, which contains six windows representing the central areas of the program: Classroom, Arcade, Studio, Administration, Performance Hall, and Practice Room. Each of these, with the exception of Administration and Studio, provides different types of interactive exercises, and during the course of a lesson you'll move seamlessly from one to the next.

First-time users can select Classroom for a brief tour of the *Miracle* and an explanation of how the course proceeds. Then you're ready for the first lesson of Chapter 1, which covers navigating around the keyboard and identifying a few pitches.

The interactive process is simple: Miracle presents you with information by displaying text and/or music and prompts you to respond using the keyboard controller. If you play correctly, you automatically move on to the next exercise. If you err, either the program won't advance, or it will suggest ways to improve your performance. When you are given multiple screens of text to read, you advance using either the computer keyboard, or the sustain pedal, a handy option that keeps you from constantly moving between the two keyboards.

Once the first group of exercises are completed, the program advances to the Arcade, which offers games that reinforce what you've learned. The best of these is the Shooting Gallery, where you knock moving ducks off the staff lines by playing the correct notes. As with other areas of the program, the graphics are excellent. The Shooting Gallery soon became a favorite part of the program, and we looked forward to returning to it with each new chapter.

When you're done in the Arcade, it's back to the Classroom to start work on the actual piece associated with this chapter. Herein lies one of the best things about the *Miracle Piano Teaching System*: You're always working toward a musical goal. The program teaches you to play real music, not just arbitrary exercises, and there are dozens of pieces from which to choose. It keeps your interest level high, and since you stay motivated, you're more than likely to reach the program's goals.

After finishing the next exercises in the Classroom, it's on to the Practice Room. Like a good teacher, *Miracle* now separates the rhythmic aspects of the piece from the notes and allows you to practice each independently. The error checking seems more rigorous here (there's a "weighted error" system in place that sets the tolerance threshold), and the program proffers an exact count of how many mistakes you've made. If necessary, you're given several more opportunities to improve your performance before moving to the Performance Hall to rehearse and, finally, perform your piece with a multipart accompaniment.

You don't have to follow the path *Miracle* chooses and can move to any area of the program simply by choosing it from the main screen. If you stick with the plan, though, you move gradually through single-note melodies, to two-hand playing in different keys, and beyond, while learning important musical concepts, with lots of reinforcement

Product Summary

PRODUCT:
Miracle Piano Teaching System
PRICE:
$479.95
MANUFACTURER:
The Software Toolworks
60 Leveroni Court
Novato, CA 94949
tel. (800) 234-3088
or (415) 883-30000

EM METERS	RATING PRODUCTS FROM 1 TO 5
FEATURES	● ● ● ●
EASE OF USE	● ● ● ● ◖
DOCUMENTATION	● ● ● ◖
VALUE	● ● ● ● ◖

and occasional quizzes along the way. According to the manufacturer, the entire course will take from six months to a year to complete. That seems about right by our estimation.

Miracle's two other modules are Administration and Studio. Administration provides lots of basic housekeeping options such as adding (up to the maximum disk space you have available) and deleting users, setting default metronome and accompaniment volumes, and viewing or printing progress reports. It's all well-organized and provides every type of information you need. The Studio is a basic 8-track MIDI sequencer used to record your performances from the Miracle keyboard and play them back. You can load and save songs to and from disk as Standard MIDI Files, mute or erase tracks, adjust volume and tempo, and assign instruments and select patch numbers for each track, but there are no other editing capabilities.

Miracle has excellent record-keeping and always knows where you left off, even if you quit a lesson in mid-stream. Online help is always available, and its manual is well-organized, though lacking in detail about the objectives of each lesson. The program is full of visual and aural cues to keep you moving in the right direction, and it constantly changes teaching styles to keep you from getting bored.

As good as the *Miracle Piano Teaching System* is, we have several minor complaints. First, the musical selections are short, usually no longer than a minute. While that's good for beginners, it would be nice to have a few longer pieces, or at least some sort of repeat function when performing. Along similar lines, we'd like to have some printed music for additional practice of the selections. Finally, adult users could get bored with the nursery songs that appear in the lessons; the second chapter in the adult sequence, for example, is "Mary Had a Little Lamb." Though a wide range of pieces are included with the system, we think more appropriate selections could be chosen for the lessons.

PIANOWORKS

Temporal Acuity Products (TAP), publisher of the popular notation program *MusicPrinter Plus*, is well-known for its music-education software. Its current offering, *PianoWorks*, is a well-organ-

COMPUTERS
MIDI Interfaces
SOFTWARE

All Major Brands
Synthesizers • Digital Piano • Drum Machines
Software • Mixers/Amplifiers

Music to MIDI
215 North Linden
Cortez, Colorado 81321
1-800-848-9583
Tech Support (303) 565-3079
Hours Mon-Fri 8-6 Sat 10-4 MST

MIDI SOFTWARE
Latest Versions – Shipped World Wide

ATARI
ATARI COMPUTERS IN STOCK!
Avalon 2.0
Band In A Box
C-Lab Human Touch
C-Lab Explorer M1 / Explorer 32
PolyFrame
Creator 3.1
Dr. T Copyist (all versions)
Dr. T KCS OMEGA
Dr. T Tiger Cub
Dr. T XOR
Edit Track Gold
Encore
Interval Music Sys K1/K4 Ed
Hybrid Arts Edit track
Hybrid Arts SMPTE Track II
Hybrid Arts Gen Edit
Hybrid Arts Digital Master
Genwave Univ. Sample Ed
M
Trax by Passport
Master Tracks Pro
MIDI Quest Generic Editor 2.0
Niche
Notator 3.1 (Soft link) NEW
Notator/Unitor SMPTE
Notator Alpha
OMEGA
Protazoa Proteus Editor
SMPTE Track Gold
Steinberg Cubase
Steinberg K1 / M1 / Proteus Eds
Steinberg SY77
Steinberg Midx +
Super Librarian
Unitor II

IBM
Ballade *New Version*
Band In A Box
Big Noise M1, Multi D Editors
Cadenza/Cadenza Windows
Cakewalk/Cakewalk Windows
CMS 401-II Interface
Dr. T Copyist 2.0
Dr. T Quickscore Deluxe
Fast Fingers
Finale 2.0/Educational Finale
Key Elec. Laptop Interfaces
Jammer *NEW!*
Laser Music Processor
Master Tracks Pro
Midisoft Studio for Windows
Miracle Piano
M/PC
MQX-32 w/Cakewalk Pro
Multisound
Music Quest Interfaces
Music Printer Plus 4.0
Musicator GS
O-View Proteus/ O-View VFX
Play It By Ear/Rhythm Ace
Roland LAPC-1
Roland MPU w/Cakewalk
Sample Vision 2.0
Score 3
Sequencer + 4.0 / Gold
Showtune
Songwright V
Sound Canvas
MIDI Quest Generic Editor 2.0
Super Librarian
Voyetra V-24SM / V-24S
XOR by Dr. T

MACINTOSH
Alchemy 2.0
Alchemy Jr. Sound Apprentice
Altech MIDI Basic/Pascal
Altech EX Interface
Automedia / Deck
Band-In-A-Box
Ballade
Cubase / Digital Cubase
Encore
Finale 2.5 / Music Prose 2.0
Mi Bac Jazz
MIDI Time Piece by MOTU
Opcode Galaxy / Galaxy+ Ed
Opcode Proteus / XR Editor
Opcode MaxPlay
Performer (New Version)
Digital Performer
Mosaic (New notation byMOTU)
MIDI Mixer 7s by MOTU
Protazoa Proteus Editor
Sound Designer II SK
Studio+ 2 / Studio3 Interface
Opcode Studio V *NEW!*
Turbosynth 2.0
Upbeat 2.0
Vision EZ Vision by Opcode
XOR

AMIGA
Bars & Pipes *Professional*
ECE MIDI Interface
M
MIDI Quest Generic Editor
Take Note
Tiger Cub by Dr. T
XoR

ATARI STe w/ 14" Mono. Monitor $599

LEIGH'S computers
1475 Third Ave. • NYC 10028
(212) 879-6257 • Fax (212) 772-1689
USA & Canada Call (800) 321-MIDI (321-6434)

ized, interactive system for acquiring piano proficiency, with a good dose of basic theory and ear-training skills thrown in. It's aimed at students of all ages and could work well both as an adjunct to a piano class or private studio instruction, or for the self-directed home user. The system is closely integrated with Book 1 of the *Alfred Basic Piano Library*, a popular pedagogy method that is included with the package. *PianoWorks* is offered in two versions: an Independent Study version that will track up to five users, and a customizable School/Studio version able to handle 100 users. The single-user package sells for $129 ($195 with a MIDI interface), while the School version lists for $295.

PianoWorks installs quickly and easily. The program is organized like a traditional classroom lesson plan and contains eight Units, each of which consists of several dozen lessons each. Each lesson supplies exercises that reinforce basic concepts of piano playing and music theory. The exercises take various forms, including multiple-choice questions, flash cards (see **Fig. 2**), and rhythmic pattern-matching. As with the *Miracle Piano Teaching System*, the exercises are seamlessly connected, and you move through them by answering correctly. With the TAP system, however, although you can repeat lessons or exercises at will, you must complete the lessons in order. As with the *Miracle*, you don't have to use the computer keyboard to give replies but can answer all questions and advance directly from the MIDI keyboard.

Work begins by assigning a starting

Product Summary

PRODUCT:
PianoWorks
PRICE:
$129
$195 (with Covox PC MIDI card)
$295 (School version)
MANUFACTURER:
Temporal Acuity Products
300-120th N.E. Bldg. 1
Bellevue, WA 98005
tel. (800) 426-2673
or (206) 462-1007

EM METERS	RATING PRODUCTS FROM 1 TO 5
FEATURES	● ● ●
EASE OF USE	● ● ● ● ◐
DOCUMENTATION	● ● ● ●
VALUE	● ● ● ● ◐

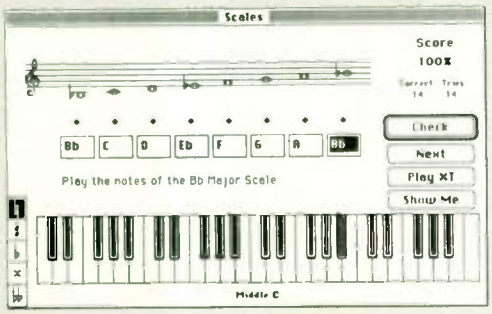
Send Us Your Disk
Send Us Your DAT
We'll Do The Rest
Simple As That.

qca

CASSETTE CD & RECORD MANUFACTURING & PACKAGING
2832 SPRING GROVE AVENUE • CINCINNATI, OH 45225 (513) 681-8400

MiBAC™ MUSIC LESSONS

"MIBAC Music Lessons gets an A plus." MacWorld Nov. 1991.



- On-screen piano keyboard
- Sampled grand piano sound
- Works with or without MIDI
- Multiple skill levels in each drill
- Treble, bass and alto clefs
- Individualized score reports
- On-line music theory help

$89

VISA, MasterCard, Institutional Orders and Dealer Inquiries Welcome

(507) 645-5851

MiBAC™ Music Lessons is an easy-to-use Macintosh® program that helps you learn the elements of music theory. Each of the eleven drills have multiple skill levels that make Music Lessons just right for the beginner, yet powerful enough for the advanced musician.

Free Demo Disk Available

Music Lessons' drills help you master:

- Note Names
- Circle of Fifths
- Key Signatures
- Minor/Major Scales
- Modes
- Jazz Scales
- Scale Degrees
- Intervals
- Note Durations
- Ear Training Intervals
- Ear Training Scales

MiBAC™ MUSIC SOFTWARE

P.O. Box 468 Northfield, MN 55057

Requires Mac Plus or later model with two disk drives. MiBAC is a trademark of MiBAC Music Software, Inc. Macintosh is a registered trademark of Apple Computer, Inc.

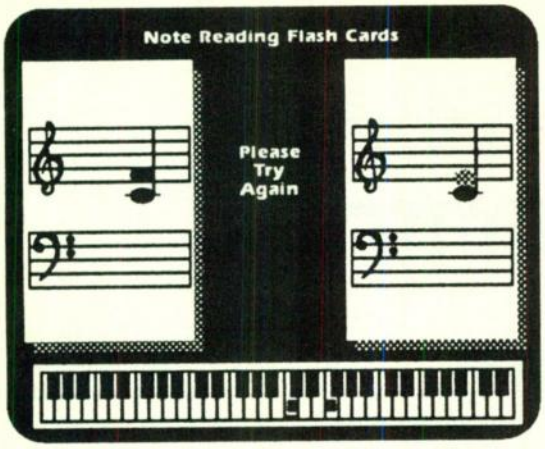


FIG. 2: In *PianoWorks'* flash card note-reading exercises, the program gives feedback by showing the correct notes on a grand staff and onscreen keyboard.

Unit to a new user in the Manager Options screen. The program proceeds to the first few exercises, which cover note names, finger positions, and keyboard navigation. At every stage, the program tests you to ensure that you're clear on the concepts, and it continuously reinforces basic ideas by presenting you with the same material in different formats. While working, it's a good idea to keep the Alfred book around, as *PianoWorks* frequently refers to supplemental musical examples in the book.

As each lesson progresses, *PianoWorks* presents concepts, waits for a reply, and gives appropriate feedback. When you're asked to play some notes, for example, it shows what you played and indicates the errors. In other cases, such as the multiple-choice questions, the answers are either right or wrong, so the program simply asks you to do the incorrect part over again.

The only area where more feedback would be useful is in matching rhythmic patterns, a type of exercise in which the student plays a pattern shown on the screen while the computer draws a bar across the screen representing the performance. The student can see each note's attack and duration and decides whether the performance was good enough. But a "perfect" attack (i.e., precisely on the beat) usually isn't desirable in a performance unless you want a mechanical, quantized feel. It would be nice if the program guided the student by delineating a range of acceptable variation from perfection.

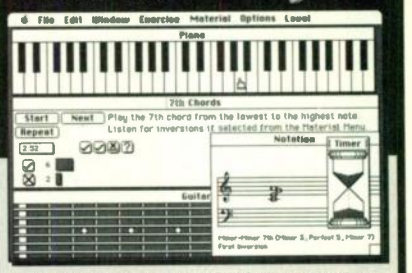
PianoWorks' interface is a bit more austere than the *Miracle Piano Teaching System*; no flying ducks here, just the general business of piano playing. That's not a bad thing, but it demands a more disciplined student. The program has excellent record-keeping and can print or display progress reports in various formats, allowing the user to check overall progress at any point. There's no online help, but the manual is clear and well-organized and gives a good idea of the goals for each unit and the best way to reach them. The manual also contains a good overview of MIDI, enough to handle the most common problems that might occur while setting up the system.

FAST FINGERS

Fast Fingers represents a far more basic approach to the process of learning at home. Its goal is to increase finger dexterity through scale, chord, and arpeggio drills in every key. It provides feedback in the form of visual cues that display the notes being played, and a Correct Note report tells you how accurately the performance tests were played (see **Fig. 3**). Though the program's graphics look dated, the single screen display is uncluttered and contains everything required.

The *Fast Fingers* system consists of individual modules, each with a different collection of exercises. Volume I, for example, covers major scales, arpeggios, and triads; Volume II covers traditional and jazz minor scales, triads, and arpeggios; and Volumes III and IV are devoted entirely to jazz modes and chords, respectively. Each module sells for $49.95. Unlike the other systems, there's no fixed time frame to finish, as each module is continually revisited.

To start a session, load a module and choose an exercise. The program immediately displays the pattern you're going to work on, in the key of C. Key changes are accomplished by hitting the "K" key (not a bad way to learn key signatures), and all other commands use similar one-keystroke mnemonics. Unfortunately, you only can initiate commands or advance the exercises by using the computer keyboard; if your computer keyboard and MIDI con-

LISTEN™
Interactive Ear Training
on the Macintosh®
Can you hear the music?

• Matching and multiple-choice exercises
• Choose keys, scales, range, inversions...
• Use Mac sound or MIDI instruments
• Melodic and harmonic exercises:
Melody, Growing Melody, Intervals, Triads, 7th, 9th, 11th, 13th Chords, Interval Naming, Inversion Naming, Chord Naming, Tuning, and more...
• To order, send US check or money order: $99 (includes shipping). Call for brochure or educational lab-pack info.
imaja
(510) 526-4621
PO Box 6386
Albany, CA 94706 USA

STANFORD UNIVERSITY
Computer Music Workshops

Chris Chafe, Perry Cook,
Julius Smith, Leland Smith

Synthesis and Programming Using NeXT Workstations
June 22- July 17, 1992; Fee: $950.
Topics will include the use of **NeXT** computers and **MIDI** systems for **synthesis, psychoacoustics, and composition.** Special emphasis will be given to the **NeXT Music Kit** and **COMMON MUSIC.**

Music Printing with Small Computers
July 6 - July 17, 1992; Fee: $650.
Leland Smith, author of **SCORE**, will detail use of the **SCORE** program for the creation of publication-quality music typography on PC compatible computers.

Applications and information:
CCRMA Summer Workshops, Dept. of Music, Stanford University, Stanford, California 94305-8180. (415) 723-4971, FAX: (415) 723-8468

THE MIDI EAR TRAINER

Affordable
Challenging
Self paced learning
Tracks progress
Easy to use
Over 35 chord types
Over 50 scales

Send $49.95
(Mass. Res. incl. 5% tax)
plus $5.00
for shipping & handling to:
Next Phase Enterprises, Inc.
PO Box 2142
Natick, MA 01760
Check, mastercard or visa accepted

ORDER TODAY!
800-348-0436
Call 24 hours a day!

Requires IBM PC with 640K
MPU 401 compatible MIDI interface
MIDI instrument
Color and mouse supported but not required.

NEXT PHASE Enterprises, Inc.

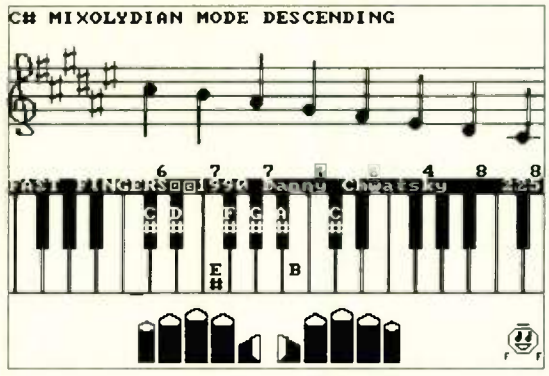


FIG. 3: *Fast Fingers'* single screen, showing a descending C# mixolydian scale from Volume III (Jazz modes). The numbers above the keyboard indicate how many times the user played each note correctly in eight attempts.

troller aren't adjacent, this means a lot of jumping around.

Once an exercise is chosen, pressing the "G" key initiates playback of the pattern via MIDI, at a user-defined tempo. The student plays the part simultaneously with the program. It's distracting to hear the computer playing while you're supposed to play the same part on the same synth; we'd rather be able to toggle computer playback off and on. That's not possible, but you can accomplish the goal indirectly by going into the Options menu and selecting an unused MIDI channel for computer playback.

Fast Fingers doesn't use the standard numbering scheme to designate fingerings, but displays a graphic image of two hands on the screen. As an exercise plays, the proper finger for each note lights up, and in some cases, you can choose an alternate fingering. While this display is clear, we found it a little hard to watch the fingers light up and follow the notes on the staff at the same time. The program also displays all chordal examples using a single stem on a single staff, even if the particular chord only can be played using two hands. That's not exactly sound pedagogy! Another minor nuisance is that chords are not always evenly spaced across the screen, even though the duration of each chord is meant to be the same (a quarter note).

Fast Fingers doesn't have any record-keeping; it doesn't know who's using it, or (other than the Correct Note report) how well the performer is playing. There's no online help, but the commands are intuitive. Despite its shortcomings, the benefits of playing through so many finger exercises is clear. Teachers who love drills should find this simple and direct approach a

Product Summary

PRODUCT:
Fast Fingers MIDI Keyboard Lessons
PRICE:
$49.95 per module
MANUFACTURER:
Fast Fingers Music Software
PO Box 741,
Rockville Centre
New York, NY 11571
tel. (800) 327-0209
or (516) 536-0298

EM METERS	RATING PRODUCTS FROM 1 TO 5
FEATURES	● ●
EASE OF USE	● ● ● ●
DOCUMENTATION	● ● ●
VALUE	● ● ● ◖

good adjunct to the studio lesson. The weekend warrior who wants to become fluent in scales, modes, and chords should find *Fast Fingers* ideal. Most technique books, of course, include lots of different exercises, not just scales and arpeggios, and it would be nice to see more variety in the program's examples.

CONCLUSION

Learning piano, especially for an adult beginner, can be intimidating. By enlivening the atmosphere and providing immediate and positive reinforcement, these three programs make the challenge less daunting and the process less tedious. *Miracle* and *PianoWorks*, in particular, with their emphasis on playing musical pieces, offer the sort of training you'd get in a beginning class, while *Fast Fingers* provides enough material to build a solid technique.

All three programs have notable limits. Unless you have an excellent, weighted-action controller, you won't get the finger strengthening benefits a real piano provides. The programs can't evaluate quality tone-production, either. As a result, your ear does not become sensitive to the evenness of playing or tone-matching necessary to good playing.

If the programs gave detailed feedback in response to MIDI Velocity, these concepts could be better addressed. (The *Miracle* program tells you to stop banging on the keys but doesn't comment further regarding tone production.) On the other hand, music theory and ear-training, components often omitted from beginning lessons are well-presented by *PianoWorks* and *Miracle*, and to some extent *Fast Fingers*. That represents a real bonus to the student.

The benefits of interactive software and the growing sound capabilities of multimedia systems offer tremendous potential for educational music software. These three programs have a jump on the pack and can get you started in the right direction. If you've got the discipline to do it yourself, give one of them a try.

Dr. Sheila Waxman *is educational marketing director and digital piano specialist for E.U. Wurlitzer in Boston.* **Dennis Miller** *is on the music faculty of Northeastern University.*

A SINGER'S DREAM!

REMOVES VOCALS FROM RECORDS!

Our VOCAL ELIMINATOR can remove most or virtually all of a lead vocal from a standard stereo record and leave most of the background untouched! Record with your voice or perform live with the backgrounds. Used in Professional Performance yet connects easily to a home component stereo system. Not an equalizer! We can prove it works over the phone. Write or call for a free brochure and demo record.

Listen...

Before You Buy!

- Time Delay
- Reverberation
- Crossovers
- Noise Reduction
- Compressor/Limiters
- Expanders
- Spectrum Analyzers
- Parametric EQ

Don't have regrets about paying too much for a lesser product. In demos and comparisons, we'll show you why we're Better! Our Factory Direct sales allow us to produce a Superior product and offer it to you at a Lower price. Call or write for a free full length Demo Album and 24 page brochure.

LT Sound, Dept. EM-9, 7980 LT Parkway
Lithonia, GA 30058 (404) 482-4724

24 HOUR PHONE DEMO LINE: (404)482-2485

Audiophile Quality ...

EUROPADISK, LTD.

US' Most Complete Facility!

Audio Mastering & Manufacturing

COMPLETE PACKAGES

- CD Production
  Complete, low-cost packages
- Cassette Duplication
  Finest European Equipment
- 12" Vinyl Pressing
  Direct Metal Mastering
- Printed Graphics
  In-House Graphics Dept.
- Mastering Studios
  Neve Digital Transfer Console

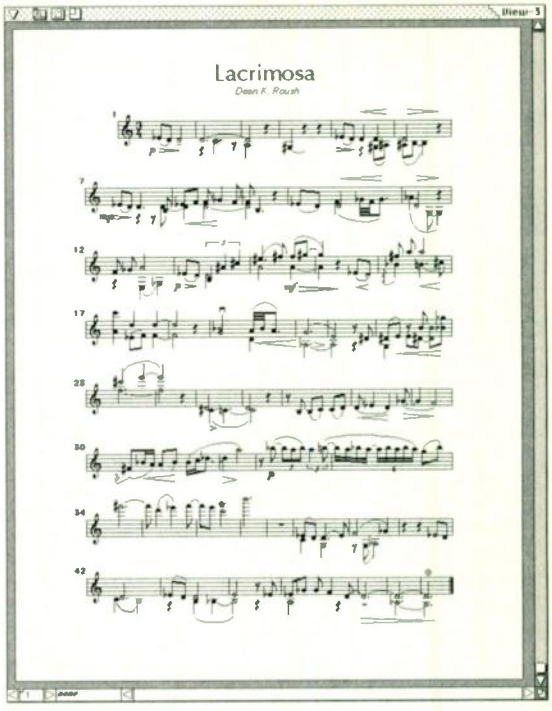
Call for a Complete Brochure

EUROPADISK, LTD.
75 Varick Street
New York, NY 10013
☎(212) 226-4401
FAX (212) 966-0456

EUROPADISK QUALITY Direct Metal DMM Mastering TELDEC TECHNOLOGY

 (continued from p. 25)

presentation. Unlike other authoring tools, however, *Producer* allows you to accurately integrate MIDI sequences with 16-bit digital audio files, using SMPTE as a time base. While capable of functioning on its own, the program seems better-suited to working with imported data created by other MIDI sequencers and hard-disk recording systems. *Producer* is structured around a Visual Cue Sheet that you use to place the various data types along a timeline. It then functions as a scheduler, ensuring that MIDI Files or single MIDI events, multiple digital audio files, and more happen in a synchronized fashion. The program also controls attached CD-ROM drives and video equipment via Sony's VISCA media-control language.



Mark of the Unicorn *Composer's Mosaic*

In other Passport news, ***TurboTrax*** ($129) is an enhanced version of the company's introductory sequencer program for the Mac and PC. *TurboTrax* adds a MIDI Mixer screen, an animated MIDI Jukebox, and a selection of QuikTunes Standard MIDI Files. Passport also announced ***MusicTime*** ($249), a simplified notation program based on *Encore* that provides standard music notation on the Macintosh or PC-compatible computers running *Windows*. Music can be recorded in real time or step time, entered with the mouse, or imported as a *Master Tracks Pro*, *Trax*, or Standard MIDI File. The program handles up to six staves and provides comprehensive editing and playback capabilities. In addition, the PC version supports the Microsoft *Multimedia Extensions* and all compatible interfaces and sound cards.

The big news in Mac notation software came from Mark of the Unicorn. The company's new ***Composer's Mosaic*** ($595) offers an intuitive interface for creating anything from lead sheets to complex orchestral scores with individual parts. *Mosaic* uses a "click-and-drag" philosophy for adjusting individual music symbols and overall page-design elements so scores can be edited easily. The program's current version supports import and export of Standard MIDI Files (with "smart" quantization), but an upcoming version is expected to have MIDI playback of *Mosaic* scores.

Oktal (tel. [514] 738-3000) showcased ***Multitude*** ($395), a 256-track, icon-oriented sequencer for Macintosh, Atari ST/STe/TT, and *Windows*-equipped PCs (80286 or better, with VGA display). The program, which syncs to SMPTE via MIDI Time Code, offers up to sixteen "ghost" tracks (non-editable copies) per regular track, each with its own mute, volume, instrument, cycle, and delay settings, as well as MIDI port and channel assignments. *Multitude* records with 768 ppqn resolution and addresses up to 96 MIDI channels. The program can control the Fostex 280, R8, G16, and G24 tape recorders directly. Other features include real-time MIDI-controller remapping, a MIDI data analyzer, a MIDI SysEx librarian, and on-line help. The Mac version requires a Classic or better, with System 6.0.7 or higher, and is System 7.0- and *MIDI Manager*-compatible.

For multimedia programmers, Voyetra (tel. [914] 738-4500) introduced ***Sound Factory*** ($295), a PC sound-developer's toolkit. This software provides the equivalent of Microsoft's *Multimedia Extensions* for the DOS environment, allowing programmers to control MIDI,

sound cards, digital audio, and CD players from their DOS applications.

Voyetra also introduced *Sound Central* ($199) audio-control software for Multimedia PCs under *Windows* with *MME*. This program provides an ensemble of utilities for controlling every aspect of MPC sound, including digital audio editing, MIDI song-file editing, MIDI mapping, FM editing, CD-player control, and audio mixing of all MPC sound sources.

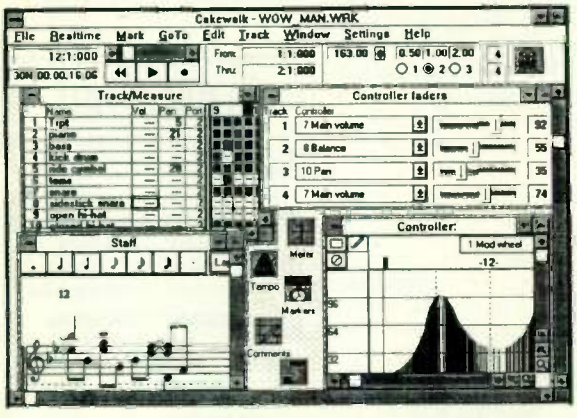
New from Dr. T's (tel. [617] 455-1454) is ***QuickScore Deluxe*** ($149), an entry-level notation program for the PC that allows you to enter notes with a mouse or record them in real time or step time from a MIDI keyboard. This menu- and icon-driven program also can import and export Standard MIDI Files. It handles up to sixteen staves, each of which corresponds to a sequence track, and the display scrolls during playback. The transcription algorithms were derived from the company's *The Copyist* (with some improvements), and a full range of editing functions are provided. Hardware support includes all XT, AT, 80386, and 80486 machines with VGA, CGA, EGA, or Hercules monitors and the Sound Blaster, AdLib, Thunder Board, or Media Vision sound cards, as well as the Key MIDIATOR and MPU-401-compatible MIDI interfaces.

Twelve Tone Systems (tel. [800] 234-1171, or [617] 273-4437) announced ***Cakewalk Professional for Windows*** (price not announced). Aside from offering 256 tracks and all other features of *Cakewalk Professional* for MS-DOS, the new version takes full advantage of the *Windows* environment, with comprehensive editing in standard notation, piano-roll, and event-list formats. The program offers graphic display and editing of MIDI controllers and use of extended memory for large songs and SysEx files. It also implements the Multimedia Command Interface (MCI), allowing you to control other multimedia devices such as digital sound cards and CD-ROM drives. In addition, the program supports any MIDI interface that is compatible with the Microsoft *Multimedia Extensions*, including MPU-401-compatibles and Music Quest MQX interfaces.

Soundtrek (tel. [404] 623-0879) demonstrated ***The Jammer*** ($175) for PC-compatibles with any type of monitor. (No graphic monitors are required, although they are supported.) The program provides a 256-track sequencer, but that's only the beginning. Three different "session musicians" (drummer, bass player, rhythm player) provide an entire arrangement automatically. You can apply any of these virtual "musicians" to any track and modify their performance with many style settings. In addition, a Progression Writer creates a chord progression in any style selected. You can override any of the "musicians" at any time to insert your own musical ideas.

MACWORLD EXPO

A week before NAMM, Macintosh users were treated to the annual San Francisco **MacWorld Expo**. Few new music software products debuted, but in line with the growing interest in multimedia, Opcode (tel. [415] 369-8131) introduced ***Audioshop*** ($89), a combination CD-ROM controller and 8-bit sound-editing program for the Mac. *Audiophile* allows you to create a playlist of CD and disk-based audio selections and offers cut-and-paste editing and simple signal-processing of 8-bit digital audio files. Opcode also introduced ***SOUNDtraK*** (no price yet), a *HyperCard*-based application that allows you to organize and preview clip music in 8-bit audio or MIDI formats. *SOUNDtraK* comes with a CD-ROM containing over 150 songs in each format. The program also allows you to adjust parameters of the MIDI Files via its built-in MIDI mixer and can sync to SMPTE via MIDI Time Code.



Twelve Tone Systems' *Cakewalk Professional for Windows*

BEST-SELLER

Author Ken Pohlmann demystifies technical issues by avoiding extraneous math and concentrating on practical examples. This second edition features all-new material on DAT, optical storage, fiber optics, new CD formats, signal processing, workstations and more. Highly recommended with money-back guarantee. ©1989, 474 pp. (P) $29.95

Available through

BOOKSHELF

TO ORDER:

Call toll-free (800) 233-9604, or (415) 653-3307, fax (415) 653-5142 or write to 6400 Hollis St. #12, Emeryville, CA 94608. We gladly accept major credit cards, personal checks and money orders. Add $2.50 per item for UPS shipping. CA and NY residents please add tax.

FREE CATALOG
available upon request.

Rate the articles in this issue of EM!

See the reader service card in this issue for details.

CLASSIFIEDS

ELECTRONIC MUSICIAN

Classified Ads are the easiest and most economical means to reach a buyer for your product or service. For complete information on prices and deadlines call ***(800) 747-3703.***

EMPLOYMENT OFFERED

Let the government finance your new or existing small business. Grants/loans to $500,000. Free recorded message: (707) 448-0270.

Sound Canvas owners, earn royalties on your **original** GS Standard sequences. We are distributors of quality MIDI songs. For details write: Bitstream Productions, Dept. EM4, 1314 S. Sumner St., Wheaton, IL 60187.

EQUIPMENT FOR SALE

Looking for used or new MIDI equipment? We've got tons of super clean Yamaha, Roland, Korg, Ensoniq, Kawai, and E-mu products in stock. **Come in or do it all through the mail**. Call, write, or fax for prices & details. **Caruso Music**, 20 Bank St., New London, CT 06320, USA; **(203) 442-9600**). Fax: (203) 442-0463.

Mail order prices with knowledgeable, helpful people...major brands of MIDI-based music and recording equipment...E-mu Systems, Kurzweil, Akai, TOA, JBL, Lexicon, QSC, AKG, Carver, Ramsa, Panasonic, Fostex, Amek/TAC, JLCooper, Digidesign, all Macintosh, IBM, Atari software and interfaces. **Sweetwater Sound, Inc.**, 5335 Bass Rd., Ft. Wayne, IN 46808; (219) 432-8176

Road cases, unbelievable introductory prices. Keyboard $72, racks $65, DJ coffin $129, many more. Write for brochure and nearest dealer. Island Cases, 1121-I Lincoln Ave., Holbrook, NY 11741; (516) 563-0633, (800) 343-1433.

Largest selection of multitrack recorders and consoles. Trident, Amek-TAC Magnum and Scorpion II, Apple computers, Soundtracs, Akai A-DAM, Tascam M3500, Digidesign Sound Tools, Panasonic SV-3700, Opcode, Tascam DA-30, Studer-Dyaxis, Eventide H3000SE, Adams-Smith Zeta-3, Roland/Akai samplers. Studio package specialists. Experienced staff/unequaled service. **EAR Professional Audio/Video**, (602) 267-0600.

Computers for Musicians
We sell Atari ST's & other computers for sequencing, scoring & music video production.

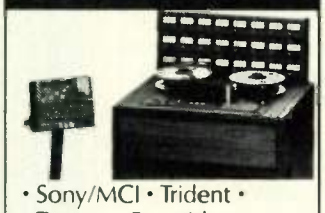
Call for our **FREE** Discount Catalog!
1-800-456-5689

Computer Garden
West Side Mall #50
Edwardsville, PA 18704

We want your used MIDI equipment and well-maintained recording gear. We'll give you **cash**, or take it in on trade. Come in, or do it all through the mail. Call, write, or fax for prices and details. **Caruso Music**, 20 Bank St., New London, CT 06320; **(203) 442-9600**. Fax: (203) 442-0463.

Roland R-8 Human Rhythm Composer, like new, $600. Postpaid. Great deal. Philip, (410) 381-1381.

American Pro Audio



- Sony/MCI • Trident •
- Tannoy • Eventide •
- Yamaha • Tubetech •
- Fostex • Soundtracs •
- Beyer • Roland • Akai •
- Ramsa • Panasonic •

Mini Lease Program
New or used, trade-ins 24-60 months with buyout option $5K-25K **no** financials required min. 2 yrs in business.
1-800-333-2172

The Thru Box Three from Emerald Music: simply the finest product of its kind. The 421 OB provides 5 Ins and 12 Thrus in a single rack space. 17 MIDI ports provide a versatile setup without programming or cable-swapping. **Two** independent Thru boxes are configured as a 1x10 Thru plus a 4x2 Thru. A single button selects one of four inputs, displayed clearly on the front panel. The built-in supply means no external adapter. Quality hi-current driver circuits provide 12 fast, clean MIDI signals. LEDs on each path verify the presence of MIDI data. **(800) 828-3837** $199.95. Emerald Music Co., 392 Oak Knoll Rd., Dept. E, Ukiah, CA 95482. Visa/MC/M.O.

Electronic Bow For Guitar
E-Bow
Call Our 24 Hr. Demo Line To Hear The EBow (213) 625-EBOW
To Order call (213) 687-9946 VISA/MC Check/MO
Heet Sound Products 611 Ducommun St. LA Calif. 90012

Roland S770 w/2.0, 16 MB RAM, 40MB HD, sounds. Mint. $4.9k. Yamaha Rx5 drum machine. 4 carts. $350, mint. (802) 824-4349.

MIDI cables: 5 ft.:$3, 10 ft.:$4. **Kawai, Steinberg/Jones, Waldorf** Microwave module; **InVision** Protologic installation upgrade for E-mu Proteus 1/XR; complete line of music, lighting, DJ equip., engineering/CAD srvcs. Send/call for order/cat./quote. MC/Visa. **Synthe-Sound** Musical Products, PO Box 248, Shelburne, VT 05482. (802) 985-3277.

The MIDI-Metro visual metronome translates MIDI clock into a beat you can see. Forget about click breakthrough. Forget high volume foldback and even forget headphones. Make the MIDI-Metro part of your studio or stage set, and **kick the click**. Call toll-free (800) 726-6491 now, or write to Euro-Stuff, 4455 Torrance Blvd., Ste. 159, Torrance, CA 90509.

APO or **FPO** as a mailing address? Then call, write, or fax our special department for **absolutely** all of your new or used musical equipment needs. Worldwide delivery! **Caruso Music**, Dept. OS, 20 Bank St., New London, CT 06320, USA. Phone: (203) 442-9600. Fax: (203) 442-0463.

DON'T GET BEAT
When you need equipment call
8TH STREET MUSIC
(800) 878-8882
PHILADELPHIA'S LARGEST MUSICAL INSTRUMENT DEALER!!!
8th Street Music, 1022 Arch St. Philadelphia, PA 19107

INSTRUCTION

Be a recording engineer. Train at home for high-paying, exciting careers, or build your own studio. **Free** information. **Audio Institute of America**, 2258-A Union St., Suite F, San Francisco, CA 94123.

LEARN TO PLAY ANY KEYBOARD AND READ MUSIC OVERNIGHT !!!
With this new and exciting 84 minute video production "BEGINNING KEYBOARD", includes a fourteen lesson study book. Was ~~$29.95~~ now $19.95 plus $3.50 S/H VHS only VISA/MC
ATP
Phone (801) 292-6331
611 Lacey Way
No. Salt Lake, Ut 84054

Dr. Maury Deutsch: Symphonic composition, modern arranging, Schillinger, multimedia, improvisation, applicable to computer electronics, films, TV, theater. Send for catalog: 150 W. 87th St., NY, NY 10024. (212) 724-4722.

Music technology course–Learn music composition for media using the latest in computer and recording technology. Study at the Midwest's leading media training center. For information call Trans American School of Broadcasting, (800) 236-4997

Frustrated
with owner's manuals?
Get a free copy of our catalog, which features tips and techniques books for equipment by Roland, Alesis, Yamaha, Casio, Korg, Ensoniq, Kawai, Kurzweil and Oberheim.
All titles reviewed and guaranteed!
BOOKSHELF
6400 Hollis St. #12
Emeryville, CA 94608
(800) 233-9604 • (415) 653-3307

CLASSIFIEDS

INSTRUCTION

Music Engineering Technology, Bachelor of Science Degree. The only program in the country where you can learn MIDI from A to Z, synthesizer and sampler hardware and software design. Fully equipped individual MIDI work stations. Careers for music, electronics, and computer industries. Accredited. **Cogswell Polytechnical College**, 10420 Bubb Road, Cupertino, CA 95014. **(408) 252-5550.**

Electronic musical instrument repair training. Learn to repair amps, keyboards, MIDI, organs, and synthesizers. For information call Red Wing Technical College at (800) 657-4849. EOE.

See Fast Fingers Music Software Display ad in this issue!

SCHOOLS-MIDI-DISCOUNT
MENC SPECIAL FOR IBM MAC IIGS
Software Sequencer+Notation+MIDI Interface
MusicPrinterPlus •Finale•Encore•MasterTracks
Cakewalk•Musicator•Charting Aid•Trax•MQX
PRICED TO FIT YOUR BUDGET--CALL US
Sound Management Electronic Music Products
P.O. Box 8054 • Peabody, MA 01961
800-548-4907, School PO's, MC Visa, Quotes

PARTS & ACCESSORIES

Simmons SPM8:2 mixer users. Now save & load setups thru MIDI sys. ex. Eprom/Mod $50. SYNTHLAB, 2729 Newbold St., Raleigh, NC 27603. (919) 832-3559.

Effects! Fuzz, reverb, tremolo, EQ filters, and more! Complete instructions and schematics for ten killer electronic effects circuits. Send $9.95 to: Philip O'Donnell, PO Box 11442, Portland, ME 04104. (207) 871-1022.

Electronic Keyboard Accessory Specialists
SOUND LOGIC
EXPANDERS
AKAI 8MB* $637
SY99(512K)* $284
01/W Call
EPS-4X* $197
TX16WX* $157
TX81Z SX $112
K2000 16MB* Call
W30/S330 $447
*Lifetime Warranty
RAM CARDS
Flash* Bank*
FREE CATALOG ORDERS
800/753-6558
INFO 619/789-6558
FAX 619/789-4170
1125 ELEVENTH STREET
RAMONA, CA 92065
COMPUTER MUSIC SYSTEMS
CUSTOM IBM & ATARI COMPUTER SYSTEMS
44MB Removable SCSI $588
MIDI I/F $47.95
HardDrives
IBM MIDI I/F
401 Comp. $74
SOFTWARE
FREE SHIPPING

Factory-direct flight cases for keyboards, guitars, lights, amp racks, utility trunks, etc. Best quality; low factory-direct prices. Custom orders shipped in five days or less. Sound Engineering, **(800) 837-CASE.**

Do you have subscription questions?
Call (800) 888-5139

REMOVE LEAD VOCALS From Records & CD's

Build this kit which removes lead vocals from standard stereo records, CD's, tapes or FM broadcasts. Sing along with the background music at your own **Karaoke party. Use with any home component stereo. Additional kit adds reverb to your voice, then mixes it with music. Pre-assembled boards also available. Call or write for Free info.**
Weeder Technologies
14773 Lindsey Rd.
Mt. Orab, Ohio 45154
(513) 444-2276

MT-32 OWNERS
AND D-110, D-10, D-20 OWNERS
MODIFICATIONS FROM REAL WORLD INTERFACES
MT-32: Battery Back-Up
Less Noise & Distortion
50 Reverb Settings
Front Panel Memory Access
D110 Reverb Sounds
Individual Outputs
D-110: 5.4 db More Gain
2.2 db Less Background Noise
New Reverb Outputs
D-10 & D-20: 5.4 db More Gain
4 New Outputs
Smoother Reverb
Call for Free Brochure
L.A. Custom Instruments
1979 N. Lake Ave., Altadena, CA 91001
(818) 797-8529

BUY FACTORY DIRECT
12 ft Midi cord $3; 20 ft Guitar Cord $3
Strings: Guitar -3 sets /$10; Bass -2 sets /$23
Professional direct box $25, 2 for $47.95
Professional XLR /transformer mic splitter, $28
A.C. Phantom Power Supply $25
100 ft 16 x 4 mic snake, all XLR $249
Shure SM-48LC vocal mic $69
Pro 20 ft XLR mic cable $9
4 space 19" rack $25, Mic Pop Stop filter $3
Steel tube guitar stand $10, Guitar cord tester $12
"The Knob" instant synth volume control $12
S & R $20 min. order, Money Back Guarantee
BOX 3456, ST LOUIS, MO 63143 *(314) 781-2125*

PUBLICATIONS & BOOKS

Books, Tapes, Videos
Get our free catalog featuring resources on
- MIDI • Instrument-specific guides
- Synthesis & sampling
- Drum machine patterns
- Recording • Composition
- Music business • A&R Lists and more

All titles reviewed and guaranteed!
MIX
BOOKSHELF
6400 Hollis St. #12,
Emeryville, CA 94608
(800) 233-9604 • (415) 653-3307

KORG M1 OWNERS
Unlock all the capabilities of this amazingly versatile instrument. 4 videos (approx. 2 hrs each) give in depth button-by-button demonstration & explanation for composing or performing.
1. M1: THE VIDEO: THE BIG PICTURE
2. M1: THE KEYS TO THE SEQUENCER
3. M1: UNLOCKING THOSE COMBINATIONS
4. M1: ROLLING YOUR OWN PROGRAMS
Taught by NY MIDI expert/engineer/musician Dana McCurdy who has worked w/ Laurie Anderson, "Sat Nite Live". This course taken by 100's @ $295. Now $39.95 per video, $139.95 for all 4 (over 7 hrs). Add $4 S/H + Tax. Visa/MC
ORDERS: (800) 428-2101 Oper. #10
Check/MO to **Master Tapes**, 361 Post Rd. W., Suite 316, Westport, CT 06880. (203) 454-8767

MUSIC SUPER MEMORY
Memorize ANY music, quickly, easily, and with greater retention.
A powerful, new, revolutionary, easy to learn music memorization technique.
Includes method book and 85 min. tape
Send $22 Plus $5 S&H to:
MSM, PO Box 862, ISLINGTON MA 02090
ORDER PHONE: 617-320-9542

Synch your delay! Delay Master. Rhythmic Delay Time Handbook. Gives delay times in milliseconds for different subdivisions of the beat. Tempos range from 40-260 BPM, and rhythmic values range from whole to 32nd note (dotted and triplet values included). Send $8 + $2 S&H to: **Delay Master**, PO Box 9031, Chapel Hill, NC 27515-9031. (919) 968-0018.

RECORDING SERVICES

****A great deal!** **Real-time cassettes**, Nakamichi decks, chrome tapes—the best! Album length $1.50/100. On cass.printing/ inserts avail. Grenadier, 10 Parkwood Ave., Rochester, NY 14620. (716) 442-6209 eves.

****Cassettes duplicated** ** The highest quality cassette duplication. Custom-loaded blank cassettes. Lowest prices. Visa/MC accepted. Call or write: Cup of Water Productions, 13780 12th Road, Plymouth, IN 46563; (800) 242-2015.

Attention techno/electronic dance composers and musicians! Looking for talented new artists to publish and release. Will evaluate your work to determine commercial potential in America and Europe, produce a professionally engineered master, and arrange for a possible publishing agreement. Send your demo tape and we'll send a description of services and fees to those whose tapes qualify: Teaspoon Music, Attn: Peter R. Schleger, 200 Central Park South, New York, NY 10019. (212) 245-4973.

COMPLETE CD AND CASSETTE PRODUCTION
DIGITAL HOUSE
212-333-5950
MASTERING REPLICATION
PRINTING TOTAL PACKAGING
POSTERS GRAPHIC DESIGN STUDIO
PERSONALIZED EXPERT SERVICE
101 WEST 57TH ST. NEW YORK, N.Y. 10019
"FOR THOSE WHO HEAR THE DIFFERENCE"

AUDIOPHILE QUALITY...
EUROPADISK, LTD.
US' MOST COMPLETE FACILITY!
- **Cassette Duplication**
- **Compact Disc Production**
- **DMM Vinyl Pressing**
- **Custom Graphics**
- **Mastering Studios**

COMPLETE PACKAGES with state-of-the-art Neve Digital Mastering for CD, Studer & Lyrec HX-Pro Cassette Duplication, DMM Mastering for Vinyl and a complete in-house art department - design, layout, typesetting, color separation. Get THE BEST at no extra cost!
For a Complete Brochure, call or write:
EUROPADISK, LTD.
75 Varick Street, New York, NY 10013
☎ (212) 226-4401 FAX (212) 966-0456

CLASSIFIEDS

DISC MAKERS

User Friendly CD, Cassette, & LP Manufacturing

FREE design and typesetting
Call for our free, full color catalog
1-800-468-9353

1328 N. 4th Street, Philadelphia, PA 19122
215 232-4140, FAX 215 236-7763

Cassette label-maker program and pin-feed labels. Atari ST software with 100 blank labels, $39. Check or money order to: Midnight Studio Software, 66255 Red Band Rd., Bend, OR 97701.

IF THE TAPE QUALITY *SUCKS*, THEY'LL NEVER HEAR YOUR MUSIC!

HIGH QUALITY REAL-TIME PACKAGE SPECIALS!!!

250 Cassettes with J-Cards $595.00

500 Cassettes with J-Cards $975.00

EACH REAL TIME DUPLICATION PACKAGE INCLUDES:

- CHROME TAPES (TO C-32)
- CLEAR SHELL
- ON SHELL PRINTING
- NORELCO BOX
- REAL-TIME DUPLICATION
- TRANSFER TO D.A.T.
- PROOF CASSETTE
- TYPESETTING
- 2 COLOR J-CARD (4 X 4)
- ASSEMBLY, SHRINK WRAP

1-800-393-*TAPE*

Total Tape Services

Quality tape copies that sound like the master

639 Cleveland St., Suite 130 | Clearwater, FL

RECORDS, TAPES & CDS

Send your sounds direct to disc.

Finally.
An affordable way to transfer your audio to compact disc.

Get the latest in audio storage & playback technology.

All the benefits of tight cuts, digital storage, and long life on the most durable format available.

SOUND CONCEPTS
PO Box 1047
Manhattan Beach, CA 90266

Call for FREE brochure:
(800) 524-5706, Ext. 135

When you're buying or selling, look no further than Electronic Musician Classifieds.
(800) 747-3703

FOR SALE

1 x MCK JH 110 1/4-inch stereo recorder, perfect condition, 7.5: 15:30 ips, w/integrated speaker: 15,000 French francs.

1 x Series III Fairlight, as new; rack mount version (separated kboard & monitor), 16 voices, 14 MB RAM, 190 MB hard disk, 60 MB tape streamer, 1 x remote cable extension: 120,000 French francs.

2 x Westlake Studio monitors w/ 2x39 cm woofers and wood exponential horns: 15,000 French francs.

3 x EMT plates, 1 stereo model 162: 7,000 French francs.

2 x mono model 140: 4,000 French francs ea.

Contact:
Patrick Pelamourgues
Jean Michel Jarre Studio
Croissy Sur Seine
France 78290
Fax: (33) 1 39 76 76 07
Tel. (33) 1 39 76 41 47

SOFTWARE & PATCHES

Creative analog for **EPS** and **Mac**: ARP 2600, et al. Avant garde/New Music sounds, unique and beautiful. $89.95 EPS, 10 disks; $79.95 Mac, 8 disks; demo disks, $10. MacBeat, (800) 622-2328.

IBM MIDI INTERFACE

BasicMIDI ONLY $99
BEST PRICES ON
Cakewalk, SongWright, Prism, Free Demos

OPTRONICS TECHNOLOGY
Box 3239 ◆ Ashland, OR 97520
(503) 488-5040

Gig-proven MIDI sequences. Top 40, 50s and 60s, country, standards. Macintosh, IBM, Atari, Akai, Roland, Kawai, Yamaha, and Alesis formats. Call or write for free song catalog and demo. **The Works Music Productions, Inc.**, PO Box 22681, Milwaukie, OR 97222. (503) 659-3964 or (206) 254-3187.

DISCOUNT MIDI SOFTWARE
FOR ANY COMPUTER MUSICIAN
IBM Mac Atari Amiga C64 Apple II GS
All MIDI SOFTWARE for SEQUENCING • NOTATION
MOX • CMS • INTERFACES • Keyboards • Modules
SOUND MANAGEMENT 800-548-4907
P. O. BOX 3053 PEABODY, MA 01961 • Foreign
508-531-6192 • Price Quotes • Open Weekends!
Send $2 for MIDI Buying Guide Catalog

Best of the Real Book—IBM or MC300, MC500, MC50, MC500 MKII sequences. About $0.30 per song. Send for free list. Demo $10, or top 160 songs $50. Sound Mind, 520 N. Pegram St., Alexandria, VA 22304, or call (703) 370-2943.

MIDI Software Tools for IBM

▸▸▸ **MIDI Programmer's ToolKit**
Software tools, tech ref for Music Quest & other MPU-401 compatibles $39.95

▸▸▸ **Standard MIDI File ToolKit**
File utilities & reference manual to read and write Standard MIDI Files $39.95

▸▸▸ Use with Turbo C, C++, Turbo Pascal Microsoft C, Quick C, Quick BASIC

Call toll-free: **1-800-876-1376**
U.S. / Canada

Music Quest
214 881-7408 Fax 214 422-7094
PO Box 260963 Plano, TX 75026

'ORIGINAL' User Groups
PROTEUS U-220 D-110
MT-32 MC-50 / MC-500 MK II
SOUND BRUSH / CANVAS
MIDI JUKEBOX Songs

1991 1/2 OFF SALE

Join one User Group listed above and order 5 or more MIDI JUKEBOX ™ Songs at 1/2 off! Or join 2 User Groups at 1/2 off for the second group. DemoPac $10.00. No VISA / MC / AMEX.

The ParkerAdams Group
12335 Santa Monica Blvd. #124
Los Angeles, CA. 90025
310-454-1192

Questar Sequencer

for IBM compatible PC with MPU-401. Easy to use! 48 tracks, advanced editing functions, undo command, event list editor, sysex librarian, dual ports, MIDI & MTC/SMPTE sync, MIDI file support, much more!

$49.95 introductory offer.
$5 shipping. Demo version available for $7.50. NJ residents please add sales tax. Write for free information.

Questar Technology
P.O. Box 295, Allendale, NJ
07401-0295. (201) 825-2182

Emax, Emax II, best performance samples, copyrighted, super memory efficient, over 70 titles, **1,000-sound multi-sampled cassette**. Excellent quality, great prices. Stoklosa Productions, PO Box 13086, Pittsburgh, PA 15243. (412) 279-8197.

SUPERSEQUENCER! COMMODORE 64/128

Excellent Multi-Track Sequencer and MIDI Interface for just $109 for C64 & $119 for C128. Other programs available. **Atari ST also! Call for free catalog.**

SOFT*pacific*
12240 Perris Bl., Ste 157
Moreno Vly, CA 92557

Classical MIDI Files!

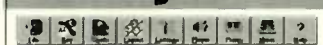
Romeo Music International is the world's largest supplier of classical MIDI Files. Over 5 million notes!

Call 1-800-852-2122 for a free catalog! RMI

Nkey The Music Performance Program for Windows

Jam the Blues, Improvise Jazz, Write Melodies, and Play Solo Rock & Roll. Nkey transforms your PC's computer keyboard into a polyphonic musical instrument.

Only $39



Play Music directly from a PC — Nkey allows anyone to play phenomenal instrumental music and improvisations directly from their personal computer — using a standard *computer* keyboard for input.

NEVER Play Wrong Notes — Simply set the key and scale, and then begin playing & improvising. Nkey maps notes to the currently selected scale and key.

Real-Time Accompaniment — Play any standard MIDI file as background through the Song Player. *(Nkey now includes over 39 SMF song files.)*

Graphic Feedback — The graphic Piano display shows, in real time, the actual notes being played from the computer keyboard, providing direct feedback.

Full Mixing Control — Built-in graphic real-time Mixer allows full control over 8 separate tracks. Patch and Volume settings for each track brought in from the Song File may be set individually.

Sound Cards & MIDI Keyboards Nkey can output to your choice of Sound Cards (like Sound Blaster) and MIDI keyboards through any of a variety of MIDI interface Cards (such as the MPU-401).

Requires IBM compatible, Windows 3.0, MPU-401 compatible or sound card (Sound Blaster or Adlib).

To order, send check for $39 & diskette size. Or call with your Visa/MasterCard:

Artic SOFTWARE
PO Box 28 • Waterford, WI 53185
Demo Line: (414) 534-4309

CLASSIFIEDS

SEQUENCES *by*
MUS-ART
Past / Present
Large library
All formats
Licenced
FREE CATALOG
Box 680664
Orlando FL 32868-0664
TEL: 407-290-MIDI
FAX: 407-291-2266
BBS: 407-292-0444

TRYCHO TUNES
PERFORMANCE SEQUENCES™
Over 1300 current Top 40, oldies, standard, and c&w songs for most brands of sequencing equipment.
We're the oldest and still the best!
Trycho Tunes are available at many fine pro audio/computer stores.
Or order direct at:
1-800-543-8988
TRYCHO MUSIC INTERNATIONAL
2166 W. BROADWAY ST. • Suite 330
Anaheim, CA 92804
Phone (714) 826-2271
FAX (714) 995-8079

Why program?
When you could be **playing!**
Livewire Audio has high-quality sounds for Casio, Emu, Kawai, Korg, Peavey, Roland and all Yamaha synths for under $35. We also sell sample disks for the EPS, Mirage, T1, FZ & SY99. Send a self-addressed, stamped envelope for free info.
Livewire
PO Box 561, Dept. E4
Oceanport, NJ 07757
(908) 222-1227

CZ, VZ, TX-81Z, V50 users: **Fresh** sounds can make your old synth sound like **new**! 1-hr. demo tape: $5, or call **(201) 334-3546** for phone demo. Send check/MO, or write for info to: Charles Lauria II, Dept. E4, 17 Forest Place, Towaco, NJ 07082.

MONEY-BACK GUARANTEE
The Best, Most Highly Organized Sound Libraries Available!

T-1/2/3 - 2 Sets	Total 2,000+ Voices
M3R - 2 Sets	Total 2,000+ Voices
M1 - 2 Sets	Total 2,306 Voices
MT-32	1,001 Voices
D-40/110/20	1,199 Voices
D-50 - 2 Sets	Total 2,194 Voices
K1 - 2 Sets	Total 2,113 Voices
TX81Z/DX11	2,250 Voices
DX7/TX802 - 2 Sets	Total 6,225 Voices
ESQ-1	2,095 Voices

All Libraries — $100 Each Set
All Formats Available • *Free* Librarian Demos
Visa/MasterCard/COD • Call Today!
ManyMIDI Products
213-650-6602
Box 2519-EM, Beverly Hills, CA 90213

ATARI ST Software
by EMC / Germany
EDITOR / LIBRARIANS
(including sounds)

ROLAND:	D50 $45; D10/20/110 $100
	U20/220 $100; D70 $160; JX 1 $80
YAMAHA:	SY55 $100
	SY22/TG33 $100
KAWAI:	K1 $35; K4/D-5 $100; Spectra $80
KORG:	M1/R/M3R $100
EMU:	Proteus $120
ENSONIQ:	VFX $120
LEXICON:	PCM 70 $120; LXP 1/5 $140
OBERHEIM:	OB-8 $140
KURZWEIL:	K 1000/1200 & Pro 1/76 $210
MAPPER, universal drum converter	$75

Sounds, Sequences and catalog available.
Dealer inquiries welcome.
Superb Monochrome Graphics!
CORRIGAN marketing
114 Lakewood Circle • Smyrna, TN 37167
(615) 355-8756 or 459-2960

Hey HR-16 & :B owners! Chrominance Productions is going to **pieces!** Our hot, **usable** patterns are now grouped by style: Rock/Shuffle, Electro/ Dance/Rap, and Latin! Still available on Atari ST, Mac or MS/DOS disk, or dat-acassette: $25 for the first, $20 for each additional! Chrominance Productions, PO Box 51, Madison, WI 53704-0051. (608) 244-4181. MasterCard/Visa.

Overlei, the expandable lib./edit. for IBM PCs. Currently supports the **Proteus, U220, TX81Z, DW8000** w/more modules to come. **$29.95** incls. 1 free module. $9.95 ea. add'l module. Maile Works Programming, 47000 Warm Springs Blvd., #380, Fremont, CA 94538, (510) 490-6039. CA res. add sales tax.

Ensoniq Owners—read/write/format Ensoniq disks on IBM PCs w/our Ensoniq Diskette Manager (EDM) software, $22. **Transfer sequences to/from standard MIDI files**. Each package VFX-SD/SD-1 or EPS/EPS-16+ includes EDM & costs $44. **Yamaha** and **Korg** also available. **Giebler Enterprises**, 8038 Morgan Rd., Liverpool, NY 13090, **(315) 652-5741.**

5700
PLUS! SY77 PATCHES (DX converted) ON 16 DISK COLLECTION-180 BANKS! PRINTED PATCH LIST INCLUDED!
ONLY $100 + $5 S&H !!!
MONEY ORDER OR VISA/MASTERCARD
SOUND MANAGEMENT BBS
P.O. BOX 396, MUNDELEIN, IL 60060

Korg T1-2-3/Korg 01/Wfd/ Ensoniq VFX/SD/EPS/EPS-16+/ Alesis data disk—Sequences from L.B. Music! Over 600 songs and no editing needed. Just load our disk and push play. Call for free demo kit at (800) 3LB-MUSIC, or write us at: 53 Charter Oak Dr., Newtown Square, PA 19073.

SAMPLER OWNERS
We have the sounds you need!

Akai -	S900/S1000/MPC-60
E-mu -	EMAX/EMAX II
Ensoniq -	EPS/EPS 16+
Korg -	DSS-1/T-Series/Wavestation
Roland -	S-330/S-550/S-50/W-30
Dynacord - ADS	Sequential - P-3000

Strings, brass, pianos, drums, percussion, FX, Fairlights, and other classic keyboards.
Call for FREE CATALOG - Demo disks Available.
Sampled-All™ Owners - CD-ROM Now Available! Over 550 Megs of Studio Quality Sounds - $299.95
Also works with Alchemy™ and Sound Designer™
greyfsounds
8700 Reseda Blvd., Suite 101 • Northridge, CA 91324
818-773-7327 • FAX: 818-773-9203

Request info on how to *join* **MUG™** and *receive* an EPS Samples Catalog (over 1200 described samples) and also *receive* a
FREE
EPS Sample Disk
Send $3 for S&H to:
MUG™
PO Box 615EM
Yonkers, NY 10703
24 Hour MUG™ Line:
(212) 465-3430
MUG™ supports the following instruments and more:
*M1 *Mirage *DPX-1 *SQ80 *ESQ1 *DW8000 *MC500 *DX7 *FB01 *CZ1000/101 *K1 series *Matrix 6/6r/1000 & much much more!!!

MIDI SEQUENCES
All types of music available on most formats. Call or write for **FREE** catalog and demo tape. Specify sequencing software and hardware.
THE MIDI INN
P.O. Box 2362, Dept. EM
Westmont, IL 60559
(708) 789-2001

Korg support: T series, M1, DSM-1 and DSS-1 programs and samples. Call or write to: GreenHouse Sound, 601 E. Walnut St., Nappanee, IN 46550. (219) 773-2678.

DRUM PATTERNS on FLOPPY DISK!
Just pop them into your computer sequencing programs and chose from 600 different patterns to accompany your own compositions. It's THAT SIMPLE ! All patterns are recorded in Standard Midi File Format, supported by all major sequencing programs. Choose from 6 collections of 100 different measures for $20 per collection, $29 for 2 collections, $39 for 3, or $70 for all 600 Measures
NoteWorthy
Available for all IBM PC, Mac, ST and Amiga disk formats. Collection Titles are:
1) Hip Hop; 2) Rap/Dance; 3)Rock & Roll; 4) Country/Rock; 5) Latin; 6) Standards.
Two Day Delivery Available on all Visa and Master Card Orders.
Call (408) 578-8723. Or Send Check or Money Order to: NoteWorthy, 334 Swaps Dr., San Jose, CA 95111-2841

MIDI SEQUENCES
TRAN TRACKS —quality service, great prices & a large selection of popular songs.
All computer formats and most dedicated sequencers supported.
ORDERS: 1-800-473-0797
Fax: (201) 383-0797
Technical Support:
(201) 383-6691
Major credit cards
TRAN TRACKS
MIDI SEQUENCES
133 West 72nd St., Suite 601, NYC, NY 10023

IBM Users Group exchanges MIDI information, help & ideas. For free newsletter: Jeff, (813) 697-2293.

MIDI hits. Professionally engineered sequences with true sound reproduction. Classic Rock, Oldies, Jazz, Standards, R & B, Country, etc. Huge selection. Wood Consulting, 3450 Granada Ave., Suite 50-E, Santa Clara, CA 95051. Free catalog. **(800) 484-1096, ext. 3525** (enter ext. at tone).

Macintosh users! Large selections of **MIDI public-domain/ shareware software**. Various kinds of great MIDI software! $5/disk. Send SASE for catalog. **MIDI Mac**, 15568 Brookhurst St., Suite 234-E, Westminster, CA 92683.

For EM Classified rate information
call Robin Boyce
(800) 747-3703
or Fax (510) 653-5142

CLASSIFIEDS

PATCHES · SAMPLES · SY77!

SOUND MANAGEMENT BBS

708 949 MIDI ALL SYNTHS!
708 949 KEYS VIA MODEM
708 949 4BBS ALL COMPUTERS
24 HOURS!

ENSONIQ EPS SAMPLES ON DISK FROM $2.50 PER DISK. SEND $1 FOR DISK LIST 'ATTN EPS DISK'
NO MODEM? SEND $2 FOR LARGE FILE LIST ON 2 · 3.5 IBM DISKS! RE FUNDED ON 1st ORDER
WE ARE A BETA TEST SITE FOR MUSIC QUEST, TURTLE BEACH SOFTWORKS DIGITAL ZONE, SYSTEM 7
BOX 388, MUNDELEIN, IL 60060
WORLDWIDE E-MAIL SYSTEM

MIDI PROGRAMS & DEMOS · SEQUENCES · EPS DISKS

MUSIC SOFTWARE

FINAL CLEARANCE SALE

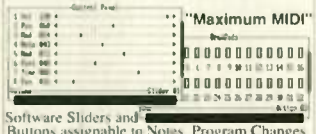
313-973-6262

PATH MUSIC

Mirage-aid V.D.S. for Atari ST, Apple II+/e, C-64. Visually edit loop points and other parameters. GEM interface on Atari Version. $29.95 each version. Neo-Sync Labs. PO Box 522, Chenango Bridge, NY 13745. (607) 729-0844.

Universal MIDI Command Center

For all MIDI Devices



Software Sliders and Buttons assignable to Notes, Program Changes, Pitch Bend, Volume, Pan, and Continuous Controllers.

IBM, MPU-401, Mouse

$95 (Free Demos)

No Copy Protection

by **Tsunami Software**

Call and ask about our 30 day free trial

1-800-647-3535

KIDNEPRO

THE PATCH KING

incredible sounds available worldwide

KID NEPRO IS THE PATCH KING! We have more quality sounds, for more instruments, than anyone in the entire universe! ***ORIGINAL, USEABLE PATCHES.*** Sounds available on ***RAMS/ROMS/DATA SHEETS/ALESIS DATADISK/MAC & ATARI FORMATS.*** Thousands worldwide agree our sounds are incredible. ***AUTHORIZED DEALER KORG/ROLAND/DR.T/PASSPORT & MORE! WE SELL HARDWARE TOO!*** Disks/RAMS/Cartridges Expanders for most instruments. Write or Call for ***FREE CATALOG!***

Kid Nepro Productions
PO BOX 360101 (DEPT. E)
Brooklyn, NY 11236
718-642-7802/212-629-3708
FAX # 212-947-0027

Korg resource materials. M1/M1R: Sound Set #1, $39; Sound Set #2, $49; M1 drum pattern set (drum kits, 150 patterns, application text), $69; M1 Sky album (requires Set #1, sound/ sequencer demo songs, instructional text includes valuable M1 info), $79; M1 Sky album audio cassette, $6. **M1EX/M1REX**: Pretty—MEX Set, $49; Nasty—MEX Set, $49. **M3R**: Composer set, $49; Performer set, $49. **T-1/2/3** (on disk): Migh-T set (100P/ 100C), $31; Pret-T set (100P/ 100C), $31; Nas-T set (100P/ 100C), $31; Kit-T set (300 drum patterns, drum kits, indepth text), $45. M1/M1R/ T1/T2/T3 sequencer track sheets: $8.50/40, $14/100. **WaveStation**: Heat Wave Set, Light Wave Set; $49 ea. Rhythmic Wave Set with text; $59. **WaveStation EX or A/D**: Particle Wave Set; $49, Pulsar Wave Set; $59. Package discount prices available. Cont. U.S. shpg: $6/item; $11/pkg. **Electron Artistries** , PO Box 40, Franklin, Ohio 45005, (513) 746-4283. Visa/MCard/COD. (800) 235-6432.

Public Domain MIDI Software For Atari ST, Commodore 64/128, IBM Compatibles From $3.00 Per Disk. Write Today For Your Free Catalog Disk! Please Specify Computer Type.

MIDI Software
Post Office Box 533334
Orlando, FL 32853-3334
Telephone (407)856-1244

WANTED TO BUY

Jupiter-6 factory preset patches wanted. **Will pay $$**. Call Jon at (718) 997-8286.

Wanted to buy—Yamaha MCS2 MIDI Control Station. Call (808) 262-1344.

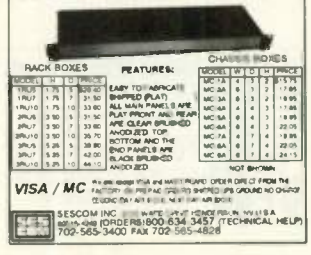
MISCELLANEOUS

Foundation grants for individuals. Up to $180,000 for widely varied uses. Free recorded message: (707) 448-2668. (2NS9)

Proud of your release? Display your CD or cassette proudly at home or studio, professionally framed. You've worked hard; display your work proudly! Send 2 copies of the CD or cassette + $29.95 & $4 ship. (FL res. add 6%) to: **Art & Frames Etc**, 218 Oakfield Dr., Brandon, FL 33511. Choose frame color: black, gold, or silver. Professionally designed! Allow 3-4 weeks delivery. (813) 685-9636.

Free–Manny's first-ever music catalog! Manny's brings 48th St. to your doorstep. Become a charter subscriber. Send name and address to: AudioTechniques, c/o Manny's Mail Order, #8, 1600 Broadway, Suite 803, New York, NY 10019.

RACK AND CHASSIS BOXES



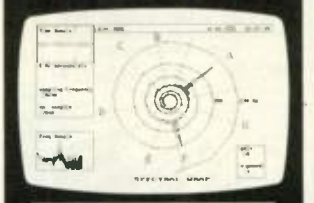
Ohio Musical Instrument Exposition. May 9 & 10, 1992. I-X Center, Cleveland, Ohio. All instruments and accessories; vintage guitars and drums. Sponsors: WMMS-FM, Tradin' Times, 20th Century Guitar, Avis, Encompass the World Travel. Visit the R & R hall of fame display. Details: O.M.I.X., PO Box 29653, Parma, OH 44129-0653. (216) 467-1577.

AVAILABLE FOR LICENSING

Spectral Wrap™

Display that makes audio spectra intelligible — shows pitch and harmonic relationships.

Patent Pending



COMER LAKE TECHNOLOGIES

1134 1st Place, Hermosa Beach, CA 90254
(310) 372-2420

MAIL-ORDER CONSUMERS DO HAVE RIGHTS.

As a mail-order consumer, you should know your rights.

Mail-order sales must comply with the rules of the Federal Trade Commission (FTC) and various state laws. Here are some guidelines to alert you to your rights and help you shop by mail more effectively.

THE FTC MAIL-ORDER RULES STATE:

1. The Seller must ship your order within 30 days of receiving it, unless clearly stated otherwise in the advertisement.

2. If the Seller cannot ship your order when promised, you must be notified in writing prior to the promised date. The notice must specify a new date if available, and must give you the opportunity to (a) cancel with a refund, (b) agree to a specified delayed shipping date, or (c) agree to an indefinite delay.

3. The Seller's notice must include a postage-paid reply envelope or card so that you may indicate your preference. If you do not respond, the Seller may assume you agree to the delay.

4. Even if you agree to an indefinite delay, you retain the right to cancel at any time before the merchandise has been shipped.

5. If you cancel an order that has been paid by check or money order, the Seller is obligated to mail your refund within seven business days. If you paid by credit card, the Seller must credit your account within one billing cycle following receipt of your cancellation. Store credits or vouchers are not acceptable in place of a refund.

6. If the item you ordered is unavailable, the Seller may not send you substitute merchandise without your consent.

BE AWARE

- If you do not receive your order as promised or if the merchandise is defective, write to the Seller immediately. Include a description of your order, the price, date, and account number if available. Keep a copy of your letter.
- If you register your complaint by phone, send a follow-up letter to confirm and keep a copy of it.
- If you think the merchandise is defective, review your product instructions and warranty carefully. Make sure you expect only those features and abilities that the product is supposed to have. Then contact the Seller for procedures. Do not return the merchandise until you have been instructed to do so.
- If you return the merchandise, keep the shipper's receipt or packing slip. Your right to reimbursement of postal costs is determined by store policy.
- If you have discussed the problem thoroughly with the Seller and remain dissatisfied, write to the Better Business Bureau, Chamber of Commerce or the consumer complaint agency in the Seller's state. If you paid for the merchandise by credit card, you have the right to withhold payment under the Federal Trade Commission's Fair Credit Billing Act.
- If you suspect mail-order fraud or false representations, notify your local postmaster or the nearest postal inspector.

* Special thanks to MACWORLD for permission to print their research on this topic.

PUT EM CLASSIFIEDS TO WORK FOR YOU!

Text rate:	**$8 per line (approximately 25-32 character spaces per line); seven-line minimum. Add $0.50 per bold word. Each space and punctuation mark counts as a character. $56 MINUMUM CHARGE for each ad placed.**
Enhancements:	$10 black border, $15 for a grey screened background, $25 for Post Office box service. Charges are based on a per-insertion basis.
Display rate:	$90 per inch (1" minimum / ½ page maximum). Logos or display advertising must be camera-ready, sized to EM column widths and specs. Frequency discount rates available; call for information.
Special Saver rate:	$25 for up to four lines, including first word in bold. **Only available to individuals not engaged in commercial enterprises.** No additional copy allowable for this rate.
Closing:	**First of the month**, two months preceding the cover date (for example, the April issue closing is February 1). Ads received after closing will be held for the next month unless otherwise stated. **Cancellations will not be accepted after the closing date**. Copy changes and cancellations must be submitted in writing.
Other requirements:	Full street address (PO boxes aren't sufficient) and phone number must accompany all requests, whether included in ad or not. All words to be **bold** should be underlined. Copy must be typed or printed legibly in standard upper/lower case. Copy in all capitals is not permitted. Publishers are not responsible for errors due to poor copy. Arrangement of characters may be altered in typesetting process due to space. The publishers are not liable for the contents of advertisements.
The small print:	Only ads dealing with music, computers, or electronics will be accepted. No stated or implied discounts allowed on new equipment sales. Publishers reserve the right to refuse or discontinue any ad deemed inappropriate.
Send Coupon & Payment To:	**Electronic Musician Classifieds:** Attn: Robin Boyce, 6400 Hollis St., #12, Emeryville, CA 94608, tel. **(800) 747-3703** or (510) 653-3307, fax (510) 653-5142.
Payment:	**Must be included with copy: check, Visa, MasterCard, or American Express accepted. Sorry, no billing or credit available.**

INSERT THIS AD IN THE ____ ISSUE OF EM.
Categories available (check one):

- EMPLOYMENT
- EQUIPMENT FOR SALE
- INSTRUCTION & SCHOOL
- PARTS & ACCESSORIES
- PUBLICATIONS & BOOKS
- RECORDING SERVICES
- RECORDS, TAPES & CDS
- WANTED TO BUY
- SOFTWARE & PATCHES
- MISCELLANEOUS

ATTACH YOUR CLASSIFED AD COPY ON A SEPARATE SHEET, TYPED DOUBLE-SPACED OR PRINTED CLEARLY IN CAPITAL AND LOWER-CASE LETTERS.

Company Name _____
Name _____
Address (no PO Boxes) _____
City _____ State _____ Zip _____
Phone ( ) _____
Signature _____

_____	Display ($90 per inch)	$ _____
_____	Lines @ $8 (seven line minimum)	$ _____
_____	Bold @ $0.50 additional	$ _____
_____	Border @ $10	$ _____
_____	Screen @ $15	$ _____
_____	Special Saver Rate = $ 25	
	TOTAL PAYMENT INCLUDED	$ _____

Visa MC AmEx Check/Money Order # _____
Card # _____ Exp. _____

Music Education as a MIDI Marketplace

Music educators represent a vast market for electronic music equipment, once the right products become available.

By Jack Jarrett

A few years ago, I attended a music educators conference at which a representative of a large music corporation gave a MIDI demonstration. Using a sequencer, he first created a drum track, then added bass and harmony parts, and finally laid down a solo track, thus producing a typical commercial rock composition. After playing the piece, he concluded his presentation with "Ladies and gentlemen, this is the future, and you will have to come to grips with it." Although he was referring to the potential of the technology rather than the music itself, many in the audience came away with the impression that the new technology meant rock and roll music.

Classically trained musicians often feel out of place in rock-oriented music stores where MIDI equipment is sold. Manufacturers of MIDI equipment, in turn, often seem unaware of the existence of classically trained musicians. The truth is, with the possible exception of music notation software, most MIDI products have been designed and sold primarily for the production of commercial pop music, not for the special needs of classically trained musicians and music educators.

Music education and the professional classical music world together represent an enormous potential market for MIDI products, although not necessarily for the kind of products currently being sold. If the MIDI industry wants to tap into this vast market, it needs to begin a meaningful dialog with these professions to determine their needs and what kinds of MIDI products best serve them.

For example, high on my personal wish list is an affordable dedicated orchestral synthesizer that can reproduce the entire range and subtlety of orchestral sounds, all within a unified, balanced, acoustical ambience that satisfies the most discriminating taste of a classical composer or conductor. With such an instrument, educators could provide realistic accompaniments for solo, chorus, and musical theater and could cover missing parts for instrumental ensembles.

Such a device could provide the means for composers to create realistic performances of new works and could be an effective tool for studying musical interpretation and style through actual manipulation of performance. It could provide fledgling conductors and home-hobbyist music lovers with the means to edit and perform their own interpretations of musical masterworks.

Currently, the E-mu Proteus/2 comes closest to being a true orchestral synthesizer, with its excellent battery of percussion sounds and beautiful solo wind and brass patches. It's a fine instrument for its intended market, but its choppy strings and the absence of such sounds as straight-muted brass, muted strings, *sul ponticello*, and *col legno* prevent it from handling most modern orchestral scores.

In general, more focus is needed on accurately reproducing the *sounds*, as opposed to simply the *instruments*, of the orchestra. This includes the ability to produce a sustained legato from note to note following an initial phrase. Nevertheless, the Proteus/2's existence proves that an affordable orchestral synthesizer can be built with current technology.

By establishing a MIDI orchestral specification similar to the current General MIDI spec, such an instrument could be marketed in a variety of quality and price ranges.

With so many obvious applications, why hasn't a true orchestral synthesizer already appeared? To begin with, I think the major synth manufacturers are not yet aware of the potential market for such an instrument. In addition, their orientation is so deeply rooted in pop-music applications that they have not yet formed a vision of the alternative possibilities.

Only a small part of the music-education industry needs sequencers and drum machines. There is great need, however, for MIDI-based, computer-assisted instruction tools to develop basic musical skills, guide and facilitate vocal and instrumental practice, assist performance, provide meaningful exposure to music literature and history, and enhance the traditional, notation-based composition process.

Although the promise of MIDI technology for music education is vast, its realization will depend to a great extent on the ability of MIDI manufacturers to seek out and understand the special needs of music educators and classical musicians. This understanding may, in fact, be the most important piece of music education to take place over the next few years.

Jack Jarrett *is chairman of the composition department at Boston's Berklee College of Music and co-author of Temporal Acuity Products'* MusicPrinter Plus *notation program. He has received Fulbright, Ford Foundation, and Aspen Music Festival fellowships and has been conductor of the Richmond, Virginia, symphony orchestra and opera.*

The other guys missed the bus. Actually, 2 of them.

Why waste your money on a 2-bus mixer when you can get the new 1642 from DOD? It's the only 4-bus mixer for under $1300.

	DOD 1642	YAMAHA MV 1602	TASCAM M-1016	MACKIE CR 1604
Price	$1099	$1299	$1295	$1099
Bus	4	2	2	2
Discreet mix bus out	4	2	2	2
Mic Inputs (Bal)	8	8	8	6
Line Inputs	16	16	4 Stereo	16
Phantom Power	Yes	No	Yes	Yes
Sends	6 Pre or Post, configurable.	2 Pre 2 Post	2 Pre 4 Post	1 Pre/Post 5 Post
Sub groups	2	2	None	None
Console convertible	Yes	No	No	Yes
Solo to mains	Yes	No	No	Yes

The 1642 boasts 16 line and 8 balanced mic inputs. High-precision, monolithic preamps ensure ultra-low noise and distortion, and extremely-high input bandwidth.

The console may be used as a 16X4 for recording or a 16X2X2 for sound reinforcement. For recording, four discrete outputs (Sub 1, Sub 2, Left and Right) can be assigned, or each input may be routed through the 2 sub groups to the mains. That means the 1642 delivers more sound options than any other mixer in its class.

Each channel in the 1642 has a 3-band EQ with Adaptive Q circuits for a contoured response that adds clarity to the highs and warmth to the lows.

We're so confident you'll love our new 1642, that we'll back it with a 2-year warranty.

If you want a killer mixer for a low fare, don't miss the bus. Check out the 1642 from DOD.

A Harman International Company

© 1992 DOD Electronics Corp. 5639 South Riley Lane, Salt Lake City, Utah 84107 / (801) 268-8400. Comparison based on information from the 1992 Music & Sound Buyer's Guide.

For The Artist In Every Engineer.

In recent years, recording methods have changed drastically. In today's studio, you're the artist, the engineer and producer. Designing today's professional recording or production studio presents unique challenges, like finding a flexible full featured console that fits your space, budget and audio requirements.

Soundcraft's Sapphyre lets you create both music and a recording environment the way you want it. Sapphyre gives you 32 track performance normally found in consoles many times the price. A noise gate on every channel. Great sounding four band EQ. A variety of modules to suit the way you record. And five frame sizes.

Sapphyre. Its unique, flexible routing and design approach puts everything you need where you need it. Direct to tape routing with grouping to any channel provides total creative flexibility. The in-line design takes up less space than conventional consoles and is as intuitive to use as any split console. Whether you're building a home studio, adding a video post suite or designing Studio Two, Sapphyre will bring out the artist in you.

Now you can afford the best. Hear Sapphyre today at your authorized Soundcraft dealer.

Soundcraft

Soundcraft USA/JBL Professional
8500 Balboa Boulevard, Northridge, CA 91329
H A Harman International Company

Sapphyre